



US010741185B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Gruber et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 10,741,185 B2**

(45) **Date of Patent:** **Aug. 11, 2020**

(54) **INTELLIGENT AUTOMATED ASSISTANT**

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

(71) Applicant: **Apple Inc.**, Cupertino, CA (US)

None  
See application file for complete search history.

(72) Inventors: **Thomas R. Gruber**, Santa Cruz, CA (US); **Adam J. Cheyer**, Oakland, CA (US); **Daniel Keen**, San Jose, CA (US)

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

(73) Assignee: **Apple Inc.**, Cupertino, CA (US)

4,955,047 A 9/1990 Morganstein et al.  
5,047,614 A 9/1991 Bianco  
(Continued)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(21) Appl. No.: **16/352,410**

AU 2015203483 A1 7/2015  
AU 2015101171 A4 10/2015  
(Continued)

(22) Filed: **Mar. 13, 2019**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2019/0214024 A1 Jul. 11, 2019

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 13/913,336, filed on Jun. 7, 2013, now Pat. No. 10,276,170, which is a (Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

“Alexa, Turn Up the Heat!”, Smartthings Samsung [online], Available online at <https://web.archive.org/web/20160329142041/https://blog.smartthings.com/news/smartthingsupdates/alexa-turn-up-the-heat/>, Mar. 3, 2016, 3 pages.

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Tonya Joseph  
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Dentons US LLP

(51) **Int. Cl.**

**G10L 17/22** (2013.01)  
**G10L 15/197** (2013.01)  
**G06Q 10/02** (2012.01)  
**G06F 3/16** (2006.01)  
**G10L 15/22** (2006.01)

(Continued)

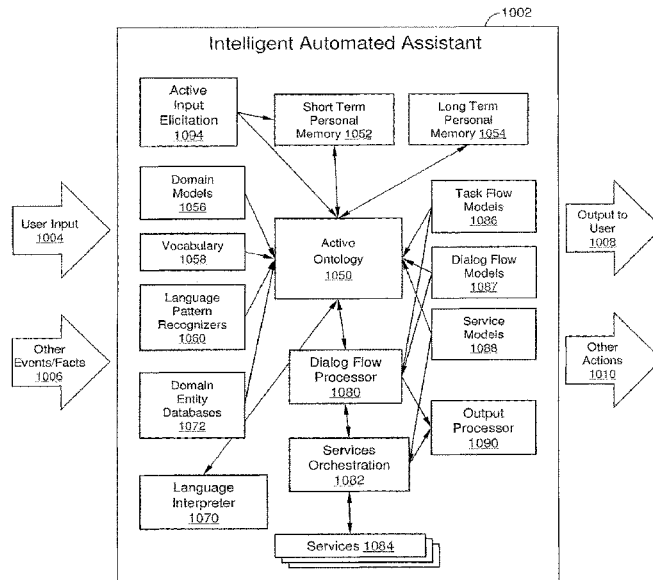
(57) **ABSTRACT**

The intelligent automated assistant system engages with the user in an integrated, conversational manner using natural language dialog, and invokes external services when appropriate to obtain information or perform various actions. The system can be implemented using any of a number of different platforms, such as the web, email, smartphone, and the like, or any combination thereof. In one embodiment, the system is based on sets of interrelated domains and tasks, and employs additional functionally powered by external services with which the system can interact.

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ..... **G10L 17/22** (2013.01); **G06F 3/167** (2013.01); **G06F 16/2457** (2019.01); **G06F 16/9537** (2019.01); **G06Q 10/02** (2013.01); **G10L 15/22** (2013.01); **G10L 15/1815** (2013.01); **G10L 2015/226** (2013.01)

**54 Claims, 52 Drawing Sheets**



**Related U.S. Application Data**

- continuation-in-part of application No. 12/987,982, filed on Jan. 10, 2011, now Pat. No. 9,318,108.
- (60) Provisional application No. 61/657,736, filed on Jun. 8, 2012, provisional application No. 61/295,774, filed on Jan. 18, 2010.
- (51) **Int. Cl.**  
**G06F 16/2457** (2019.01)  
**G06F 16/9537** (2019.01)  
**G10L 15/18** (2013.01)

**(56) References Cited**

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,377,103	A	12/1994	Lamberti et al.	7,526,738	B2	4/2009	Ording et al.
5,621,903	A	4/1997	Luciw et al.	7,528,713	B2	5/2009	Singh et al.
5,729,704	A	3/1998	Stone et al.	7,529,671	B2	5/2009	Rockenbeck et al.
5,862,223	A	1/1999	Walker et al.	7,529,676	B2	5/2009	Koyama
6,070,139	A	5/2000	Miyazawa et al.	7,529,677	B1	5/2009	Wittenber
6,347,315	B1	2/2002	Kiyoki et al.	7,535,997	B1	5/2009	McQuaide, Jr. et al.
6,510,417	B1	1/2003	Woods et al.	7,536,029	B2	5/2009	Choi et al.
6,526,382	B1	2/2003	Yuschik	7,536,565	B2	5/2009	Girish et al.
6,622,136	B2	9/2003	Russell	7,538,685	B1	5/2009	Cooper et al.
6,640,098	B1	10/2003	Roundtree	7,539,619	B1	5/2009	Seligman et al.
6,697,824	B1	2/2004	Bowman-Amuah	7,539,656	B2	5/2009	Fratkina et al.
6,721,728	B2	4/2004	McGreevy	7,541,940	B2	6/2009	Upton
6,762,692	B1	7/2004	Mingot et al.	7,542,967	B2	6/2009	Hurst-Hiller et al.
6,772,123	B2	8/2004	Cooklev et al.	7,542,971	B2	6/2009	Thione et al.
6,836,537	B1	12/2004	Zirngibl et al.	7,543,232	B2	6/2009	Easton, Jr. et al.
6,931,384	B1	8/2005	Horvitz et al.	7,546,382	B2	6/2009	Healey et al.
6,965,863	B1	11/2005	Zuberec et al.	7,546,529	B2	6/2009	Reynar et al.
7,085,723	B2	8/2006	Ross et al.	7,548,895	B2	6/2009	Pulsipher
7,127,403	B1	10/2006	Saylor et al.	7,552,045	B2	6/2009	Barliga et al.
7,171,360	B2	1/2007	Huang et al.	7,552,055	B2	6/2009	Lecoecuche
7,203,297	B2	4/2007	Vitikainen et al.	7,555,431	B2	6/2009	Bennett
7,228,278	B2	6/2007	Nguyen et al.	7,555,496	B1	6/2009	Lantrip et al.
7,257,537	B2	8/2007	Ross et al.	7,558,381	B1	7/2009	Ali et al.
7,302,394	B1	11/2007	Baray et al.	7,558,730	B2	7/2009	Davis et al.
7,398,209	B2	7/2008	Kennewick et al.	7,559,026	B2	7/2009	Girish et al.
7,447,637	B1	11/2008	Grant et al.	7,561,069	B2	7/2009	Horstemeyer
7,460,652	B2	12/2008	Chang	7,562,007	B2	7/2009	Hwang
7,475,010	B2	1/2009	Chao	7,562,032	B2	7/2009	Abbosh et al.
7,475,015	B2	1/2009	Epstein et al.	7,565,104	B1	7/2009	Brown et al.
7,475,063	B2	1/2009	Datta et al.	7,565,380	B1	7/2009	Venkatachary
7,477,238	B2	1/2009	Fux et al.	7,568,151	B2	7/2009	Barger on et al.
7,477,240	B2	1/2009	Yanagisawa	7,571,092	B1	8/2009	Nieh
7,478,037	B2	1/2009	Strong	7,571,106	B2	8/2009	Cao et al.
7,478,091	B2	1/2009	Mojsilovic et al.	7,577,522	B2	8/2009	Rosenberg
7,478,129	B1	1/2009	Chemtob	7,580,551	B1	8/2009	Srihari et al.
7,479,948	B2	1/2009	Kim et al.	7,580,576	B2	8/2009	Wang et al.
7,479,949	B2	1/2009	Jobs et al.	7,580,839	B2	8/2009	Tamura et al.
7,483,832	B2	1/2009	Tischer	7,584,092	B2	9/2009	Brockett et al.
7,483,894	B2	1/2009	Cao	7,584,093	B2	9/2009	Potter et al.
7,487,089	B2	2/2009	Mozer	7,584,278	B2	9/2009	Rajarajan et al.
7,487,093	B2	2/2009	Mutsuno et al.	7,584,429	B2	9/2009	Fabritius
7,490,034	B2	2/2009	Finnigan et al.	7,593,868	B2	9/2009	Margiloff et al.
7,490,039	B1	2/2009	Shaffer et al.	7,596,269	B2	9/2009	King et al.
7,493,251	B2	2/2009	Gao et al.	7,596,499	B2	9/2009	Anguera et al.
7,493,560	B1	2/2009	Kipnes et al.	7,596,606	B2	9/2009	Codignotto
7,496,498	B2	2/2009	Chu et al.	7,596,765	B2	9/2009	Almas
7,496,512	B2	2/2009	Zhao et al.	7,599,918	B2	10/2009	Shen et al.
7,499,923	B2	3/2009	Kawatani	7,603,349	B1	10/2009	Kraft et al.
7,502,738	B2	3/2009	Kennewick et al.	7,603,381	B2	10/2009	Burke et al.
7,505,795	B1	3/2009	Lim et al.	7,603,684	B1	10/2009	Ellis
7,508,324	B2	3/2009	Suraqui	7,606,444	B1	10/2009	Erol et al.
7,508,373	B2	3/2009	Lin et al.	7,606,712	B1	10/2009	Smith et al.
7,516,123	B2	4/2009	Betz et al.	7,607,083	B2	10/2009	Gong et al.
7,519,327	B2	4/2009	White	7,609,179	B2	10/2009	Diaz-Gutierrez et al.
7,519,398	B2	4/2009	Hirose	7,610,258	B2	10/2009	Yuknewicz et al.
7,522,927	B2	4/2009	Fitch et al.	7,613,264	B2	11/2009	Wells et al.
7,523,036	B2	4/2009	Akabane et al.	7,614,008	B2	11/2009	Ording
7,523,108	B2	4/2009	Cao	7,617,094	B2	11/2009	Aoki et al.
7,526,466	B2	4/2009	Au	7,620,407	B1	11/2009	Donald et al.
				7,620,549	B2	11/2009	Di Cristo et al.
				7,620,894	B1	11/2009	Kahn
				7,623,119	B2	11/2009	Autio et al.
				7,624,007	B2	11/2009	Bennett
				7,627,481	B1	12/2009	Kuo et al.
				7,630,900	B1	12/2009	Strom
				7,630,901	B2	12/2009	Omi
				7,633,076	B2	12/2009	Huppi et al.
				7,634,409	B2	12/2009	Kennewick et al.
				7,634,413	B1	12/2009	Kuo et al.
				7,634,718	B2	12/2009	Nakajima
				7,634,732	B1	12/2009	Blagsvedt et al.
				7,636,657	B2	12/2009	Ju et al.
				7,640,158	B2	12/2009	Detlef et al.
				7,640,160	B2	12/2009	Di Cristo et al.
				7,643,990	B1	1/2010	Bellegarda
				7,647,225	B2	1/2010	Bennett et al.
				7,649,454	B2	1/2010	Singh et al.
				7,649,877	B2	1/2010	Vieri et al.
				7,653,883	B2	1/2010	Hotelling et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,656,393	B2	2/2010	King et al.	7,752,152	B2	7/2010	Paek et al.
7,657,424	B2	2/2010	Bennett	7,756,707	B2	7/2010	Garner et al.
7,657,430	B2	2/2010	Ogawa	7,756,708	B2	7/2010	Cohen et al.
7,657,828	B2	2/2010	Lucas et al.	7,756,868	B2	7/2010	Lee
7,657,844	B2	2/2010	Gibson et al.	7,756,871	B2	7/2010	Yacoub et al.
7,657,849	B2	2/2010	Chaudhri et al.	7,757,173	B2	7/2010	Beaman
7,660,715	B1	2/2010	Thambiratnam	7,757,176	B2	7/2010	Vakil et al.
7,663,607	B2	2/2010	Hotelling et al.	7,757,182	B2	7/2010	Elliott et al.
7,664,558	B2	2/2010	Lindahl et al.	7,761,296	B1	7/2010	Bakis et al.
7,664,638	B2	2/2010	Cooper et al.	7,763,842	B2	7/2010	Hsu et al.
7,668,710	B2	2/2010	Doyle	7,774,202	B2	8/2010	Spengler et al.
7,669,134	B1	2/2010	Christie et al.	7,774,204	B2	8/2010	Mozer et al.
7,672,841	B2	3/2010	Bennett	7,774,388	B1	8/2010	Runchey
7,672,952	B2	3/2010	Isaacson et al.	7,777,717	B2	8/2010	Fux et al.
7,673,238	B2	3/2010	Girish et al.	7,778,432	B2	8/2010	Larsen
7,673,251	B1	3/2010	Wibisono	7,778,595	B2	8/2010	White et al.
7,673,340	B1	3/2010	Cohen et al.	7,778,632	B2	8/2010	Kurlander et al.
7,676,026	B1	3/2010	Baxter, Jr.	7,778,830	B2	8/2010	Davis et al.
7,676,365	B2	3/2010	Hwang et al.	7,779,353	B2	8/2010	Grigoriu et al.
7,676,463	B2	3/2010	Thompson et al.	7,779,356	B2	8/2010	Griesmer
7,679,534	B2	3/2010	Kay et al.	7,779,357	B2	8/2010	Naik
7,680,649	B2	3/2010	Park	7,783,283	B2	8/2010	Kuusinen et al.
7,681,126	B2	3/2010	Roose	7,783,486	B2	8/2010	Rosser et al.
7,683,886	B2	3/2010	Willey	7,788,590	B2	8/2010	Taboada et al.
7,683,893	B2	3/2010	Kim	7,788,663	B2	8/2010	Illovsy et al.
7,684,985	B2	3/2010	Dominach et al.	7,796,980	B1	9/2010	McKinney et al.
7,684,990	B2	3/2010	Caskey et al.	7,797,265	B2	9/2010	Brinker et al.
7,684,991	B2	3/2010	Stohr et al.	7,797,269	B2	9/2010	Rieman et al.
7,689,245	B2	3/2010	Cox et al.	7,797,331	B2	9/2010	Theimer et al.
7,689,408	B2	3/2010	Chen et al.	7,797,629	B2	9/2010	Fux et al.
7,689,409	B2	3/2010	Heinecke	7,801,721	B2	9/2010	Rosart et al.
7,689,412	B2	3/2010	Wu et al.	7,801,728	B2	9/2010	Ben-David et al.
7,689,421	B2	3/2010	Li et al.	7,801,729	B2	9/2010	Mozer
7,693,715	B2	4/2010	Hwang et al.	7,805,299	B2	9/2010	Coifman
7,693,717	B2	4/2010	Kahn et al.	7,809,550	B1	10/2010	Barrows
7,693,719	B2	4/2010	Chu et al.	7,809,565	B2	10/2010	Coifman
7,693,720	B2	4/2010	Kennewick et al.	7,809,569	B2	10/2010	Attwater et al.
7,698,131	B2	4/2010	Bennett	7,809,570	B2	10/2010	Kennewick et al.
7,702,500	B2	4/2010	Blaedow	7,809,610	B2	10/2010	Cao
7,702,508	B2	4/2010	Bennett	7,809,744	B2	10/2010	Nevidomski et al.
7,703,091	B1	4/2010	Martin et al.	7,818,165	B2	10/2010	Carlgrén et al.
7,706,510	B2	4/2010	Ng	7,818,176	B2	10/2010	Freeman et al.
7,707,026	B2	4/2010	Liu	7,818,215	B2	10/2010	King et al.
7,707,027	B2	4/2010	Balchandran et al.	7,818,291	B2	10/2010	Ferguson et al.
7,707,032	B2	4/2010	Wang et al.	7,818,672	B2	10/2010	Mccormack et al.
7,707,221	B1	4/2010	Dunning et al.	7,822,608	B2	10/2010	Cross, Jr. et al.
7,707,226	B1	4/2010	Tonse	7,823,123	B2	10/2010	Sabbouh
7,707,267	B2	4/2010	Lisitsa et al.	7,826,945	B2	11/2010	Zhang et al.
7,710,262	B2	5/2010	Ruha	7,827,047	B2	11/2010	Anderson et al.
7,711,129	B2	5/2010	Lindahl et al.	7,831,246	B1	11/2010	Smith et al.
7,711,550	B1	5/2010	Feinberg et al.	7,831,423	B2	11/2010	Schubert
7,711,565	B1	5/2010	Gazdzinski	7,831,426	B2	11/2010	Bennett
7,711,672	B2	5/2010	Au	7,831,432	B2	11/2010	Bodin et al.
7,712,053	B2	5/2010	Bradford et al.	7,835,504	B1	11/2010	Donald et al.
7,716,056	B2	5/2010	Weng et al.	7,836,437	B2	11/2010	Kacmarcik et al.
7,716,216	B1	5/2010	Harik et al.	7,840,348	B2	11/2010	Kim et al.
7,720,674	B2	5/2010	Kaiser et al.	7,840,400	B2	11/2010	Lavi et al.
7,720,683	B1	5/2010	Vermeulen et al.	7,840,447	B2	11/2010	Kleinrock et al.
7,721,226	B2	5/2010	Barabe et al.	7,840,581	B2	11/2010	Ross et al.
7,721,301	B2	5/2010	Wong et al.	7,840,912	B2	11/2010	Elias et al.
7,724,242	B2	5/2010	Hillis et al.	7,844,394	B2	11/2010	Kim
7,724,696	B1	5/2010	Parekh	7,848,924	B2	12/2010	Nurminen et al.
7,725,307	B2	5/2010	Bennett	7,848,926	B2	12/2010	Goto et al.
7,725,318	B2	5/2010	Gavalda et al.	7,853,444	B2	12/2010	Wang et al.
7,725,320	B2	5/2010	Bennett	7,853,445	B2	12/2010	Bachenko et al.
7,725,321	B2	5/2010	Bennett	7,853,574	B2	12/2010	Kraenzel et al.
7,725,838	B2	5/2010	Williams	7,853,577	B2	12/2010	Sundaresan et al.
7,729,904	B2	6/2010	Bennett	7,853,664	B1	12/2010	Wang et al.
7,729,916	B2	6/2010	Coffman et al.	7,853,900	B2	12/2010	Nguyen et al.
7,734,461	B2	6/2010	Kwak et al.	7,865,817	B2	1/2011	Ryan et al.
7,735,012	B2	6/2010	Naik	7,869,998	B1	1/2011	Di Fabbri et al.
7,739,588	B2	6/2010	Reynar et al.	7,869,999	B2	1/2011	Amato et al.
7,742,953	B2	6/2010	King et al.	7,870,118	B2	1/2011	Jiang et al.
7,743,188	B2	6/2010	Haitani et al.	7,870,133	B2	1/2011	Krishnamoorthy et al.
7,747,616	B2	6/2010	Yamada et al.	7,873,149	B2	1/2011	Schultz et al.
				7,873,519	B2	1/2011	Bennett
				7,873,654	B2	1/2011	Bernard
				7,877,705	B2	1/2011	Chambers et al.
				7,880,730	B2	2/2011	Robinson et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,881,283	B2	2/2011	Cormier et al.	8,015,144	B2	9/2011	Zheng et al.
7,881,936	B2	2/2011	Longe et al.	8,018,431	B1	9/2011	Zehr et al.
7,885,390	B2	2/2011	Chaudhuri et al.	8,019,271	B1	9/2011	Izdepski
7,885,844	B1	2/2011	Cohen et al.	8,019,604	B2	9/2011	Ma
7,886,233	B2	2/2011	Rainisto et al.	8,020,104	B2	9/2011	Robarts et al.
7,889,101	B2	2/2011	Yokota	8,024,195	B2	9/2011	Mozer et al.
7,889,184	B2	2/2011	Blumenberg et al.	8,024,415	B2	9/2011	Horvitz et al.
7,889,185	B2	2/2011	Blumenberg et al.	8,027,836	B2	9/2011	Baker et al.
7,890,330	B2	2/2011	Ozkaragoz et al.	8,031,943	B2	10/2011	Chen et al.
7,890,652	B2	2/2011	Bull et al.	8,032,383	B1	10/2011	Bhardwaj et al.
7,895,039	B2	2/2011	Braho et al.	8,036,901	B2	10/2011	Mozer
7,895,531	B2	2/2011	Radtke et al.	8,037,034	B2	10/2011	Plachta et al.
7,899,666	B2	3/2011	Varone	8,041,557	B2	10/2011	Liu
7,904,297	B2	3/2011	Mirkovic et al.	8,041,570	B2	10/2011	Mirkovic et al.
7,908,287	B1	3/2011	Katragadda	8,041,611	B2	10/2011	Kleinrock et al.
7,912,289	B2	3/2011	Kansal et al.	8,042,053	B2	10/2011	Darwish et al.
7,912,699	B1	3/2011	Saraclar et al.	8,046,231	B2	10/2011	Hirota et al.
7,912,702	B2	3/2011	Bennett	8,046,363	B2	10/2011	Cha et al.
7,912,720	B1	3/2011	Hakkani-Tur et al.	8,046,374	B1	10/2011	Bromwich et al.
7,912,828	B2	3/2011	Bonnet et al.	8,050,500	B1	11/2011	Batty et al.
7,913,185	B1	3/2011	Benson et al.	8,054,180	B1	11/2011	Scofield et al.
7,916,979	B2	3/2011	Simmons	8,055,502	B2	11/2011	Clark et al.
7,917,367	B2	3/2011	Di Cristo et al.	8,055,708	B2	11/2011	Chitsaz et al.
7,917,497	B2	3/2011	Harrison et al.	8,056,070	B2	11/2011	Goller et al.
7,920,678	B2	4/2011	Cooper et al.	8,060,824	B2	11/2011	Brownrigg, Jr. et al.
7,920,682	B2	4/2011	Byrne et al.	8,064,753	B2	11/2011	Freeman
7,920,857	B2	4/2011	Lau et al.	8,065,143	B2	11/2011	Yanagihara
7,925,525	B2	4/2011	Chin	8,065,155	B1	11/2011	Gazdzinski
7,925,610	B2	4/2011	Elbaz et al.	8,065,156	B2	11/2011	Gazdzinski
7,929,805	B2	4/2011	Wang et al.	8,068,604	B2	11/2011	Leeds et al.
7,930,168	B2	4/2011	Weng et al.	8,069,046	B2	11/2011	Kennewick et al.
7,930,183	B2	4/2011	Odell et al.	8,069,422	B2	11/2011	Sheshagiri et al.
7,930,197	B2	4/2011	Ozzie et al.	8,073,681	B2	12/2011	Baldwin et al.
7,936,339	B2	5/2011	Marggraff et al.	8,073,695	B1	12/2011	Hendricks et al.
7,936,861	B2	5/2011	Martin et al.	8,077,153	B2	12/2011	Benko et al.
7,936,863	B2	5/2011	John et al.	8,078,473	B1	12/2011	Gazdzinski
7,937,075	B2	5/2011	Zellner	8,082,153	B2	12/2011	Coffman et al.
7,941,009	B2	5/2011	Li et al.	8,082,498	B2	12/2011	Salamon et al.
7,945,294	B2	5/2011	Zhang et al.	8,090,571	B2	1/2012	Elshishiny et al.
7,945,470	B1	5/2011	Cohen et al.	8,095,364	B2	1/2012	Longe et al.
7,949,529	B2	5/2011	Weider et al.	8,099,289	B2	1/2012	Mozer et al.
7,949,534	B2	5/2011	Davis et al.	8,099,395	B2	1/2012	Pabla et al.
7,949,752	B2	5/2011	Lange et al.	8,099,418	B2	1/2012	Inoue et al.
7,953,679	B2	5/2011	Chidlovskii et al.	8,103,510	B2	1/2012	Sato
7,957,975	B2	6/2011	Burns et al.	8,107,401	B2	1/2012	John et al.
7,958,136	B1	6/2011	Curtis et al.	8,112,275	B2	2/2012	Kennewick et al.
7,962,179	B2	6/2011	Huang	8,112,280	B2	2/2012	Lu
7,974,835	B2	7/2011	Balchandran et al.	8,117,037	B2	2/2012	Gazdzinski
7,974,844	B2	7/2011	Sumita	8,117,542	B2	2/2012	Radtke et al.
7,974,972	B2	7/2011	Cao	8,121,413	B2	2/2012	Hwang et al.
7,975,216	B2	7/2011	Woolf et al.	8,121,837	B2	2/2012	Agapi et al.
7,983,478	B2	7/2011	Liu et al.	8,122,094	B1	2/2012	Kotab
7,983,915	B2	7/2011	Knight et al.	8,122,353	B2	2/2012	Bouta
7,983,917	B2	7/2011	Kennewick et al.	8,130,929	B2	3/2012	Wilkes et al.
7,983,919	B2	7/2011	Conkie	8,131,557	B2	3/2012	Davis et al.
7,983,997	B2	7/2011	Allen et al.	8,135,115	B1	3/2012	Hogg, Jr. et al.
7,984,062	B2	7/2011	Dunning et al.	8,138,912	B2	3/2012	Singh et al.
7,986,431	B2	7/2011	Emori et al.	8,140,330	B2	3/2012	Cevik et al.
7,987,151	B2	7/2011	Schott et al.	8,140,335	B2	3/2012	Kennewick et al.
7,987,244	B1	7/2011	Lewis et al.	8,140,567	B2	3/2012	Padovitz et al.
7,991,614	B2	8/2011	Washio et al.	8,145,489	B2	3/2012	Freeman et al.
7,992,085	B2	8/2011	Wang-Aryattanwanich et al.	8,150,694	B2	4/2012	Kennewick et al.
7,996,228	B2	8/2011	Miller et al.	8,150,700	B2	4/2012	Shin et al.
7,996,589	B2	8/2011	Schultz et al.	8,155,956	B2	4/2012	Cho et al.
7,996,769	B2	8/2011	Fux et al.	8,156,005	B2	4/2012	Vieri
7,996,792	B2	8/2011	Anzures et al.	8,160,877	B1	4/2012	Nucci et al.
7,999,669	B2	8/2011	Singh et al.	8,160,883	B2	4/2012	Lecoeuche
8,000,453	B2	8/2011	Cooper et al.	8,165,321	B2	4/2012	Paquier et al.
8,005,664	B2	8/2011	Hanumanthappa	8,165,886	B1	4/2012	Gagnon et al.
8,005,679	B2	8/2011	Jordan et al.	8,166,019	B1	4/2012	Lee et al.
8,006,180	B2	8/2011	Tunning et al.	8,166,032	B2	4/2012	Sommer et al.
8,010,614	B1	8/2011	Musat et al.	8,170,790	B2	5/2012	Lee et al.
8,014,308	B2	9/2011	Gates et al.	8,170,966	B1	5/2012	Musat et al.
8,015,006	B2	9/2011	Kennewick et al.	8,175,872	B2	5/2012	Kristjansson et al.
8,015,011	B2	9/2011	Nagano et al.	8,175,876	B2	5/2012	Bou-Ghazale et al.
				8,179,370	B1	5/2012	Yamasani et al.
				8,188,856	B2	5/2012	Singh et al.
				8,190,359	B2	5/2012	Bourne
				8,190,596	B2	5/2012	Nambiar et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

8,194,827	B2	6/2012	Jaiswal et al.	8,380,504	B1	2/2013	Peden et al.
8,195,467	B2	6/2012	Mozer et al.	8,380,507	B2	2/2013	Herman et al.
8,195,468	B2	6/2012	Kennewick et al.	8,381,107	B2	2/2013	Rottler et al.
8,200,489	B1	6/2012	Baggenstoss	8,381,135	B2	2/2013	Hotelling et al.
8,200,495	B2	6/2012	Braho et al.	8,386,485	B2	2/2013	Kerschberg et al.
8,201,109	B2	6/2012	Van Os et al.	8,386,926	B1	2/2013	Matsuoka
8,204,238	B2	6/2012	Mozer	8,391,844	B2	3/2013	Lamiroux et al.
8,205,788	B1	6/2012	Gazdzinski et al.	8,396,714	B2	3/2013	Rogers et al.
8,209,183	B1	6/2012	Patel et al.	8,401,163	B1	3/2013	Kirchhoff et al.
8,213,911	B2	7/2012	Williams et al.	8,406,745	B1	3/2013	Upadhyay et al.
8,219,115	B1	7/2012	Nelissen	8,423,288	B2	4/2013	Stahl et al.
8,219,406	B2	7/2012	Yu et al.	8,428,758	B2	4/2013	Naik et al.
8,219,407	B1	7/2012	Roy et al.	8,433,572	B2	4/2013	Caskey et al.
8,219,608	B2	7/2012	alSafadi et al.	8,433,778	B1	4/2013	Shreesha et al.
8,224,649	B2	7/2012	Chaudhari et al.	8,442,821	B1	5/2013	Vanhoucke
8,224,757	B2	7/2012	Bohle	8,447,612	B2	5/2013	Gazdzinski
8,228,299	B1	7/2012	Maloney et al.	8,452,597	B2	5/2013	Bringert et al.
8,233,919	B2	7/2012	Haag et al.	8,457,959	B2	6/2013	Kaiser
8,234,111	B2	7/2012	Lloyd et al.	8,458,115	B2	6/2013	Cai et al.
8,239,206	B1	8/2012	LeBeau et al.	8,458,278	B2	6/2013	Christie et al.
8,239,207	B2	8/2012	Seligman et al.	8,464,150	B2	6/2013	Davidson et al.
8,244,712	B2	8/2012	Serlet et al.	8,473,289	B2	6/2013	Jitkoff et al.
8,250,071	B1	8/2012	Killalea et al.	8,479,122	B2	7/2013	Hotelling et al.
8,254,829	B1	8/2012	Kindred et al.	8,484,027	B1	7/2013	Murphy
8,255,216	B2	8/2012	White	8,489,599	B2	7/2013	Bellotti
8,255,217	B2	8/2012	Stent et al.	8,498,857	B2	7/2013	Kopparapu et al.
8,260,247	B2	9/2012	Lazaridis et al.	8,514,197	B2	8/2013	Shahraray et al.
8,260,617	B2	9/2012	Dhanakshirur et al.	8,515,736	B1	8/2013	Duta
8,270,933	B2	9/2012	Riemer et al.	8,515,750	B1	8/2013	Lei et al.
8,271,287	B1	9/2012	Kermani	8,521,513	B2	8/2013	Millett et al.
8,275,621	B2	9/2012	Alewine et al.	8,521,526	B1*	8/2013	Lloyd ..... G10L 15/197 704/236
8,279,171	B2	10/2012	Hirai et al.	8,521,531	B1	8/2013	Kim
8,280,438	B2	10/2012	Barbera	8,527,276	B1	9/2013	Senior et al.
8,285,546	B2	10/2012	Reich	8,537,033	B2	9/2013	Gueziec
8,285,551	B2	10/2012	Gazdzinski	8,539,342	B1	9/2013	Lewis
8,285,553	B2	10/2012	Gazdzinski	8,543,375	B2	9/2013	Hong
8,285,737	B1	10/2012	Lynn et al.	8,543,397	B1	9/2013	Nguyen
8,290,777	B1	10/2012	Nguyen et al.	8,543,398	B1	9/2013	Strope et al.
8,290,778	B2	10/2012	Gazdzinski	8,560,229	B1	10/2013	Park et al.
8,290,781	B2	10/2012	Gazdzinski	8,571,851	B1	10/2013	Tickner et al.
8,296,124	B1	10/2012	Holsztynska et al.	8,583,416	B2	11/2013	Huang et al.
8,296,145	B2	10/2012	Clark et al.	8,583,511	B2	11/2013	Hendrickson
8,296,146	B2	10/2012	Gazdzinski	8,589,156	B2	11/2013	Burke et al.
8,296,153	B2	10/2012	Gazdzinski	8,589,869	B2	11/2013	Wolfram
8,296,380	B1	10/2012	Kelly et al.	8,589,911	B1	11/2013	Sharkey et al.
8,296,383	B2	10/2012	Lindahl	8,595,004	B2	11/2013	Koshinaka
8,300,776	B2	10/2012	Davies et al.	8,600,743	B2	12/2013	Lindahl et al.
8,300,801	B2	10/2012	Sweeney et al.	8,600,746	B1	12/2013	Lei et al.
8,301,456	B2	10/2012	Gazdzinski	8,600,930	B2	12/2013	Sata et al.
8,311,189	B2	11/2012	Champlin et al.	8,606,090	B2	12/2013	Eyer
8,311,834	B1	11/2012	Gazdzinski	8,606,568	B1	12/2013	Tickner et al.
8,311,835	B2	11/2012	Lecoeuche	8,606,576	B1	12/2013	Barr et al.
8,311,838	B2	11/2012	Lindahl et al.	8,606,577	B1	12/2013	Stewart et al.
8,312,017	B2	11/2012	Martin et al.	8,620,659	B2	12/2013	Di Cristo et al.
8,321,786	B2	11/2012	Lunati et al.	8,620,662	B2	12/2013	Bellegarda
8,326,627	B2	12/2012	Kennewick et al.	8,626,681	B1	1/2014	Jurca et al.
8,332,205	B2	12/2012	Krishnan et al.	8,638,363	B2	1/2014	King et al.
8,332,218	B2	12/2012	Cross et al.	8,639,516	B2	1/2014	Lindahl et al.
8,332,224	B2	12/2012	Di Cristo et al.	8,645,137	B2	2/2014	Bellegarda et al.
8,332,748	B1	12/2012	Karam	8,645,138	B1	2/2014	Weinstein et al.
8,335,689	B2	12/2012	Wittenstein et al.	8,654,936	B1	2/2014	Tofighbakhsh et al.
8,340,975	B1	12/2012	Rosenberger	8,655,646	B2	2/2014	Lee et al.
8,345,665	B2	1/2013	Vieri et al.	8,655,901	B1	2/2014	Li et al.
8,346,563	B1	1/2013	Hjelm et al.	8,660,843	B2	2/2014	Falcon et al.
8,346,757	B1	1/2013	Lamping et al.	8,660,849	B2	2/2014	Gruber et al.
8,352,183	B2	1/2013	Thota et al.	8,660,970	B1	2/2014	Fiedorowicz
8,352,268	B2	1/2013	Naik et al.	8,661,112	B2	2/2014	Creamer et al.
8,352,272	B2	1/2013	Rogers et al.	8,661,340	B2	2/2014	Goldsmith et al.
8,355,919	B2	1/2013	Silverman et al.	8,670,979	B2	3/2014	Gruber et al.
8,359,234	B2	1/2013	Vieri	8,675,084	B2	3/2014	Bolton et al.
8,370,145	B2	2/2013	Endo et al.	8,676,904	B2	3/2014	Lindahl et al.
8,370,158	B2	2/2013	Gazdzinski	8,677,377	B2	3/2014	Cheyser et al.
8,371,503	B2	2/2013	Gazdzinski	8,681,950	B2	3/2014	Vlack et al.
8,374,871	B2	2/2013	Ehsani et al.	8,682,667	B2	3/2014	Haughay et al.
8,375,320	B2	2/2013	Kotler et al.	8,687,777	B1	4/2014	Lavian et al.
				8,688,446	B2	4/2014	Yanagihara et al.
				8,688,453	B1	4/2014	Joshi et al.
				8,695,074	B2	4/2014	Saraf et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

8,696,364	B2	4/2014	Cohen	9,070,366	B1	6/2015	Mathias et al.
8,706,472	B2	4/2014	Ramerth et al.	9,071,701	B2	6/2015	Donaldson et al.
8,706,474	B2	4/2014	Blume et al.	9,076,448	B2	7/2015	Bennett et al.
8,706,503	B2	4/2014	Cheyer et al.	9,076,450	B1	7/2015	Sadek et al.
8,713,119	B2	4/2014	Lindahl et al.	9,081,411	B2	7/2015	Kalns et al.
8,713,418	B2	4/2014	King et al.	9,081,482	B1	7/2015	Zhai et al.
8,719,006	B2	5/2014	Bellegarda et al.	9,082,402	B2	7/2015	Yadgar et al.
8,719,014	B2	5/2014	Wagner et al.	9,083,581	B1	7/2015	Addepalli et al.
8,719,039	B1	5/2014	Sharifi	9,098,467	B1	8/2015	Blanksteen et al.
8,731,610	B2	5/2014	Appaji	9,101,279	B2	8/2015	Ritchey et al.
8,731,912	B1	5/2014	Tickner et al.	9,112,984	B2	8/2015	Sejnoha et al.
8,731,942	B2	5/2014	Cheyer et al.	9,117,447	B2	8/2015	Gruber et al.
8,739,208	B2	5/2014	Rodriguez et al.	9,123,338	B1	9/2015	Sanders et al.
8,744,852	B1	6/2014	Seymour et al.	9,159,319	B1	10/2015	Hoffmeister
8,760,537	B2	6/2014	Johnson et al.	9,164,983	B2	10/2015	Liu et al.
8,762,145	B2	6/2014	Ouchi et al.	9,171,541	B2	10/2015	Kennewick et al.
8,762,156	B2	6/2014	Chen et al.	9,171,546	B1	10/2015	Pike
8,762,469	B2	6/2014	Lindahl et al.	9,183,845	B1	11/2015	Gopalakrishnan et al.
8,768,693	B2	7/2014	Lempel et al.	9,190,062	B2	11/2015	Haughay
8,768,702	B2	7/2014	Boettcher et al.	9,208,153	B1	12/2015	Zaveri et al.
8,775,154	B2	7/2014	Clinchant et al.	9,218,809	B2	12/2015	Bellegarda
8,775,931	B2	7/2014	Fux et al.	9,218,819	B1	12/2015	Stekkelpak et al.
8,781,456	B2	7/2014	Prociw	9,223,537	B2	12/2015	Brown et al.
8,781,841	B1	7/2014	Wang	9,241,073	B1	1/2016	Van Rensburg et al.
8,798,255	B2	8/2014	Lubowich et al.	9,255,812	B2	2/2016	Maeoka et al.
8,798,995	B1	8/2014	Edara et al.	9,258,604	B1	2/2016	Bilobrov et al.
8,799,000	B2	8/2014	Guzzoni et al.	9,262,612	B2	2/2016	Cheyer
8,805,690	B1	8/2014	LeBeau et al.	9,280,535	B2	3/2016	Varma et al.
8,812,302	B2	8/2014	Xiao et al.	9,286,910	B1	3/2016	Li et al.
8,831,947	B2	9/2014	Wasserblat et al.	9,292,487	B1	3/2016	Weber
8,838,457	B2	9/2014	Cerra et al.	9,292,489	B1	3/2016	Sak et al.
8,855,915	B2	10/2014	Furuhata et al.	9,299,344	B2	3/2016	Braho et al.
8,861,925	B1	10/2014	Ohme	9,300,718	B2	3/2016	Khanna
8,862,252	B2	10/2014	Rottler et al.	9,305,543	B2	4/2016	Fleizach et al.
8,868,409	B1	10/2014	Mengibar et al.	9,305,548	B2	4/2016	Kennewick et al.
8,880,405	B2	11/2014	Cerra et al.	9,311,912	B1	4/2016	Swietlinski et al.
8,886,534	B2	11/2014	Nakano et al.	9,313,317	B1	4/2016	LeBeau et al.
8,886,540	B2	11/2014	Cerra et al.	9,318,108	B2	4/2016	Gruber et al.
8,886,541	B2	11/2014	Friedlander	9,325,809	B1	4/2016	Barros et al.
8,892,446	B2	11/2014	Cheyer et al.	9,330,659	B2	5/2016	Ju et al.
8,893,023	B2	11/2014	Perry et al.	9,330,720	B2	5/2016	Lee
8,898,568	B2	11/2014	Bull et al.	9,338,493	B2	5/2016	Van Os et al.
8,903,716	B2	12/2014	Chen et al.	9,349,368	B1	5/2016	LeBeau et al.
8,909,693	B2	12/2014	Frissora et al.	9,361,084	B1	6/2016	Costa
8,930,176	B2	1/2015	Li et al.	9,367,541	B1	6/2016	Servan et al.
8,930,191	B2	1/2015	Gruber et al.	9,377,871	B2	6/2016	Waddell et al.
8,938,394	B1	1/2015	Faaborg et al.	9,378,740	B1	6/2016	Rosen et al.
8,938,450	B2	1/2015	Spivack et al.	9,380,155	B1	6/2016	Reding et al.
8,938,688	B2	1/2015	Bradford et al.	9,383,827	B1	7/2016	Faaborg et al.
8,942,986	B2	1/2015	Cheyer et al.	9,390,726	B1	7/2016	Smus et al.
8,943,423	B2	1/2015	Merrill et al.	9,396,722	B2	7/2016	Chung et al.
8,972,240	B2	3/2015	Brockett et al.	9,401,147	B2	7/2016	Jitkoff et al.
8,972,432	B2	3/2015	Shaw et al.	9,406,224	B1	8/2016	Sanders et al.
8,972,878	B2	3/2015	Mohler et al.	9,412,392	B2	8/2016	Lindahl
8,983,383	B1	3/2015	Haskin	9,418,650	B2	8/2016	Bharadwaj et al.
8,989,713	B2	3/2015	Doulton	9,423,266	B2	8/2016	Clark et al.
8,990,235	B2	3/2015	King et al.	9,424,840	B1	8/2016	Hart et al.
8,994,660	B2	3/2015	Neels et al.	9,436,918	B2	9/2016	Pantel et al.
8,996,350	B1	3/2015	Dub et al.	9,437,186	B1	9/2016	Liu et al.
8,996,376	B2	3/2015	Fleizach et al.	9,437,189	B2	9/2016	Epstein et al.
8,996,381	B2	3/2015	Mozer et al.	9,454,957	B1	9/2016	Mathias et al.
8,996,639	B1	3/2015	Faaborg et al.	9,465,833	B2	10/2016	Aravamudan et al.
9,009,046	B1	4/2015	Stewart	9,471,566	B1	10/2016	Zhang et al.
9,020,804	B2	4/2015	Barbaiani et al.	9,484,021	B1	11/2016	Mairesse et al.
9,026,425	B2	5/2015	Nikoulina et al.	9,495,129	B2	11/2016	Fleizach et al.
9,031,834	B2	5/2015	Coorman et al.	9,501,741	B2	11/2016	Cheyer et al.
9,037,967	B1	5/2015	Al-Jefri et al.	9,502,025	B2	11/2016	Kennewick et al.
9,043,208	B2	5/2015	Koch et al.	9,508,028	B2	11/2016	Bannister et al.
9,043,211	B2	5/2015	Haiut et al.	9,510,044	B1	11/2016	Pereira et al.
9,049,255	B2	6/2015	MacFarlane et al.	9,519,453	B2	12/2016	Perkuhn et al.
9,049,295	B1	6/2015	Cooper et al.	9,524,355	B2	12/2016	Forbes et al.
9,053,706	B2	6/2015	Jitkoff et al.	9,535,906	B2	1/2017	Lee et al.
9,058,811	B2	6/2015	Wang et al.	9,536,527	B1	1/2017	Carlson
9,063,979	B2	6/2015	Chiu et al.	9,547,647	B2	1/2017	Badaskar
9,064,495	B1	6/2015	Torok et al.	9,548,050	B2	1/2017	Gruber et al.
				9,569,549	B1	2/2017	Jenkins et al.
				9,575,964	B2	2/2017	Yadgar et al.
				9,578,173	B2	2/2017	Sanghavi et al.
				9,607,612	B2	3/2017	Deleeuw

(56)	<b>References Cited</b>		2005/0033582	A1	2/2005	Gadd et al.
	<b>U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS</b>		2005/0043974	A1	2/2005	Vassilev et al.
	9,620,113	B2 4/2017 Kennewick et al.	2005/0055403	A1	3/2005	Brittan
	9,620,126	B2 4/2017 Chiba	2005/0074113	A1	4/2005	Mathew et al.
	9,626,955	B2 4/2017 Fleizach et al.	2005/0080780	A1	4/2005	Colledge et al.
	9,633,004	B2 4/2017 Giuli et al.	2005/0114306	A1	5/2005	Shu et al.
	9,633,660	B2 4/2017 Haughay	2005/0154591	A1	7/2005	Lecoeuche
	9,652,453	B2 5/2017 Mathur et al.	2005/0165607	A1	7/2005	Di fabbrizio et al.
	9,658,746	B2 5/2017 Cohn et al.	2005/0171779	A1	8/2005	Joublin
	9,659,298	B2 5/2017 Lynch et al.	2005/0182628	A1	8/2005	Choi
	9,665,567	B2 5/2017 Liu et al.	2005/0203747	A1	9/2005	Lecoeuche
	9,668,121	B2 5/2017 Naik et al.	2005/0203782	A1	9/2005	Smith
	9,672,725	B2 6/2017 Dotan-Cohen et al.	2005/0288936	A1	12/2005	Busayapongchai et al.
	9,691,378	B1 6/2017 Meyers et al.	2006/0009973	A1	1/2006	Nguyen et al.
	9,697,827	B1 7/2017 Lilly et al.	2006/0069664	A1	3/2006	Ling et al.
	9,698,999	B2 7/2017 Mutagi	2006/0100876	A1*	5/2006	Nishizaki ..... G10L 15/32 704/257
	9,720,907	B2 8/2017 Bangalore et al.	2006/0106595	A1	5/2006	Brockett et al.
	9,721,566	B2 8/2017 Newendorp et al.	2006/0235690	A1	10/2006	Tomasic et al.
	9,734,817	B1 8/2017 Putrycz	2006/0293876	A1	12/2006	Kamatani et al.
	9,734,839	B1 8/2017 Adams	2007/0038609	A1	2/2007	Wu
	9,741,343	B1 8/2017 Miles et al.	2007/0050191	A1	3/2007	Weider et al.
	9,747,083	B1 8/2017 Roman et al.	2007/0055525	A1	3/2007	Kennewick et al.
	9,755,605	B1 9/2017 Li et al.	2007/0094026	A1	4/2007	Ativanichayaphong et al.
	9,813,882	B1 11/2017 Masterman	2007/0100709	A1	5/2007	Lee et al.
	9,818,400	B2 11/2017 Paulik et al.	2007/0100790	A1	5/2007	Cheyser et al.
	9,842,584	B1 12/2017 Hart et al.	2007/0106674	A1	5/2007	Agrawal et al.
	9,858,927	B2 1/2018 Williams et al.	2007/0124289	A1	5/2007	Imielinski
	9,934,785	B1 4/2018 Hulaud	2007/0135949	A1	6/2007	Snover et al.
	9,948,728	B2 4/2018 Linn et al.	2007/0143376	A1	6/2007	Mcintosh
	9,966,068	B2 5/2018 Cash et al.	2007/0208555	A1	9/2007	Blass et al.
	9,967,381	B1 5/2018 Kashimba et al.	2007/0213984	A1	9/2007	Ativanichayaphong et al.
	9,990,176	B1 6/2018 Gray	2007/0265847	A1	11/2007	Ross et al.
	10,037,758	B2 7/2018 Jing et al.	2008/0015864	A1	1/2008	Ross et al.
	10,049,663	B2 8/2018 Orr et al.	2008/0040339	A1	2/2008	Zhou et al.
	10,049,668	B2 8/2018 Huang et al.	2008/0048908	A1	2/2008	Sato
	10,055,681	B2 8/2018 Brown et al.	2008/0065387	A1	3/2008	Cross et al.
	10,074,360	B2 9/2018 Kim	2008/0091406	A1	4/2008	Baldwin et al.
	10,096,319	B1 10/2018 Jin et al.	2008/0167876	A1	7/2008	Bakis et al.
	10,102,359	B2 10/2018 Cheyer	2008/0189110	A1	8/2008	Freeman et al.
	10,127,901	B2 11/2018 Zhao et al.	2008/0195630	A1	8/2008	Exartier et al.
	10,169,329	B2 1/2019 Futrell et al.	2008/0221879	A1	9/2008	Cerra et al.
	10,170,123	B2 1/2019 Orr et al.	2008/0228495	A1	9/2008	Cross et al.
	10,191,718	B2 1/2019 Rhee et al.	2008/0235017	A1	9/2008	Satomura
	10,192,557	B2 1/2019 Lee et al.	2008/0247519	A1	10/2008	Abella et al.
	10,200,824	B2 2/2019 Gross et al.	2008/0294517	A1	11/2008	Hill
	2001/0047264	A1 11/2001 Roundtree	2008/0319763	A1	12/2008	Di fabbrizio et al.
	2001/0049275	A1 12/2001 Pierry et al.	2009/0003115	A1	1/2009	Lindahl et al.
	2001/0049277	A1 12/2001 Meyer et al.	2009/0005012	A1	1/2009	Van Heugten
	2002/0002548	A1 1/2002 Roundtree	2009/0005891	A1	1/2009	Batson et al.
	2002/0002575	A1 1/2002 Eisler et al.	2009/0006096	A1	1/2009	Li et al.
	2002/0002594	A1 1/2002 Roundtree et al.	2009/0006097	A1	1/2009	Etezadi et al.
	2002/0004736	A1 1/2002 Roundtree et al.	2009/0006099	A1	1/2009	Sharpe et al.
	2002/0032591	A1 3/2002 Mahaffy et al.	2009/0006100	A1	1/2009	Badger et al.
	2002/0040297	A1 4/2002 Tsiao et al.	2009/0006343	A1	1/2009	Platt et al.
	2002/0042707	A1 4/2002 Zhao et al.	2009/0006345	A1	1/2009	Platt et al.
	2002/0052913	A1 5/2002 Yamada et al.	2009/0006488	A1	1/2009	Lindahl et al.
	2002/0103644	A1 8/2002 Brocious et al.	2009/0006671	A1	1/2009	Batson et al.
	2002/0116171	A1 8/2002 Russell	2009/0007001	A1	1/2009	Morin et al.
	2002/0123891	A1 9/2002 Epstein	2009/0007188	A1	1/2009	Omernick
	2002/0133347	A1 9/2002 Schoneburg et al.	2009/0011709	A1	1/2009	Akasaka et al.
	2002/0133355	A1 9/2002 Ross et al.	2009/0012748	A1	1/2009	Beish et al.
	2002/0164000	A1 11/2002 Cohen et al.	2009/0012775	A1	1/2009	El Hady et al.
	2002/0198714	A1 12/2002 Zhou	2009/0018828	A1	1/2009	Nakadai et al.
	2003/0078779	A1 4/2003 Desai et al.	2009/0018829	A1	1/2009	Kuperstein
	2003/0101054	A1 5/2003 Davis et al.	2009/0018834	A1	1/2009	Cooper et al.
	2003/0125955	A1 7/2003 Arnold et al.	2009/0018835	A1	1/2009	Cooper et al.
	2003/0154116	A1 8/2003 Lofton	2009/0018839	A1	1/2009	Cooper et al.
	2003/0182131	A1 9/2003 Arnold et al.	2009/0018840	A1	1/2009	Lutz et al.
	2003/0233230	A1 12/2003 Ammicht et al.	2009/0022329	A1	1/2009	Mahowald
	2004/0010484	A1 1/2004 Foulger et al.	2009/0024595	A1	1/2009	Chen
	2004/0022369	A1 2/2004 Vitikainen et al.	2009/0027334	A1	1/2009	Foullk et al.
	2004/0044516	A1 3/2004 Kennewick et al.	2009/0028435	A1	1/2009	Wu et al.
	2004/0085162	A1 5/2004 Agarwal et al.	2009/0030685	A1	1/2009	Cerra et al.
	2004/0230637	A1 11/2004 Lecoeuche et al.	2009/0030800	A1	1/2009	Grois
	2004/0236778	A1 11/2004 Junqua et al.	2009/0030978	A1	1/2009	Johnson et al.
	2004/0243419	A1 12/2004 Wang	2009/0043580	A1	2/2009	Mozer et al.
	2005/0021424	A1 1/2005 Lewis et al.	2009/0043583	A1	2/2009	Agapi et al.
			2009/0043763	A1	2/2009	Peng

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2009/0044094	A1	2/2009	Rapp et al.	2009/0138736	A1	5/2009	Chin
2009/0048821	A1	2/2009	Yam et al.	2009/0138828	A1	5/2009	Schultz et al.
2009/0048841	A1	2/2009	Pollet et al.	2009/0144036	A1	6/2009	Jorgensen et al.
2009/0048845	A1	2/2009	Burckart et al.	2009/0144049	A1	6/2009	Haddad et al.
2009/0049067	A1	2/2009	Murray	2009/0144428	A1	6/2009	Bowater et al.
2009/0055168	A1	2/2009	Wu et al.	2009/0144609	A1	6/2009	Liang et al.
2009/0055175	A1	2/2009	Terrell et al.	2009/0146848	A1	6/2009	Ghassabian
2009/0055179	A1	2/2009	Cho et al.	2009/0150147	A1	6/2009	Jacoby et al.
2009/0055186	A1	2/2009	Lance et al.	2009/0150156	A1	6/2009	Kennewick et al.
2009/0055380	A1	2/2009	Peng et al.	2009/0152349	A1	6/2009	Bonev et al.
2009/0055381	A1	2/2009	Wu et al.	2009/0153288	A1	6/2009	Hope et al.
2009/0055648	A1	2/2009	Kim et al.	2009/0154669	A1	6/2009	Wood et al.
2009/0058823	A1	3/2009	Kocienda	2009/0157382	A1	6/2009	Bar
2009/0058860	A1	3/2009	Fong et al.	2009/0157384	A1	6/2009	Toutanova et al.
2009/0060351	A1	3/2009	Li et al.	2009/0157401	A1	6/2009	Bennett
2009/0060472	A1	3/2009	Bull et al.	2009/0158200	A1	6/2009	Palahnuk et al.
2009/0063974	A1	3/2009	Bull et al.	2009/0158323	A1	6/2009	Bober et al.
2009/0064031	A1	3/2009	Bull et al.	2009/0158423	A1	6/2009	Orlassino et al.
2009/0070097	A1	3/2009	Wu et al.	2009/0160761	A1	6/2009	Moosavi et al.
2009/0070102	A1	3/2009	Maegawa	2009/0160803	A1	6/2009	Hashimoto
2009/0070109	A1	3/2009	Didcock et al.	2009/0163243	A1	6/2009	Barbera
2009/0070114	A1	3/2009	Staszak	2009/0164301	A1	6/2009	O'Sullivan et al.
2009/0074214	A1	3/2009	Bradford et al.	2009/0164441	A1	6/2009	Cheyser
2009/0076792	A1	3/2009	Lawson-Tancred	2009/0164655	A1	6/2009	Pettersson et al.
2009/0076796	A1	3/2009	Daraselina	2009/0164937	A1	6/2009	Alviar et al.
2009/0076798	A1	3/2009	Oh et al.	2009/0167508	A1	7/2009	Fadell et al.
2009/0076819	A1	3/2009	Wouters et al.	2009/0167509	A1	7/2009	Fadell et al.
2009/0076821	A1	3/2009	Brenner	2009/0171578	A1	7/2009	Kim et al.
2009/0076825	A1	3/2009	Bradford et al.	2009/0171662	A1	7/2009	Huang et al.
2009/0077047	A1	3/2009	Cooper et al.	2009/0171664	A1	7/2009	Kennewick et al.
2009/0077165	A1	3/2009	Rhodes et al.	2009/0172108	A1	7/2009	Singh
2009/0077464	A1	3/2009	Goldsmith et al.	2009/0172542	A1	7/2009	Girish et al.
2009/0079622	A1	3/2009	Seshadri et al.	2009/0174667	A1	7/2009	Kocienda et al.
2009/0083034	A1	3/2009	Hernandez et al.	2009/0174677	A1	7/2009	Gehani et al.
2009/0083035	A1	3/2009	Huang et al.	2009/0177300	A1	7/2009	Lee
2009/0083036	A1	3/2009	Zhao et al.	2009/0177461	A1	7/2009	Ehsani et al.
2009/0083037	A1	3/2009	Gleason et al.	2009/0177966	A1	7/2009	Chaudhri
2009/0083047	A1	3/2009	Lindahl et al.	2009/0182445	A1	7/2009	Girish et al.
2009/0089058	A1	4/2009	Bellegarda	2009/0182549	A1	7/2009	Anisimovich et al.
2009/0091537	A1	4/2009	Huang et al.	2009/0182702	A1	7/2009	Miller
2009/0092239	A1	4/2009	Macwan et al.	2009/0183070	A1	7/2009	Robbins
2009/0092260	A1	4/2009	Powers	2009/0187402	A1	7/2009	Scholl
2009/0092261	A1	4/2009	Bard	2009/0187577	A1	7/2009	Reznik et al.
2009/0092262	A1	4/2009	Costa et al.	2009/0187950	A1	7/2009	Nicas et al.
2009/0094029	A1	4/2009	Koch et al.	2009/0190774	A1	7/2009	Wang et al.
2009/0094033	A1	4/2009	Mozer et al.	2009/0191895	A1	7/2009	Singh et al.
2009/0097634	A1	4/2009	Nambiar et al.	2009/0192782	A1	7/2009	Drewes
2009/0097637	A1	4/2009	Boscher et al.	2009/0192787	A1	7/2009	Roon
2009/0098903	A1	4/2009	Donaldson et al.	2009/0192798	A1	7/2009	Basson et al.
2009/0100049	A1	4/2009	Cao	2009/0198497	A1	8/2009	Kwon
2009/0100454	A1	4/2009	Weber	2009/0204402	A1	8/2009	Marwaha et al.
2009/0104898	A1	4/2009	Harris	2009/0204409	A1	8/2009	Mozer et al.
2009/0106026	A1	4/2009	Ferrieux	2009/0204478	A1	8/2009	Kaib et al.
2009/0106376	A1	4/2009	Tom et al.	2009/0204596	A1	8/2009	Brun et al.
2009/0106397	A1	4/2009	O'Keefe	2009/0204601	A1	8/2009	Grasset
2009/0112572	A1	4/2009	Thorn	2009/0204620	A1	8/2009	Thione et al.
2009/0112576	A1	4/2009	Jackson et al.	2009/0210230	A1	8/2009	Schwarz et al.
2009/0112592	A1	4/2009	Candelore et al.	2009/0210232	A1	8/2009	Sanchez et al.
2009/0112596	A1	4/2009	Syrdal et al.	2009/0213134	A1	8/2009	Stephanick et al.
2009/0112677	A1	4/2009	Rhett	2009/0215466	A1	8/2009	Ahl et al.
2009/0112892	A1	4/2009	Cardie et al.	2009/0215503	A1	8/2009	Zhang et al.
2009/0119587	A1	5/2009	Allen et al.	2009/0216396	A1	8/2009	Yamagata
2009/0123021	A1	5/2009	Jung et al.	2009/0216528	A1	8/2009	Gemello et al.
2009/0123071	A1	5/2009	Iwasaki	2009/0216540	A1	8/2009	Tessel et al.
2009/0125299	A1	5/2009	Wang	2009/0216704	A1	8/2009	Zheng et al.
2009/0125477	A1	5/2009	Lu et al.	2009/0219166	A1	9/2009	MacFarlane et al.
2009/0125602	A1	5/2009	Bhatia et al.	2009/0221274	A1	9/2009	Venkatakrishnan et al.
2009/0125813	A1	5/2009	Shen et al.	2009/0222257	A1	9/2009	Sumita et al.
2009/0125947	A1	5/2009	Ibaraki	2009/0222270	A2	9/2009	Likens et al.
2009/0128505	A1	5/2009	Partridge et al.	2009/0222488	A1	9/2009	Boerries et al.
2009/0132253	A1	5/2009	Bellegarda	2009/0224867	A1	9/2009	O'Shaughnessy et al.
2009/0132255	A1	5/2009	Lu	2009/0228126	A1	9/2009	Spielberg et al.
2009/0137286	A1	5/2009	Luke et al.	2009/0228273	A1	9/2009	Wang et al.
2009/0138263	A1	5/2009	Shozakai et al.	2009/0228277	A1	9/2009	Bonforte et al.
2009/0138430	A1	5/2009	Nambiar et al.	2009/0228281	A1	9/2009	Singleton et al.
				2009/0228439	A1	9/2009	Manolescu et al.
				2009/0228792	A1	9/2009	Van Os et al.
				2009/0228842	A1	9/2009	Westerman et al.
				2009/0233264	A1	9/2009	Rogers et al.



(56)		References Cited					
		U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
2009/0234638	A1	9/2009	Ranjan et al.	2009/0316943	A1	12/2009	Frigola Munoz et al.
2009/0234651	A1	9/2009	Basir et al.	2009/0318119	A1	12/2009	Basir et al.
2009/0234655	A1	9/2009	Kwon	2009/0318198	A1	12/2009	Carroll
2009/0235280	A1	9/2009	Tannier et al.	2009/0319257	A1	12/2009	Blume et al.
2009/0239202	A1	9/2009	Stone	2009/0319266	A1	12/2009	Brown et al.
2009/0239552	A1	9/2009	Churchill et al.	2009/0319342	A1	12/2009	Shilman et al.
2009/0240485	A1	9/2009	Dalal et al.	2009/0326923	A1	12/2009	Yan et al.
2009/0241054	A1	9/2009	Hendricks	2009/0326936	A1	12/2009	Nagashima
2009/0241760	A1	10/2009	Georges	2009/0326938	A1	12/2009	Marila et al.
2009/0247237	A1	10/2009	Mittleman et al.	2009/0326949	A1	12/2009	Douthitt et al.
2009/0248182	A1	10/2009	Logan et al.	2009/0327977	A1	12/2009	Bachfischer et al.
2009/0248395	A1	10/2009	Alewine et al.	2010/0004918	A1	1/2010	Lee et al.
2009/0248402	A1	10/2009	Ito et al.	2010/0004930	A1	1/2010	Strope et al.
2009/0248420	A1	10/2009	Basir et al.	2010/0004931	A1	1/2010	Ma et al.
2009/0248422	A1	10/2009	Li et al.	2010/0005081	A1	1/2010	Bennett
2009/0248456	A1	10/2009	Fahmy et al.	2010/0010803	A1	1/2010	Ishikawa et al.
2009/0249198	A1	10/2009	Davis et al.	2010/0010814	A1	1/2010	Patel
2009/0249247	A1	10/2009	Tseng et al.	2010/0010948	A1	1/2010	Ito et al.
2009/0252350	A1	10/2009	Seguin	2010/0013760	A1	1/2010	Hirai et al.
2009/0253457	A1	10/2009	Seguin	2010/0013796	A1	1/2010	Abileah et al.
2009/0253463	A1	10/2009	Shin et al.	2010/0017212	A1	1/2010	Attwater et al.
2009/0254339	A1	10/2009	Seguin	2010/0017382	A1	1/2010	Katragadda et al.
2009/0254345	A1	10/2009	Fleizach et al.	2010/0019834	A1	1/2010	Zerbe et al.
2009/0254819	A1	10/2009	Song et al.	2010/0020035	A1	1/2010	Ryu et al.
2009/0254823	A1	10/2009	Barrett	2010/0023318	A1	1/2010	Lemoine
2009/0259472	A1	10/2009	Schroeter	2010/0023320	A1	1/2010	Di Cristo et al.
2009/0259475	A1	10/2009	Yamagami et al.	2010/0023331	A1	1/2010	Duta et al.
2009/0259969	A1	10/2009	Pallakoff	2010/0026526	A1	2/2010	Yokota
2009/0265171	A1	10/2009	Davis	2010/0030549	A1	2/2010	Lee et al.
2009/0265368	A1	10/2009	Crider et al.	2010/0030928	A1	2/2010	Conroy et al.
2009/0271109	A1	10/2009	Lee et al.	2010/0031143	A1	2/2010	Rao et al.
2009/0271175	A1	10/2009	Bodin et al.	2010/0036653	A1	2/2010	Kim et al.
2009/0271176	A1	10/2009	Bodin et al.	2010/0036655	A1	2/2010	Cecil et al.
2009/0271178	A1	10/2009	Bodin et al.	2010/0036660	A1	2/2010	Bennett
2009/0271188	A1	10/2009	Agapi et al.	2010/0036829	A1	2/2010	Leyba
2009/0271189	A1	10/2009	Agapi et al.	2010/0036928	A1	2/2010	Granito et al.
2009/0274315	A1	11/2009	Carnes et al.	2010/0037183	A1	2/2010	Miyashita et al.
2009/0274376	A1	11/2009	Selvaraj et al.	2010/0037187	A1	2/2010	Kondziela
2009/0278804	A1	11/2009	Rubanovich et al.	2010/0042400	A1	2/2010	Block et al.
2009/0281789	A1	11/2009	Waibel et al.	2010/0042576	A1	2/2010	Roettger et al.
2009/0284471	A1	11/2009	Longe et al.	2010/0046842	A1	2/2010	Conwell et al.
2009/0284482	A1	11/2009	Chin	2010/0049498	A1	2/2010	Cao et al.
2009/0286514	A1	11/2009	Lichorowic et al.	2010/0049514	A1	2/2010	Kennewick et al.
2009/0287583	A1	11/2009	Holmes	2010/0050064	A1	2/2010	Liu et al.
2009/0290718	A1	11/2009	Kahn et al.	2010/0054512	A1	3/2010	Solum
2009/0292987	A1	11/2009	Sorenson	2010/0057435	A1	3/2010	Kent et al.
2009/0296552	A1	12/2009	Hicks et al.	2010/0057443	A1	3/2010	Di Cristo et al.
2009/0298474	A1	12/2009	George	2010/0057457	A1	3/2010	Ogata et al.
2009/0298529	A1	12/2009	Mahajan	2010/0057461	A1	3/2010	Neubacher et al.
2009/0299745	A1	12/2009	Kennewick et al.	2010/0057643	A1	3/2010	Yang
2009/0299751	A1	12/2009	Jung	2010/0058200	A1	3/2010	Jablokov et al.
2009/0299849	A1	12/2009	Cao et al.	2010/0060646	A1	3/2010	Unsal et al.
2009/0300391	A1	12/2009	Jessup et al.	2010/0063804	A1	3/2010	Sato et al.
2009/0300488	A1	12/2009	Salamon et al.	2010/0063825	A1	3/2010	Williams et al.
2009/0304198	A1	12/2009	Herre et al.	2010/0063961	A1	3/2010	Guiheneuf et al.
2009/0305203	A1	12/2009	Okumura et al.	2010/0064113	A1	3/2010	Lindahl et al.
2009/0306967	A1	12/2009	Nicolov et al.	2010/0064218	A1	3/2010	Bull et al.
2009/0306969	A1	12/2009	Goud et al.	2010/0064226	A1	3/2010	Stefaniak et al.
2009/0306979	A1	12/2009	Jaiswal et al.	2010/0066546	A1	3/2010	Aaron
2009/0306980	A1	12/2009	Shin	2010/0066684	A1	3/2010	Shahraray et al.
2009/0306981	A1	12/2009	Cromack et al.	2010/0067723	A1	3/2010	Bergmann et al.
2009/0306985	A1	12/2009	Roberts et al.	2010/0067867	A1	3/2010	Lin et al.
2009/0306988	A1	12/2009	Chen et al.	2010/0070281	A1	3/2010	Conkie et al.
2009/0306989	A1	12/2009	Kaji	2010/0070517	A1	3/2010	Ghosh et al.
2009/0307162	A1	12/2009	Bui et al.	2010/0070521	A1	3/2010	Clinchant et al.
2009/0307201	A1	12/2009	Dunning et al.	2010/0070899	A1	3/2010	Hunt et al.
2009/0307584	A1	12/2009	Davidson et al.	2010/0071003	A1	3/2010	Bychkov et al.
2009/0307594	A1	12/2009	Kosonen et al.	2010/0076760	A1	3/2010	Kraenzel et al.
2009/0309352	A1	12/2009	Walker et al.	2010/0076993	A1	3/2010	Klawitter et al.
2009/0313014	A1	12/2009	Shin et al.	2010/0077350	A1	3/2010	Lim et al.
2009/0313020	A1	12/2009	Koivunen	2010/0079501	A1	4/2010	Ikeda et al.
2009/0313023	A1	12/2009	Jones	2010/0079508	A1	4/2010	Hodge et al.
2009/0313026	A1	12/2009	Coffman et al.	2010/0080398	A1	4/2010	Waldmann
2009/0313544	A1	12/2009	Wood et al.	2010/0080470	A1	4/2010	Deluca et al.
2009/0313564	A1	12/2009	Rottler et al.	2010/0081456	A1	4/2010	Singh et al.
				2010/0081487	A1	4/2010	Chen et al.
				2010/0082286	A1	4/2010	Leung
				2010/0082327	A1	4/2010	Rogers et al.
				2010/0082328	A1	4/2010	Rogers et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2010/0082329	A1	4/2010	Silverman et al.	2010/0198821	A1	8/2010	Loritz et al.
2010/0082333	A1	4/2010	Al-Shammari	2010/0199180	A1	8/2010	Brichter et al.
2010/0082343	A1	4/2010	Levit et al.	2010/0199215	A1	8/2010	Seymour et al.
2010/0082346	A1	4/2010	Rogers et al.	2010/0204986	A1	8/2010	Kennewick et al.
2010/0082347	A1	4/2010	Rogers et al.	2010/0211199	A1	8/2010	Naik et al.
2010/0082348	A1	4/2010	Silverman et al.	2010/0211379	A1	8/2010	Gorman et al.
2010/0082349	A1	4/2010	Bellegarda et al.	2010/0211644	A1	8/2010	Lavoie et al.
2010/0082376	A1	4/2010	Levitt	2010/0216509	A1	8/2010	Riemer et al.
2010/0082567	A1	4/2010	Rosenblatt et al.	2010/0217604	A1	8/2010	Baldwin et al.
2010/0082970	A1	4/2010	Lindahl et al.	2010/0222033	A1	9/2010	Scott et al.
2010/0086152	A1	4/2010	Rank et al.	2010/0222098	A1	9/2010	Garg
2010/0086153	A1	4/2010	Hagen et al.	2010/0223055	A1	9/2010	Mclean
2010/0086156	A1	4/2010	Rank et al.	2010/0223056	A1	9/2010	Kadiramanathan et al.
2010/0088020	A1	4/2010	Sano et al.	2010/0223131	A1	9/2010	Scott et al.
2010/0088093	A1	4/2010	Lee et al.	2010/0225599	A1	9/2010	Danielsson et al.
2010/0088100	A1	4/2010	Lindahl	2010/0225809	A1	9/2010	Connors et al.
2010/0094632	A1	4/2010	Davis et al.	2010/0227642	A1	9/2010	Kim et al.
2010/0098231	A1	4/2010	Wohlert et al.	2010/0228540	A1	9/2010	Bennett
2010/0100212	A1	4/2010	Lindahl et al.	2010/0228549	A1	9/2010	Herman et al.
2010/0100384	A1	4/2010	Ju et al.	2010/0228691	A1	9/2010	Yang et al.
2010/0100385	A1	4/2010	Davis et al.	2010/0229082	A1	9/2010	Karmarkar et al.
2010/0100515	A1	4/2010	Bangalore et al.	2010/0229100	A1	9/2010	Miller et al.
2010/0100816	A1	4/2010	McCloskey et al.	2010/0231474	A1	9/2010	Yamagajo et al.
2010/0103776	A1	4/2010	Chan	2010/0235167	A1	9/2010	Bourdon
2010/0106486	A1	4/2010	Hua et al.	2010/0235341	A1	9/2010	Bennett
2010/0106498	A1	4/2010	Morrison et al.	2010/0235729	A1	9/2010	Kocienda et al.
2010/0106500	A1	4/2010	McKee et al.	2010/0235732	A1	9/2010	Bergman
2010/0106503	A1	4/2010	Farrell et al.	2010/0235770	A1	9/2010	Ording et al.
2010/0114856	A1	5/2010	Kuboyama	2010/0235780	A1	9/2010	Westerman et al.
2010/0114887	A1	5/2010	Conway et al.	2010/0241418	A1	9/2010	Maeda et al.
2010/0121637	A1	5/2010	Roy et al.	2010/0250542	A1	9/2010	Fujimaki
2010/0125456	A1	5/2010	Weng et al.	2010/0250599	A1	9/2010	Schmidt et al.
2010/0125458	A1	5/2010	Franco et al.	2010/0255858	A1	10/2010	Juhasz
2010/0125460	A1	5/2010	Mellott et al.	2010/0257160	A1	10/2010	Cao
2010/0125811	A1	5/2010	Moore et al.	2010/0257478	A1	10/2010	Longe et al.
2010/0128701	A1	5/2010	Nagaraja	2010/0262599	A1	10/2010	Nitz
2010/0131265	A1	5/2010	Boda et al.	2010/0263015	A1	10/2010	Pandey et al.
2010/0131269	A1	5/2010	Park et al.	2010/0268537	A1	10/2010	Al-Telmissani
2010/0131273	A1	5/2010	Aley-Raz et al.	2010/0268539	A1	10/2010	Xu et al.
2010/0131498	A1	5/2010	Linthicum et al.	2010/0269040	A1	10/2010	Lee
2010/0131899	A1	5/2010	Hubert	2010/0274753	A1	10/2010	Liberty et al.
2010/0138215	A1	6/2010	Williams	2010/0277579	A1	11/2010	Cho et al.
2010/0138224	A1	6/2010	Bedingfield, Sr.	2010/0278320	A1	11/2010	Arsenault et al.
2010/0138416	A1	6/2010	Bellotti	2010/0278391	A1	11/2010	Hsu et al.
2010/0138680	A1	6/2010	Brisebois et al.	2010/0278453	A1	11/2010	King
2010/0138759	A1	6/2010	Roy	2010/0280983	A1	11/2010	Cho et al.
2010/0138798	A1	6/2010	Wilson et al.	2010/0281034	A1	11/2010	Petrou et al.
2010/0142740	A1	6/2010	Roerup	2010/0286984	A1	11/2010	Wandinger et al.
2010/0145694	A1	6/2010	Ju et al.	2010/0286985	A1	11/2010	Kennewick et al.
2010/0145700	A1	6/2010	Kennewick et al.	2010/0287514	A1	11/2010	Cragun et al.
2010/0145707	A1	6/2010	Ljolje et al.	2010/0290632	A1	11/2010	Lin
2010/0146442	A1	6/2010	Nagasaka et al.	2010/0293460	A1	11/2010	Budelli
2010/0150321	A1	6/2010	Harris et al.	2010/0295645	A1	11/2010	Falldin et al.
2010/0153114	A1	6/2010	Shih et al.	2010/0299133	A1	11/2010	Kopparapu et al.
2010/0153115	A1	6/2010	Klee et al.	2010/0299138	A1	11/2010	Kim
2010/0153448	A1	6/2010	Harpur et al.	2010/0299142	A1	11/2010	Freeman et al.
2010/0161311	A1	6/2010	Massuh	2010/0302056	A1	12/2010	Dutton et al.
2010/0161313	A1	6/2010	Karttunen	2010/0304342	A1	12/2010	Zilber
2010/0161337	A1	6/2010	Pulz et al.	2010/0304705	A1	12/2010	Hursey et al.
2010/0161554	A1	6/2010	Datuashvili et al.	2010/0305807	A1	12/2010	Basir et al.
2010/0164897	A1	7/2010	Morin et al.	2010/0305947	A1	12/2010	Schwarz et al.
2010/0169075	A1	7/2010	Raffa et al.	2010/0312547	A1	12/2010	Van Os et al.
2010/0169093	A1	7/2010	Washio	2010/0312566	A1	12/2010	Odinak et al.
2010/0169097	A1	7/2010	Nachman et al.	2010/0318366	A1	12/2010	Sullivan et al.
2010/0169098	A1	7/2010	Patch	2010/0318576	A1	12/2010	Kim
2010/0171713	A1	7/2010	Kwok et al.	2010/0322438	A1	12/2010	Siotis
2010/0174544	A1	7/2010	Heifets	2010/0324709	A1	12/2010	Starmen
2010/0175066	A1	7/2010	Paik	2010/0324895	A1	12/2010	Kurzweil et al.
2010/0179932	A1	7/2010	Yoon et al.	2010/0324896	A1	12/2010	Attwater et al.
2010/0179991	A1	7/2010	Lorch et al.	2010/0324905	A1	12/2010	Kurzweil et al.
2010/0180218	A1	7/2010	Boston et al.	2010/0325131	A1	12/2010	Dumais et al.
2010/0185448	A1	7/2010	Meisel	2010/0325158	A1	12/2010	Oral et al.
2010/0185949	A1	7/2010	Jaeger	2010/0325573	A1	12/2010	Estrada et al.
2010/0191520	A1	7/2010	Gruhn et al.	2010/0325588	A1	12/2010	Reddy et al.
2010/0197359	A1	8/2010	Harris	2010/0330908	A1	12/2010	Maddern et al.
				2010/0332003	A1	12/2010	Yaguez
				2010/0332220	A1	12/2010	Hursey et al.
				2010/0332224	A1	12/2010	Mäkelä et al.
				2010/0332235	A1	12/2010	David

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2010/0332236	A1	12/2010	Tan	2011/0103682	A1	5/2011	Chidlovskii et al.
2010/0332280	A1	12/2010	Bradley et al.	2011/0105097	A1	5/2011	Tadayon et al.
2010/0332348	A1	12/2010	Cao	2011/0106736	A1	5/2011	Aharonson et al.
2010/0332428	A1	12/2010	Mehenry et al.	2011/0106892	A1	5/2011	Nelson et al.
2010/0332976	A1	12/2010	Fux et al.	2011/0110502	A1	5/2011	Daye et al.
2010/0333030	A1	12/2010	Johns	2011/0111724	A1	5/2011	Baptiste
2010/0333163	A1	12/2010	Daly	2011/0112825	A1	5/2011	Bellegarda
2011/0002487	A1	1/2011	Panther et al.	2011/0112827	A1	5/2011	Kennewick et al.
2011/0004475	A1	1/2011	Bellegarda	2011/0112837	A1	5/2011	Kurki-Suonio et al.
2011/0006876	A1	1/2011	Moberg et al.	2011/0112838	A1	5/2011	Adibi
2011/0009107	A1	1/2011	Guba et al.	2011/0112921	A1	5/2011	Kennewick et al.
2011/0010178	A1	1/2011	Lee et al.	2011/0116610	A1	5/2011	Shaw et al.
2011/0010644	A1	1/2011	Merrill et al.	2011/0119049	A1	5/2011	Ylonen
2011/0015928	A1	1/2011	Odell et al.	2011/0119051	A1	5/2011	Li et al.
2011/0016150	A1	1/2011	Engstrom et al.	2011/0119623	A1	5/2011	Kim
2011/0016421	A1	1/2011	Krupka et al.	2011/0119715	A1	5/2011	Chang et al.
2011/0018695	A1	1/2011	Bells et al.	2011/0123004	A1	5/2011	Chang et al.
2011/0021211	A1	1/2011	Ohki	2011/0125498	A1	5/2011	Pickering et al.
2011/0021213	A1	1/2011	Carr	2011/0125540	A1	5/2011	Jang et al.
2011/0022292	A1	1/2011	Shen et al.	2011/0125701	A1	5/2011	Nair et al.
2011/0022388	A1	1/2011	Wu et al.	2011/0130958	A1	6/2011	Stahl et al.
2011/0022393	A1	1/2011	Waller et al.	2011/0131036	A1	6/2011	DiCristo et al.
2011/0022394	A1	1/2011	Wide et al.	2011/0131038	A1	6/2011	Oyaizu et al.
2011/0022472	A1	1/2011	Zon et al.	2011/0131045	A1	6/2011	Cristo et al.
2011/0022952	A1	1/2011	Wu et al.	2011/0137636	A1	6/2011	Srihari et al.
2011/0029616	A1	2/2011	Wang et al.	2011/0137664	A1	6/2011	Kho et al.
2011/0030067	A1	2/2011	Wilson	2011/0141141	A1	6/2011	Kankainen
2011/0033064	A1	2/2011	Johnson et al.	2011/0143726	A1	6/2011	de Silva
2011/0034183	A1	2/2011	Haag et al.	2011/0143811	A1	6/2011	Rodriguez
2011/0035144	A1	2/2011	Okamoto et al.	2011/0144857	A1	6/2011	Wingrove et al.
2011/0035434	A1	2/2011	Lockwood	2011/0144901	A1	6/2011	Wang
2011/0038489	A1	2/2011	Visser et al.	2011/0144973	A1	6/2011	Bocchieri et al.
2011/0039584	A1	2/2011	Merrett	2011/0144999	A1	6/2011	Jang et al.
2011/0040707	A1	2/2011	Theisen et al.	2011/0145718	A1	6/2011	Ketola et al.
2011/0045841	A1	2/2011	Kuhlke et al.	2011/0151830	A1	6/2011	Blanda et al.
2011/0047072	A1	2/2011	Ciurea	2011/0153209	A1	6/2011	Geelen
2011/0047149	A1	2/2011	Vaananen	2011/0153322	A1	6/2011	Kwak et al.
2011/0047161	A1	2/2011	Myaeng et al.	2011/0153324	A1	6/2011	Ballinger et al.
2011/0047266	A1	2/2011	Yu et al.	2011/0153329	A1	6/2011	Moorer
2011/0047605	A1	2/2011	Sontag et al.	2011/0153330	A1	6/2011	Yazdani et al.
2011/0050591	A1	3/2011	Kim et al.	2011/0153373	A1	6/2011	Dantzig et al.
2011/0050592	A1	3/2011	Kim et al.	2011/0154193	A1	6/2011	Creutz et al.
2011/0054647	A1	3/2011	Chipchase	2011/0157029	A1	6/2011	Tseng
2011/0054894	A1	3/2011	Phillips et al.	2011/0161072	A1	6/2011	Terao et al.
2011/0054901	A1	3/2011	Qin et al.	2011/0161076	A1	6/2011	Davis et al.
2011/0055256	A1	3/2011	Phillips et al.	2011/0161079	A1	6/2011	Gruhn et al.
2011/0060584	A1	3/2011	Ferrucci et al.	2011/0161309	A1	6/2011	Lung et al.
2011/0060587	A1	3/2011	Phillips et al.	2011/0161852	A1	6/2011	Vainio et al.
2011/0060589	A1	3/2011	Weinberg et al.	2011/0166851	A1	7/2011	LeBeau et al.
2011/0060807	A1	3/2011	Martin et al.	2011/0166855	A1	7/2011	Vermeulen et al.
2011/0060812	A1	3/2011	Middleton	2011/0167350	A1	7/2011	Hoellwarth
2011/0064387	A1	3/2011	Mendeloff et al.	2011/0175810	A1	7/2011	Markovic et al.
2011/0065456	A1	3/2011	Brennan et al.	2011/0178804	A1	7/2011	Inoue et al.
2011/0066366	A1	3/2011	Ellanti et al.	2011/0179002	A1	7/2011	Dumitru et al.
2011/0066436	A1	3/2011	Bezar	2011/0179372	A1	7/2011	Moore et al.
2011/0066468	A1	3/2011	Huang et al.	2011/0183627	A1	7/2011	Ueda et al.
2011/0066634	A1	3/2011	Phillips et al.	2011/0183650	A1	7/2011	Mckee et al.
2011/0072033	A1	3/2011	White et al.	2011/0184721	A1	7/2011	Subramanian et al.
2011/0072492	A1	3/2011	Mohler et al.	2011/0184730	A1	7/2011	LeBeau et al.
2011/0076994	A1	3/2011	Kim et al.	2011/0184736	A1	7/2011	Slotznick
2011/0077943	A1	3/2011	Miki et al.	2011/0184737	A1	7/2011	Nakano et al.
2011/0080260	A1	4/2011	Wang et al.	2011/0184768	A1	7/2011	Norton et al.
2011/0081889	A1	4/2011	Gao et al.	2011/0185288	A1	7/2011	Gupta et al.
2011/0082688	A1	4/2011	Kim et al.	2011/0191108	A1	8/2011	Friedlander
2011/0083079	A1	4/2011	Farrell et al.	2011/0191271	A1	8/2011	Baker et al.
2011/0087491	A1	4/2011	Wittenstein et al.	2011/0191344	A1	8/2011	Jin et al.
2011/0087685	A1	4/2011	Lin et al.	2011/0195758	A1	8/2011	Damale et al.
2011/0090078	A1	4/2011	Kim et al.	2011/0196670	A1	8/2011	Dang et al.
2011/0092187	A1	4/2011	Miller	2011/0197128	A1	8/2011	Assadollahi et al.
2011/0093261	A1	4/2011	Angott	2011/0199312	A1	8/2011	Okuta
2011/0093265	A1	4/2011	Stent et al.	2011/0201385	A1	8/2011	Higginbotham et al.
2011/0093271	A1	4/2011	Bernard et al.	2011/0201387	A1	8/2011	Paek et al.
2011/0093272	A1	4/2011	Isobe et al.	2011/0202526	A1	8/2011	Lee et al.
2011/0099000	A1	4/2011	Rai et al.	2011/0205149	A1	8/2011	Tom et al.
2011/0099157	A1	4/2011	Lebeau et al.	2011/0208511	A1	8/2011	Sikstrom et al.
				2011/0208524	A1	8/2011	Haughay
				2011/0209088	A1	8/2011	Hinckley et al.
				2011/0212717	A1	9/2011	Rhoads et al.
				2011/0216093	A1	9/2011	Griffin

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2011/0218806	A1	9/2011	Alewine et al.	2012/0022869	A1	1/2012	Lloyd et al.
2011/0218855	A1	9/2011	Cao et al.	2012/0022870	A1	1/2012	Kristjansson et al.
2011/0219018	A1	9/2011	Bailey et al.	2012/0022872	A1	1/2012	Gruber et al.
2011/0223893	A1	9/2011	Lau et al.	2012/0022874	A1	1/2012	Lloyd et al.
2011/0224972	A1	9/2011	Millett et al.	2012/0022876	A1	1/2012	LeBeau et al.
2011/0228913	A1	9/2011	Cochinwala et al.	2012/0022967	A1	1/2012	Bachman et al.
2011/0231182	A1	9/2011	Weider et al.	2012/0023088	A1	1/2012	Cheng et al.
2011/0231184	A1	9/2011	Kerr	2012/0023095	A1	1/2012	Wadycki et al.
2011/0231188	A1	9/2011	Kennewick et al.	2012/0023462	A1	1/2012	Rosing et al.
2011/0231218	A1	9/2011	Tovar	2012/0029661	A1	2/2012	Jones et al.
2011/0231432	A1	9/2011	Sata et al.	2012/0029910	A1	2/2012	Medlock et al.
2011/0231474	A1	9/2011	Locker et al.	2012/0034904	A1	2/2012	LeBeau et al.
2011/0238191	A1	9/2011	Kristjansson et al.	2012/0035907	A1	2/2012	Lebeau et al.
2011/0238407	A1	9/2011	Kent	2012/0035908	A1	2/2012	Lebeau et al.
2011/0238408	A1	9/2011	Larcheveque et al.	2012/0035924	A1	2/2012	Jitkoff et al.
2011/0238676	A1	9/2011	Liu et al.	2012/0035925	A1	2/2012	Friend et al.
2011/0239111	A1	9/2011	Grover	2012/0035926	A1	2/2012	Ambler
2011/0242007	A1	10/2011	Gray et al.	2012/0035931	A1	2/2012	LeBeau et al.
2011/0244888	A1	10/2011	Ohki	2012/0035932	A1	2/2012	Jitkoff et al.
2011/0246471	A1	10/2011	Rakib et al.	2012/0035935	A1	2/2012	Park et al.
2011/0249144	A1	10/2011	Chang	2012/0036556	A1	2/2012	LeBeau et al.
2011/0250570	A1	10/2011	Mack et al.	2012/0039539	A1	2/2012	Boiman et al.
2011/0257966	A1	10/2011	Rychlik	2012/0041752	A1	2/2012	Wang et al.
2011/0258188	A1	10/2011	Abdalmageed et al.	2012/0041756	A1	2/2012	Hanazawa et al.
2011/0260829	A1	10/2011	Lee	2012/0042014	A1	2/2012	Desai et al.
2011/0260861	A1	10/2011	Singh et al.	2012/0042343	A1	2/2012	Laligand et al.
2011/0264643	A1	10/2011	Cao	2012/0053815	A1	3/2012	Montanari et al.
2011/0264999	A1	10/2011	Bells et al.	2012/0053829	A1	3/2012	Agarwal et al.
2011/0274303	A1	11/2011	Filson et al.	2012/0053945	A1	3/2012	Gupta et al.
2011/0276595	A1	11/2011	Kirkland et al.	2012/0056815	A1	3/2012	Mehra
2011/0276598	A1	11/2011	Kozempel	2012/0059655	A1	3/2012	Cartales
2011/0276944	A1	11/2011	Bergman et al.	2012/0059813	A1	3/2012	Sejnoha et al.
2011/0279368	A1	11/2011	Klein et al.	2012/0060052	A1	3/2012	White et al.
2011/0280143	A1	11/2011	Li et al.	2012/0062473	A1	3/2012	Xiao et al.
2011/0282663	A1	11/2011	Talwar et al.	2012/0066212	A1	3/2012	Jennings
2011/0282888	A1	11/2011	Koperski et al.	2012/0066581	A1	3/2012	Spalink
2011/0282906	A1	11/2011	Wong	2012/0075054	A1	3/2012	Ge et al.
2011/0283189	A1	11/2011	McCarty	2012/0075184	A1	3/2012	Madhvanath
2011/0283190	A1	11/2011	Poltorak	2012/0077479	A1	3/2012	Sabotta et al.
2011/0288852	A1	11/2011	Dymetman et al.	2012/0078611	A1	3/2012	Soltani et al.
2011/0288855	A1	11/2011	Roy	2012/0078624	A1	3/2012	Yook et al.
2011/0288861	A1	11/2011	Kurzweil et al.	2012/0078627	A1	3/2012	Wagner
2011/0288863	A1	11/2011	Rasmussen	2012/0078635	A1	3/2012	Rothkopf et al.
2011/0288866	A1	11/2011	Rasmussen	2012/0078747	A1	3/2012	Chakrabarti et al.
2011/0298585	A1	12/2011	Barry	2012/0082317	A1	4/2012	Pance et al.
2011/0301943	A1	12/2011	Patch	2012/0083286	A1	4/2012	Kim et al.
2011/0302162	A1	12/2011	Xiao et al.	2012/0084086	A1	4/2012	Gilbert et al.
2011/0302645	A1	12/2011	Headley	2012/0084634	A1	4/2012	Wong et al.
2011/0306426	A1	12/2011	Novak et al.	2012/0088219	A1	4/2012	Briscoe et al.
2011/0307241	A1	12/2011	Waibel et al.	2012/0089331	A1	4/2012	Schmidt et al.
2011/0307254	A1	12/2011	Hunt et al.	2012/0101823	A1	4/2012	Weng et al.
2011/0307491	A1	12/2011	Fisk et al.	2012/0108166	A1	5/2012	Hymel
2011/0307810	A1	12/2011	Hilerio et al.	2012/0108221	A1	5/2012	Thomas et al.
2011/0313775	A1	12/2011	Laligand et al.	2012/0109997	A1	5/2012	Sparks et al.
2011/0313803	A1	12/2011	Friend et al.	2012/0110456	A1	5/2012	Larco et al.
2011/0314003	A1	12/2011	Ju et al.	2012/0116770	A1	5/2012	Chen et al.
2011/0314032	A1	12/2011	Bennett et al.	2012/0117499	A1	5/2012	Mori et al.
2011/0314404	A1	12/2011	Kotler et al.	2012/0124126	A1	5/2012	Alcazar et al.
2011/0314539	A1	12/2011	Horton	2012/0124177	A1	5/2012	Sparks
2011/0320187	A1	12/2011	Motik et al.	2012/0124178	A1	5/2012	Sparks
2012/0002820	A1	1/2012	Leichter	2012/0128322	A1	5/2012	Shaffer et al.
2012/0005602	A1	1/2012	Anttila et al.	2012/0130709	A1	5/2012	Bocchieri et al.
2012/0008754	A1	1/2012	Mukherjee et al.	2012/0136572	A1	5/2012	Norton
2012/0010886	A1	1/2012	Razavilar	2012/0136649	A1	5/2012	Freising et al.
2012/0011138	A1	1/2012	Dunning et al.	2012/0136855	A1	5/2012	Ni et al.
2012/0013609	A1	1/2012	Reponen et al.	2012/0136985	A1	5/2012	Popescu et al.
2012/0015629	A1	1/2012	Olsen et al.	2012/0137367	A1	5/2012	Dupont et al.
2012/0016658	A1	1/2012	Wu et al.	2012/0149342	A1	6/2012	Cohen et al.
2012/0016678	A1	1/2012	Gruber et al.	2012/0149394	A1	6/2012	Singh et al.
2012/0019400	A1	1/2012	Patel et al.	2012/0150544	A1	6/2012	McLoughlin et al.
2012/0020490	A1	1/2012	Leichter	2012/0150580	A1	6/2012	Norton
2012/0022787	A1	1/2012	LeBeau et al.	2012/0158293	A1	6/2012	Burnham
2012/0022857	A1	1/2012	Baldwin et al.	2012/0158399	A1	6/2012	Tremblay et al.
2012/0022860	A1	1/2012	Lloyd et al.	2012/0158422	A1	6/2012	Burnham et al.
2012/0022868	A1	1/2012	LeBeau et al.	2012/0159380	A1	6/2012	Kocienda et al.
				2012/0163710	A1	6/2012	Skaff et al.
				2012/0166196	A1	6/2012	Ju et al.
				2012/0166959	A1	6/2012	Hilerio et al.
				2012/0173222	A1	7/2012	Wang et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2012/0173244	A1	7/2012	Kwak et al.	2012/0310652	A1	12/2012	O'Sullivan
2012/0173464	A1	7/2012	Tur et al.	2012/0310922	A1	12/2012	Johnson et al.
2012/0174121	A1	7/2012	Treat et al.	2012/0311478	A1	12/2012	Van Os et al.
2012/0179457	A1	7/2012	Newman et al.	2012/0311583	A1	12/2012	Gruber et al.
2012/0179467	A1	7/2012	Williams	2012/0311584	A1	12/2012	Gruber et al.
2012/0185237	A1	7/2012	Gajic et al.	2012/0311585	A1	12/2012	Gruber et al.
2012/0185480	A1	7/2012	Ni et al.	2012/0316862	A1	12/2012	Sultan et al.
2012/0185781	A1	7/2012	Guzman et al.	2012/0316875	A1	12/2012	Nyquist et al.
2012/0191461	A1	7/2012	Lin et al.	2012/0316878	A1	12/2012	Singleton et al.
2012/0192096	A1	7/2012	Bowman et al.	2012/0317194	A1	12/2012	Tian
2012/0197743	A1	8/2012	Grigg et al.	2012/0317498	A1	12/2012	Logan et al.
2012/0197995	A1	8/2012	Caruso	2012/0321112	A1	12/2012	Schubert et al.
2012/0197998	A1	8/2012	Kessel et al.	2012/0324391	A1	12/2012	Tocci et al.
2012/0201362	A1	8/2012	Crossan et al.	2012/0327009	A1	12/2012	Fleizach
2012/0209654	A1	8/2012	Romagnino et al.	2012/0329529	A1	12/2012	van der Raadt
2012/0209853	A1	8/2012	Desai et al.	2012/0330660	A1	12/2012	Jaiswal
2012/0209874	A1	8/2012	Wong et al.	2012/0330661	A1	12/2012	Lindahl
2012/0210266	A1	8/2012	Jiang et al.	2012/0330990	A1	12/2012	Chen et al.
2012/0214141	A1	8/2012	Raya et al.	2013/0002716	A1	1/2013	Walker et al.
2012/0214517	A1	8/2012	Singh et al.	2013/0005405	A1	1/2013	Prociw
2012/0215762	A1	8/2012	Hall et al.	2013/0006633	A1	1/2013	Grokop et al.
2012/0221339	A1	8/2012	Wang et al.	2013/0006637	A1	1/2013	Kanevsky et al.
2012/0221552	A1	8/2012	Reponen et al.	2013/0006638	A1	1/2013	Lindahl
2012/0223889	A1	9/2012	Medlock et al.	2013/0007240	A1	1/2013	Qiu et al.
2012/0223936	A1	9/2012	Aughey et al.	2013/0007648	A1	1/2013	Gamon et al.
2012/0232885	A1	9/2012	Barbosa et al.	2013/0009858	A1	1/2013	Lacey
2012/0232886	A1	9/2012	Capuozzo et al.	2013/0010575	A1	1/2013	He et al.
2012/0232906	A1	9/2012	Lindahl et al.	2013/0013313	A1	1/2013	Shechtman et al.
2012/0233207	A1	9/2012	Mohajer	2013/0013319	A1	1/2013	Grant et al.
2012/0233266	A1	9/2012	Hassan et al.	2013/0014026	A1	1/2013	Beringer et al.
2012/0239661	A1	9/2012	Giblin	2013/0018659	A1	1/2013	Chi
2012/0239761	A1	9/2012	Linner et al.	2013/0024576	A1	1/2013	Dishneau et al.
2012/0242482	A1	9/2012	Elumalai et al.	2013/0027875	A1	1/2013	Zhu et al.
2012/0245719	A1	9/2012	Story, Jr. et al.	2013/0030787	A1	1/2013	Cancedda et al.
2012/0245939	A1	9/2012	Braho et al.	2013/0030789	A1	1/2013	Dalce
2012/0245941	A1	9/2012	Cheyner	2013/0030804	A1	1/2013	Zavaliagko et al.
2012/0245944	A1	9/2012	Gruber et al.	2013/0030815	A1	1/2013	Madhvanath et al.
2012/0246064	A1	9/2012	Balkow	2013/0030913	A1	1/2013	Zhu et al.
2012/0250858	A1	10/2012	Iqbal et al.	2013/0030955	A1	1/2013	David
2012/0252367	A1	10/2012	Gaglio et al.	2013/0031162	A1	1/2013	Willis et al.
2012/0252540	A1	10/2012	Kirigaya	2013/0031476	A1	1/2013	Coin et al.
2012/0253785	A1	10/2012	Hamid et al.	2013/0033643	A1	2/2013	Kim et al.
2012/0253791	A1	10/2012	Heck et al.	2013/0035086	A1	2/2013	Chardon et al.
2012/0254143	A1	10/2012	Varma et al.	2013/0035942	A1	2/2013	Kim et al.
2012/0254152	A1	10/2012	Park et al.	2013/0035961	A1	2/2013	Yegnanarayanan
2012/0254290	A1	10/2012	Naaman	2013/0041647	A1	2/2013	Ramerth et al.
2012/0259615	A1	10/2012	Morin et al.	2013/0041654	A1	2/2013	Walker et al.
2012/0262296	A1	10/2012	Bezar	2013/0041661	A1	2/2013	Lee et al.
2012/0265482	A1	10/2012	Grokop et al.	2013/0041665	A1	2/2013	Jang et al.
2012/0265528	A1	10/2012	Gruber et al.	2013/0041667	A1	2/2013	Longe et al.
2012/0265535	A1	10/2012	Bryant-Rich et al.	2013/0041968	A1	2/2013	Cohen et al.
2012/0265806	A1	10/2012	Blanchflower et al.	2013/0046544	A1	2/2013	Kay et al.
2012/0271625	A1	10/2012	Bernard	2013/0050089	A1	2/2013	Neels et al.
2012/0271634	A1	10/2012	Lenke	2013/0054550	A1	2/2013	Bolohan
2012/0271635	A1	10/2012	Ljolje	2013/0054609	A1	2/2013	Rajput et al.
2012/0271640	A1	10/2012	Basir	2013/0054613	A1	2/2013	Bishop
2012/0271676	A1	10/2012	Aravamudan et al.	2013/0054675	A1	2/2013	Jenkins et al.
2012/0275377	A1	11/2012	Lehane et al.	2013/0054706	A1	2/2013	Graham et al.
2012/0278744	A1	11/2012	Kozitsyn et al.	2013/0055099	A1	2/2013	Yao et al.
2012/0284015	A1	11/2012	Drewes	2013/0055147	A1	2/2013	Vasudev et al.
2012/0284027	A1	11/2012	Mallett et al.	2013/0063611	A1	3/2013	Papakipos et al.
2012/0290291	A1	11/2012	Shelley et al.	2013/0066832	A1	3/2013	Sheehan et al.
2012/0290300	A1	11/2012	Lee et al.	2013/0067307	A1	3/2013	Tian et al.
2012/0295708	A1	11/2012	Hernandez-Abrego et al.	2013/0073286	A1	3/2013	Bastea-Forte et al.
2012/0296638	A1	11/2012	Patwa	2013/0073346	A1	3/2013	Chun et al.
2012/0296649	A1	11/2012	Bansal et al.	2013/0078930	A1	3/2013	Chen et al.
2012/0296654	A1	11/2012	Hendrickson et al.	2013/0080152	A1	3/2013	Brun et al.
2012/0296891	A1	11/2012	Rangan	2013/0080162	A1	3/2013	Chang et al.
2012/0297348	A1	11/2012	Santoro	2013/0080167	A1	3/2013	Mozer
2012/0303369	A1	11/2012	Brush et al.	2013/0080177	A1	3/2013	Chen
2012/0303371	A1	11/2012	Labsky et al.	2013/0080178	A1	3/2013	Kang et al.
2012/0304124	A1	11/2012	Chen et al.	2013/0080251	A1	3/2013	Dempski
2012/0309363	A1	12/2012	Gruber et al.	2013/0082967	A1	4/2013	Hillis et al.
2012/0310642	A1	12/2012	Cao et al.	2013/0085755	A1	4/2013	Bringert et al.
2012/0310649	A1	12/2012	Cannistraro et al.	2013/0085761	A1	4/2013	Bringert et al.
				2013/0090921	A1	4/2013	Liu et al.
				2013/0091090	A1	4/2013	Spivack et al.
				2013/0095805	A1	4/2013	Lebeau et al.
				2013/0096909	A1	4/2013	Brun et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2013/0096917	A1	4/2013	Edgar et al.	2013/0246329	A1	9/2013	Pasquero et al.
2013/0097566	A1	4/2013	Berglund	2013/0253911	A1	9/2013	Petri et al.
2013/0097682	A1	4/2013	Zeljkojvic et al.	2013/0253912	A1	9/2013	Medlock et al.
2013/0100268	A1	4/2013	Mihailidis et al.	2013/0268263	A1	10/2013	Park et al.
2013/0103391	A1	4/2013	Millmore et al.	2013/0275117	A1	10/2013	Winer
2013/0103405	A1	4/2013	Namba et al.	2013/0275138	A1	10/2013	Gruber et al.
2013/0106742	A1	5/2013	Lee et al.	2013/0275164	A1	10/2013	Gruber et al.
2013/0110505	A1	5/2013	Gruber et al.	2013/0275199	A1	10/2013	Proctor, Jr. et al.
2013/0110515	A1	5/2013	Guzzoni et al.	2013/0275625	A1	10/2013	Taivalasaari et al.
2013/0110518	A1	5/2013	Gruber et al.	2013/0275875	A1	10/2013	Gruber et al.
2013/0110519	A1	5/2013	Cheyser et al.	2013/0275899	A1	10/2013	Schubert et al.
2013/0110520	A1	5/2013	Cheyser et al.	2013/0282709	A1	10/2013	Zhu et al.
2013/0110943	A1	5/2013	Menon et al.	2013/0283168	A1	10/2013	Brown et al.
2013/0111330	A1	5/2013	Staikos et al.	2013/0285913	A1	10/2013	Griffin et al.
2013/0111348	A1	5/2013	Gruber et al.	2013/0289991	A1	10/2013	Eshwar et al.
2013/0111365	A1	5/2013	Chen et al.	2013/0289993	A1	10/2013	Rao et al.
2013/0111487	A1	5/2013	Cheyser et al.	2013/0289994	A1	10/2013	Newman et al.
2013/0111581	A1	5/2013	Griffin et al.	2013/0291015	A1	10/2013	Pan
2013/0115927	A1	5/2013	Gruber et al.	2013/0297317	A1	11/2013	Lee et al.
2013/0117022	A1	5/2013	Chen et al.	2013/0297319	A1	11/2013	Kim
2013/0124189	A1	5/2013	Baldwin et al.	2013/0297348	A1	11/2013	Cardoza et al.
2013/0125168	A1	5/2013	Agnihotri et al.	2013/0300645	A1	11/2013	Fedorov
2013/0132084	A1	5/2013	Stonehocker et al.	2013/0300648	A1	11/2013	Kim et al.
2013/0132089	A1	5/2013	Fanty et al.	2013/0303106	A1	11/2013	Martin
2013/0132871	A1	5/2013	Zeng et al.	2013/0304479	A1	11/2013	Teller et al.
2013/0138440	A1	5/2013	Strope et al.	2013/0304758	A1	11/2013	Gruber et al.
2013/0141551	A1	6/2013	Kim	2013/0304815	A1	11/2013	Puente et al.
2013/0142317	A1	6/2013	Reynolds	2013/0305119	A1	11/2013	Kern et al.
2013/0142345	A1	6/2013	Waldmann	2013/0307855	A1	11/2013	Lamb et al.
2013/0144594	A1	6/2013	Bangalore et al.	2013/0307997	A1	11/2013	O'Keefe et al.
2013/0144616	A1	6/2013	Bangalore et al.	2013/0308922	A1	11/2013	Sano et al.
2013/0151339	A1	6/2013	Kim et al.	2013/0311184	A1	11/2013	Badavne et al.
2013/0152092	A1	6/2013	Yadgar et al.	2013/0311997	A1	11/2013	Gruber et al.
2013/0154811	A1	6/2013	Ferren et al.	2013/0316746	A1	11/2013	Miller et al.
2013/0157629	A1	6/2013	Lee et al.	2013/0322634	A1	12/2013	Bennett et al.
2013/0158977	A1	6/2013	Senior	2013/0325436	A1	12/2013	Wang et al.
2013/0159847	A1	6/2013	Banke et al.	2013/0325443	A1	12/2013	Begeja et al.
2013/0165232	A1	6/2013	Nelson et al.	2013/0325447	A1	12/2013	Levien et al.
2013/0166303	A1	6/2013	Chang et al.	2013/0325448	A1	12/2013	Levien et al.
2013/0166442	A1	6/2013	Nakajima et al.	2013/0325481	A1	12/2013	Van Os et al.
2013/0170738	A1	7/2013	Capuozzo et al.	2013/0325484	A1	12/2013	Chakladar et al.
2013/0172022	A1	7/2013	Seymour et al.	2013/0325967	A1	12/2013	Parks et al.
2013/0173258	A1	7/2013	Liu et al.	2013/0325970	A1	12/2013	Roberts et al.
2013/0174034	A1	7/2013	Brown et al.	2013/0325979	A1	12/2013	Mansfield et al.
2013/0176244	A1	7/2013	Yamamoto et al.	2013/0328809	A1	12/2013	Smith
2013/0176592	A1	7/2013	Sasaki	2013/0329023	A1	12/2013	Suplee, III et al.
2013/0179172	A1	7/2013	Nakamura et al.	2013/0331127	A1	12/2013	Sabatelli et al.
2013/0179440	A1	7/2013	Gordon	2013/0332159	A1	12/2013	Federighi et al.
2013/0183944	A1	7/2013	Mozer et al.	2013/0332162	A1	12/2013	Keen
2013/0185059	A1	7/2013	Riccardi et al.	2013/0332164	A1	12/2013	Nalk
2013/0185074	A1	7/2013	Gruber et al.	2013/0332168	A1	12/2013	Kim et al.
2013/0185081	A1	7/2013	Cheyser et al.	2013/0332172	A1	12/2013	Prakash et al.
2013/0185336	A1	7/2013	Singh et al.	2013/0332400	A1	12/2013	González
2013/0187850	A1	7/2013	Schulz et al.	2013/0339256	A1	12/2013	Shroff
2013/0187857	A1	7/2013	Griffin et al.	2013/0343721	A1	12/2013	Abecassis
2013/0191117	A1	7/2013	Atti et al.	2013/0346068	A1	12/2013	Solem et al.
2013/0197911	A1	8/2013	Wei et al.	2013/0346347	A1	12/2013	Patterson et al.
2013/0198841	A1	8/2013	Poulson	2013/0347117	A1	12/2013	Parks et al.
2013/0204813	A1	8/2013	Master et al.	2014/0006012	A1	1/2014	Zhou et al.
2013/0204897	A1	8/2013	McDougall	2014/0006025	A1	1/2014	Krishnan et al.
2013/0207898	A1	8/2013	Sullivan et al.	2014/0006027	A1	1/2014	Kim et al.
2013/0218553	A1	8/2013	Fujii et al.	2014/0006030	A1	1/2014	Fleizach et al.
2013/0218560	A1	8/2013	Hsiao et al.	2014/0006153	A1	1/2014	Thangam et al.
2013/0219333	A1	8/2013	Palwe et al.	2014/0006483	A1	1/2014	Garmark et al.
2013/0222249	A1	8/2013	Pasquero et al.	2014/0006947	A1	1/2014	Garmark et al.
2013/0225128	A1	8/2013	Gomar	2014/0012574	A1	1/2014	Pasupalak et al.
2013/0226935	A1	8/2013	Bai et al.	2014/0012580	A1	1/2014	Ganong et al.
2013/0231917	A1	9/2013	Naik	2014/0012586	A1	1/2014	Rubin et al.
2013/0234947	A1	9/2013	Kristensson et al.	2014/0012587	A1	1/2014	Park
2013/0235987	A1	9/2013	Arroniz-Escobar et al.	2014/0019116	A1	1/2014	Lundberg et al.
2013/0238326	A1	9/2013	Kim et al.	2014/0019133	A1	1/2014	Bao et al.
2013/0238647	A1	9/2013	Thompson	2014/0019460	A1	1/2014	Sambrani et al.
2013/0244615	A1	9/2013	Miller et al.	2014/0028735	A1	1/2014	Williams et al.
2013/0246048	A1	9/2013	Nagase et al.	2014/0032453	A1	1/2014	Eustice et al.
2013/0246050	A1	9/2013	Yu et al.	2014/0033071	A1	1/2014	Gruber et al.
				2014/0035823	A1	2/2014	Khoe et al.
				2014/0039888	A1	2/2014	Taubman et al.
				2014/0039893	A1	2/2014	Weiner
				2014/0039894	A1	2/2014	Shostak

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2014/0040274	A1	2/2014	Aravamudan et al.	2014/0163981	A1	6/2014	Cook et al.
2014/0040748	A1	2/2014	Lemay et al.	2014/0163995	A1	6/2014	Burns et al.
2014/0040801	A1	2/2014	Patel et al.	2014/0164305	A1	6/2014	Lynch et al.
2014/0040918	A1	2/2014	Li et al.	2014/0164476	A1	6/2014	Thomson
2014/0040961	A1	2/2014	Green, Sr. et al.	2014/0164532	A1	6/2014	Lynch et al.
2014/0046934	A1	2/2014	Zhou et al.	2014/0164533	A1	6/2014	Lynch et al.
2014/0047001	A1	2/2014	Phillips et al.	2014/0169795	A1	6/2014	Clough
2014/0052451	A1	2/2014	Cheong et al.	2014/0172878	A1	6/2014	Clark et al.
2014/0052680	A1	2/2014	Nitz et al.	2014/0173460	A1	6/2014	Kim
2014/0052791	A1	2/2014	Chakra et al.	2014/0180499	A1	6/2014	Cooper et al.
2014/0053082	A1	2/2014	Park et al.	2014/0180689	A1	6/2014	Kim et al.
2014/0053210	A1	2/2014	Cheong et al.	2014/0180697	A1	6/2014	Torok et al.
2014/0057610	A1	2/2014	Olinicy et al.	2014/0181865	A1	6/2014	Koganei
2014/0059030	A1	2/2014	Hakkani-Tur et al.	2014/0188477	A1	7/2014	Zhang
2014/0067361	A1	3/2014	Nikoulina et al.	2014/0195226	A1	7/2014	Yun et al.
2014/0067371	A1	3/2014	Liensberger	2014/0195230	A1	7/2014	Han et al.
2014/0067402	A1	3/2014	Kim	2014/0195233	A1	7/2014	Bapat
2014/0068751	A1	3/2014	Last et al.	2014/0195244	A1	7/2014	Cha et al.
2014/0074454	A1	3/2014	Brown et al.	2014/0195251	A1	7/2014	Zeinstra et al.
2014/0074466	A1	3/2014	Sharifi et al.	2014/0195252	A1	7/2014	Gruber et al.
2014/0074470	A1	3/2014	Jansche et al.	2014/0198048	A1	7/2014	Unruh et al.
2014/0074472	A1	3/2014	Lin et al.	2014/0203939	A1	7/2014	Harrington et al.
2014/0074483	A1	3/2014	Van Os	2014/0205076	A1	7/2014	Kumar et al.
2014/0074815	A1	3/2014	Plimton	2014/0207439	A1	7/2014	Venkatapathy et al.
2014/0078065	A1	3/2014	Akkok et al.	2014/0207446	A1	7/2014	Klein et al.
2014/0079195	A1	3/2014	Srivastava et al.	2014/0207466	A1	7/2014	Smadi et al.
2014/0080428	A1	3/2014	Rhoads et al.	2014/0207468	A1	7/2014	Bartnik
2014/0081619	A1	3/2014	Solntseva et al.	2014/0207582	A1	7/2014	Flinn et al.
2014/0081633	A1	3/2014	Badaskar et al.	2014/0214429	A1	7/2014	Pantel
2014/0082501	A1	3/2014	Bae et al.	2014/0214537	A1	7/2014	Yoo et al.
2014/0086458	A1	3/2014	Rogers et al.	2014/0215513	A1	7/2014	Ramer et al.
2014/0087711	A1	3/2014	Geyer et al.	2014/0218372	A1	8/2014	Missig et al.
2014/0088961	A1	3/2014	Woodward et al.	2014/0222436	A1	8/2014	Binder et al.
2014/0095171	A1	4/2014	Lynch et al.	2014/0222678	A1	8/2014	Sheets et al.
2014/0095172	A1	4/2014	Cabaco et al.	2014/0223377	A1	8/2014	Shaw et al.
2014/0095173	A1	4/2014	Lynch et al.	2014/0223481	A1	8/2014	Fundament
2014/0095601	A1	4/2014	Abuelsaad et al.	2014/0226503	A1	8/2014	Cooper et al.
2014/0096209	A1	4/2014	Saraf et al.	2014/0229184	A1	8/2014	Shires
2014/0098247	A1	4/2014	Rao et al.	2014/0230055	A1	8/2014	Boehl
2014/0100847	A1	4/2014	Ishii et al.	2014/0232656	A1	8/2014	Pasquero et al.
2014/0108017	A1	4/2014	Mason et al.	2014/0236595	A1	8/2014	Gray
2014/0114554	A1	4/2014	Lagassey	2014/0236986	A1	8/2014	Guzman
2014/0115062	A1	4/2014	Liu et al.	2014/0237042	A1	8/2014	Ahmed et al.
2014/0115114	A1	4/2014	Garmark et al.	2014/0244248	A1	8/2014	Arisoy et al.
2014/0118155	A1	5/2014	Bowers et al.	2014/0244249	A1	8/2014	Mohamed et al.
2014/0122059	A1	5/2014	Patel et al.	2014/0244254	A1	8/2014	Ju et al.
2014/0122086	A1	5/2014	Kapur et al.	2014/0244257	A1	8/2014	Colibro et al.
2014/0122136	A1	5/2014	Jayanthi	2014/0244258	A1	8/2014	Song et al.
2014/0122153	A1	5/2014	Truitt	2014/0244263	A1	8/2014	Pontual et al.
2014/0132935	A1	5/2014	Kim et al.	2014/0244266	A1	8/2014	Brown et al.
2014/0134983	A1	5/2014	Jung et al.	2014/0244268	A1	8/2014	Abdelsamie et al.
2014/0135036	A1	5/2014	Bonanni et al.	2014/0244271	A1	8/2014	Lindahl
2014/0136187	A1	5/2014	Wolverton et al.	2014/0244712	A1	8/2014	Walters et al.
2014/0136195	A1	5/2014	Abdossalami et al.	2014/0245140	A1	8/2014	Brown et al.
2014/0136212	A1	5/2014	Kwon et al.	2014/0247383	A1	9/2014	Dave et al.
2014/0136946	A1	5/2014	Matas	2014/0247926	A1	9/2014	Gainsboro et al.
2014/0136987	A1	5/2014	Rodriguez	2014/0249817	A1	9/2014	Hart et al.
2014/0142922	A1	5/2014	Liang et al.	2014/0249821	A1	9/2014	Kennewick et al.
2014/0142923	A1	5/2014	Jones et al.	2014/0250046	A1	9/2014	Winn et al.
2014/0142935	A1	5/2014	Lindahl et al.	2014/0257809	A1	9/2014	Goel et al.
2014/0143550	A1	5/2014	Ganong, III et al.	2014/0257815	A1	9/2014	Zhao et al.
2014/0143721	A1	5/2014	Suzuki et al.	2014/0257902	A1	9/2014	Moore et al.
2014/0146200	A1	5/2014	Scott et al.	2014/0258857	A1	9/2014	Dykstra-Erickson et al.
2014/0152577	A1	6/2014	Yuen et al.	2014/0267022	A1	9/2014	Kim
2014/0153709	A1	6/2014	Byrd et al.	2014/0267599	A1	9/2014	Drouin et al.
2014/0155031	A1	6/2014	Lee et al.	2014/0272821	A1	9/2014	Pitschel et al.
2014/0156262	A1	6/2014	Yuen et al.	2014/0274005	A1	9/2014	Luna et al.
2014/0156279	A1	6/2014	Okamoto et al.	2014/0274203	A1	9/2014	Ganong et al.
2014/0157422	A1	6/2014	Livshits et al.	2014/0274211	A1	9/2014	Sejnoha et al.
2014/0163951	A1	6/2014	Nikoulina et al.	2014/0278343	A1	9/2014	Tran
2014/0163953	A1	6/2014	Parikh	2014/0278349	A1	9/2014	Grieves et al.
2014/0163954	A1	6/2014	Joshi et al.	2014/0278379	A1	9/2014	Coccaro et al.
2014/0163962	A1	6/2014	Castelli et al.	2014/0278390	A1	9/2014	Kingsbury et al.
2014/0163976	A1	6/2014	Park et al.	2014/0278391	A1	9/2014	Braho et al.
2014/0163977	A1	6/2014	Hoffmeister et al.	2014/0278394	A1	9/2014	Bastyr et al.
				2014/0278406	A1	9/2014	Tsumura et al.
				2014/0278413	A1	9/2014	Pitschel et al.
				2014/0278429	A1	9/2014	Ganong, III
				2014/0278435	A1	9/2014	Ganong et al.

(56)	<b>References Cited</b>		2015/0012271	A1	1/2015	Peng et al.
	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS		2015/0019219	A1	1/2015	Tzirkele-hancock et al.
			2015/0019221	A1	1/2015	Lee et al.
			2015/0019974	A1	1/2015	Doi et al.
2014/0278436	A1	9/2014	2015/0031416	A1	1/2015	Wells et al.
2014/0278443	A1	9/2014	2015/0033219	A1	1/2015	Breiner et al.
2014/0278513	A1	9/2014	2015/0033275	A1	1/2015	Natani et al.
2014/0279739	A1	9/2014	2015/0039292	A1	2/2015	Suleman et al.
2014/0280138	A1	9/2014	2015/0039299	A1	2/2015	Weinstein et al.
2014/0280292	A1	9/2014	2015/0039305	A1	2/2015	Huang
2014/0280353	A1	9/2014	2015/0039606	A1	2/2015	Salaka et al.
2014/0280450	A1	9/2014	2015/0040012	A1	2/2015	Faaborg et al.
2014/0281983	A1	9/2014	2015/0045003	A1	2/2015	Vora et al.
2014/0282003	A1	9/2014	2015/0045007	A1	2/2015	Cash
2014/0282007	A1	9/2014	2015/0045068	A1	2/2015	Soffer et al.
2014/0282045	A1	9/2014	2015/0046537	A1	2/2015	Rakib
2014/0282201	A1	9/2014	2015/0050633	A1	2/2015	Christmas et al.
2014/0282203	A1	9/2014	2015/0053779	A1	2/2015	Adamek et al.
2014/0282207	A1	9/2014	2015/0053781	A1	2/2015	Nelson et al.
2014/0282586	A1	9/2014	2015/0058013	A1	2/2015	Pakhomov et al.
2014/0282743	A1	9/2014	2015/0058018	A1	2/2015	Georges et al.
2014/0288990	A1	9/2014	2015/0058785	A1	2/2015	Ookawara
2014/0289508	A1	9/2014	2015/0065200	A1	3/2015	Namgung et al.
2014/0297267	A1	10/2014	2015/0066494	A1	3/2015	Salvador et al.
2014/0297281	A1	10/2014	2015/0066496	A1	3/2015	Deoras et al.
2014/0297284	A1	10/2014	2015/0066506	A1	3/2015	Romano et al.
2014/0297288	A1	10/2014	2015/0066516	A1	3/2015	Nishikawa et al.
2014/0304605	A1	10/2014	2015/0067485	A1	3/2015	Kim et al.
2014/0309996	A1	10/2014	2015/0067822	A1	3/2015	Randall
2014/0310001	A1	10/2014	2015/0071121	A1	3/2015	Patil et al.
2014/0310002	A1	10/2014	2015/0073788	A1	3/2015	Allauzen et al.
2014/0316585	A1	10/2014	2015/0073804	A1	3/2015	Senior et al.
2014/0317030	A1	10/2014	2015/0074524	A1	3/2015	Nicholson et al.
2014/0317502	A1	10/2014	2015/0074615	A1	3/2015	Han et al.
2014/0324884	A1	10/2014	2015/0082229	A1	3/2015	Ouyang et al.
2014/0330569	A1	11/2014	2015/0088511	A1	3/2015	Bharadwaj et al.
2014/0337048	A1	11/2014	2015/0088514	A1	3/2015	Typrin
2014/0337266	A1	11/2014	2015/0088522	A1	3/2015	Hendrickson et al.
2014/0337371	A1	11/2014	2015/0088523	A1	3/2015	Schuster
2014/0337438	A1	11/2014	2015/0095031	A1	4/2015	Conkie et al.
2014/0337751	A1	11/2014	2015/0095278	A1	4/2015	Flinn et al.
2014/0337814	A1	11/2014	2015/0100316	A1	4/2015	Williams et al.
2014/0342762	A1	11/2014	2015/0100537	A1	4/2015	Grievess et al.
2014/0344627	A1	11/2014	2015/0100983	A1	4/2015	Pan
2014/0344687	A1	11/2014	2015/0106093	A1	4/2015	Weeks et al.
2014/0350924	A1	11/2014	2015/0113407	A1	4/2015	Hoffert et al.
2014/0350933	A1	11/2014	2015/0120296	A1	4/2015	Stern et al.
2014/0351741	A1	11/2014	2015/0120723	A1	4/2015	Deshmukh et al.
2014/0351760	A1	11/2014	2015/0121216	A1	4/2015	Brown et al.
2014/0358519	A1	12/2014	2015/0127337	A1	5/2015	Heigold et al.
2014/0358523	A1	12/2014	2015/0127348	A1	5/2015	Follis
2014/0361973	A1	12/2014	2015/0127350	A1	5/2015	Agiomyrgiannakis
2014/0363074	A1	12/2014	2015/0133109	A1	5/2015	Freeman et al.
2014/0364149	A1	12/2014	2015/0134334	A1	5/2015	Sachidanandam et al.
2014/0365209	A1	12/2014	2015/0135085	A1	5/2015	Shoham et al.
2014/0365214	A1	12/2014	2015/0135123	A1	5/2015	Carr et al.
2014/0365216	A1	12/2014	2015/0142420	A1	5/2015	Sarikaya et al.
2014/0365226	A1	12/2014	2015/0142438	A1	5/2015	Dai et al.
2014/0365227	A1	12/2014	2015/0142447	A1	5/2015	Kennewick et al.
2014/0365407	A1	12/2014	2015/0142851	A1	5/2015	Gupta et al.
2014/0365880	A1	12/2014	2015/0148013	A1	5/2015	Baldwin et al.
2014/0365885	A1	12/2014	2015/0149177	A1	5/2015	Kalns et al.
2014/0365895	A1	12/2014	2015/0149182	A1	5/2015	Kalns et al.
2014/0365922	A1	12/2014	2015/0149354	A1	5/2015	Mccooy
2014/0365945	A1	12/2014	2015/0149469	A1	5/2015	Xu et al.
2014/0370817	A1	12/2014	2015/0154185	A1	6/2015	Waibel
2014/0370841	A1	12/2014	2015/0154976	A1	6/2015	Mutagi
2014/0372112	A1	12/2014	2015/0160855	A1	6/2015	Bi
2014/0372356	A1	12/2014	2015/0161370	A1	6/2015	North et al.
2014/0372931	A1	12/2014	2015/0161521	A1	6/2015	Shah et al.
2014/0379334	A1	12/2014	2015/0161989	A1	6/2015	Hsu et al.
2014/0379341	A1	12/2014	2015/0162001	A1	6/2015	Kar et al.
2014/0380285	A1	12/2014	2015/0163558	A1	6/2015	Wheatley
2015/0003797	A1	1/2015	2015/0169284	A1	6/2015	Quast et al.
2015/0006148	A1	1/2015	2015/0169336	A1	6/2015	Harper et al.
2015/0006157	A1	1/2015	2015/0170664	A1	6/2015	Doherty et al.
2015/0006176	A1	1/2015	2015/0172262	A1	6/2015	Ortiz, Jr. et al.
2015/0006178	A1	1/2015	2015/0172463	A1	6/2015	Quast et al.
2015/0006184	A1	1/2015	2015/0178388	A1	6/2015	Winnemoeller et al.
2015/0006199	A1	1/2015				



(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2015/0179176	A1	6/2015	Ryu et al.	2015/0324041	A1	11/2015	Varley et al.
2015/0185964	A1	7/2015	Stout	2015/0324334	A1	11/2015	Lee et al.
2015/0186012	A1	7/2015	Coleman et al.	2015/0331664	A1	11/2015	Osawa et al.
2015/0186110	A1	7/2015	Kannan	2015/0331711	A1	11/2015	Huang et al.
2015/0186154	A1	7/2015	Brown et al.	2015/0332667	A1	11/2015	Mason
2015/0186155	A1	7/2015	Brown et al.	2015/0339049	A1	11/2015	Kasemset et al.
2015/0186156	A1	7/2015	Brown et al.	2015/0339391	A1	11/2015	Kang et al.
2015/0186351	A1	7/2015	Hicks et al.	2015/0340033	A1	11/2015	Di Fabbri et al.
2015/0187355	A1	7/2015	Parkinson et al.	2015/0340040	A1	11/2015	Mun et al.
2015/0187369	A1	7/2015	Dadu et al.	2015/0340042	A1	11/2015	Sejnoha et al.
2015/0189362	A1	7/2015	Lee et al.	2015/0341717	A1	11/2015	Song et al.
2015/0193379	A1	7/2015	Mehta	2015/0347086	A1	12/2015	Liedholm et al.
2015/0193391	A1	7/2015	Khvostichenko et al.	2015/0347381	A1	12/2015	Bellegarda
2015/0193392	A1	7/2015	Greenblatt et al.	2015/0347382	A1	12/2015	Dolfing et al.
2015/0194152	A1	7/2015	Katuri et al.	2015/0347385	A1	12/2015	Flor et al.
2015/0195379	A1	7/2015	Zhang et al.	2015/0347393	A1	12/2015	Futrell et al.
2015/0195606	A1	7/2015	McDevitt	2015/0347733	A1	12/2015	Tsou et al.
2015/0199077	A1	7/2015	Zuger et al.	2015/0347985	A1	12/2015	Gross et al.
2015/0199960	A1	7/2015	Huo et al.	2015/0348547	A1	12/2015	Paulik et al.
2015/0199965	A1	7/2015	Leak et al.	2015/0348548	A1	12/2015	Piernot et al.
2015/0199967	A1	7/2015	Reddy et al.	2015/0348549	A1	12/2015	Giuli et al.
2015/0201064	A1	7/2015	Bells et al.	2015/0348551	A1	12/2015	Gruber et al.
2015/0201077	A1	7/2015	Konig et al.	2015/0348554	A1	12/2015	Orr et al.
2015/0205858	A1	7/2015	Xie et al.	2015/0350031	A1	12/2015	Burks et al.
2015/0208226	A1	7/2015	Kuusilinnä et al.	2015/0350342	A1	12/2015	Thorpe et al.
2015/0212791	A1	7/2015	Kumar et al.	2015/0352999	A1	12/2015	Bando et al.
2015/0213796	A1	7/2015	Waltermann et al.	2015/0355879	A1	12/2015	Beckhardt et al.
2015/0215258	A1	7/2015	Nowakowski et al.	2015/0356410	A1	12/2015	Faith et al.
2015/0220507	A1	8/2015	Mohajer et al.	2015/0363587	A1	12/2015	Ahn et al.
2015/0221304	A1	8/2015	Stewart	2015/0364128	A1	12/2015	Zhao et al.
2015/0221307	A1	8/2015	Shah et al.	2015/0364140	A1	12/2015	Thorn
2015/0227505	A1	8/2015	Morimoto	2015/0370531	A1	12/2015	Faaborg
2015/0227633	A1	8/2015	Shapira	2015/0370780	A1	12/2015	Wang et al.
2015/0228274	A1	8/2015	Leppnen et al.	2015/0371215	A1	12/2015	Zhou et al.
2015/0228281	A1	8/2015	Raniere	2015/0371529	A1	12/2015	Dolecki
2015/0230095	A1	8/2015	Smith et al.	2015/0371639	A1	12/2015	Foerster et al.
2015/0234636	A1	8/2015	Barnes, Jr.	2015/0371665	A1	12/2015	Naik et al.
2015/0234800	A1	8/2015	Patrick et al.	2015/0373183	A1	12/2015	Woolsey et al.
2015/0242091	A1	8/2015	Lu et al.	2015/0379414	A1	12/2015	Yeh et al.
2015/0243278	A1	8/2015	Kibre et al.	2015/0379993	A1	12/2015	Subhojit et al.
2015/0243283	A1	8/2015	Halash et al.	2015/0382047	A1	12/2015	Napolitano et al.
2015/0245154	A1	8/2015	Dadu et al.	2015/0382079	A1	12/2015	Lister et al.
2015/0248651	A1	9/2015	Akutagawa et al.	2015/0382147	A1	12/2015	Clark et al.
2015/0248886	A1	9/2015	Sarikaya et al.	2016/0004690	A1	1/2016	Bangalore et al.
2015/0254057	A1	9/2015	Klein et al.	2016/0005320	A1	1/2016	deCharms et al.
2015/0254058	A1	9/2015	Klein et al.	2016/0012038	A1	1/2016	Edwards et al.
2015/0254333	A1	9/2015	Fife et al.	2016/0014476	A1	1/2016	Caliendo, Jr. et al.
2015/0255071	A1	9/2015	Chiba	2016/0018900	A1	1/2016	Tu et al.
2015/0256873	A1	9/2015	Klein et al.	2016/0019886	A1	1/2016	Hong
2015/0261496	A1	9/2015	Faaborg et al.	2016/0026258	A1	1/2016	Ou et al.
2015/0261850	A1	9/2015	Mittal	2016/0027431	A1	1/2016	Kurzweil et al.
2015/0269139	A1	9/2015	McAteer et al.	2016/0028666	A1	1/2016	Li
2015/0277574	A1	10/2015	Jain et al.	2016/0029316	A1	1/2016	Mohan et al.
2015/0278370	A1	10/2015	Stratvert et al.	2016/0034042	A1	2/2016	Joo
2015/0279358	A1	10/2015	Kingsbury et al.	2016/0034811	A1	2/2016	Paulik et al.
2015/0279360	A1	10/2015	Mengibar et al.	2016/0042735	A1	2/2016	Vibbert et al.
2015/0281380	A1	10/2015	Wang et al.	2016/0042748	A1	2/2016	Jain et al.
2015/0286627	A1	10/2015	Chang et al.	2016/0048666	A1	2/2016	Dey et al.
2015/0287401	A1	10/2015	Lee et al.	2016/0055422	A1	2/2016	Li
2015/0287409	A1	10/2015	Jang	2016/0062605	A1	3/2016	Agarwal et al.
2015/0288629	A1	10/2015	Choi et al.	2016/0063998	A1	3/2016	Krishnamoorthy et al.
2015/0294086	A1	10/2015	Kare et al.	2016/0070581	A1	3/2016	Soon-Shiong
2015/0294377	A1	10/2015	Chow	2016/0071516	A1	3/2016	Lee et al.
2015/0294516	A1	10/2015	Chiang	2016/0071521	A1	3/2016	Haughey
2015/0295915	A1	10/2015	Xiu	2016/0072940	A1	3/2016	Cronin
2015/0302855	A1	10/2015	Kim et al.	2016/0077794	A1	3/2016	Kim et al.
2015/0302856	A1	10/2015	Kim et al.	2016/0078860	A1	3/2016	Paulik et al.
2015/0302857	A1	10/2015	Yamada	2016/0080165	A1	3/2016	Ehsani et al.
2015/0309997	A1	10/2015	Lee et al.	2016/0086116	A1	3/2016	Rao et al.
2015/0310858	A1	10/2015	Li et al.	2016/0091967	A1	3/2016	Prokofieva et al.
2015/0310862	A1	10/2015	Dauphin et al.	2016/0092447	A1	3/2016	Venkataraman et al.
2015/0310879	A1	10/2015	Buchanan et al.	2016/0092766	A1	3/2016	Sainath et al.
2015/0312182	A1	10/2015	Langholz	2016/0093291	A1	3/2016	Kim
2015/0317069	A1	11/2015	Clements et al.	2016/0093298	A1	3/2016	Naik et al.
2015/0317310	A1	11/2015	Eiche et al.	2016/0093301	A1	3/2016	Bellegarda et al.
				2016/0093304	A1	3/2016	Kim et al.
				2016/0094700	A1	3/2016	Lee et al.
				2016/0094979	A1	3/2016	Naik et al.
				2016/0098991	A1	4/2016	Luo et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2016/0104486	A1	4/2016	Penilla et al.	2016/0322048	A1	11/2016	Amano et al.
2016/0111091	A1	4/2016	Bakish	2016/0322050	A1	11/2016	Wang et al.
2016/0117386	A1	4/2016	Ajmera et al.	2016/0328205	A1	11/2016	Agrawal et al.
2016/0118048	A1	4/2016	Heide	2016/0328893	A1	11/2016	Cordova et al.
2016/0119338	A1	4/2016	Cheyner	2016/0336007	A1	11/2016	Hanazawa
2016/0125048	A1	5/2016	Hamada	2016/0336010	A1	11/2016	Lindahl
2016/0125071	A1	5/2016	Gabbai	2016/0336024	A1	11/2016	Choi et al.
2016/0132046	A1	5/2016	Beoughter et al.	2016/0337299	A1	11/2016	Lane et al.
2016/0132484	A1	5/2016	Nauze et al.	2016/0337301	A1	11/2016	Rollins et al.
2016/0132488	A1	5/2016	Clark et al.	2016/0342685	A1	11/2016	Basu et al.
2016/0133254	A1	5/2016	Vogel et al.	2016/0342781	A1	11/2016	Jeon
2016/0139662	A1	5/2016	Dabhade	2016/0351190	A1	12/2016	Binder et al.
2016/0140951	A1	5/2016	Agiomyrgiannakis et al.	2016/0352567	A1	12/2016	Robbins et al.
2016/0140962	A1	5/2016	Sharifi	2016/0357304	A1	12/2016	Hatori et al.
2016/0147725	A1	5/2016	Patten et al.	2016/0357728	A1	12/2016	Bellegarda et al.
2016/0148610	A1	5/2016	Kennewick, Jr. et al.	2016/0357790	A1	12/2016	Elkington et al.
2016/0154880	A1	6/2016	Hoarty	2016/0357861	A1	12/2016	Carlhian et al.
2016/0155442	A1	6/2016	Kannan et al.	2016/0357870	A1	12/2016	Hentschel et al.
2016/0155443	A1	6/2016	Khan et al.	2016/0358598	A1	12/2016	Williams et al.
2016/0162456	A1	6/2016	Munro et al.	2016/0358600	A1	12/2016	Nallasamy et al.
2016/0163311	A1	6/2016	Crook et al.	2016/0358619	A1	12/2016	Ramprashad et al.
2016/0163312	A1	6/2016	Naik et al.	2016/0359771	A1	12/2016	Sridhar
2016/0170966	A1	6/2016	Kolo	2016/0360039	A1	12/2016	Sanghavi et al.
2016/0173578	A1	6/2016	Sharma et al.	2016/0360336	A1	12/2016	Gross et al.
2016/0173960	A1	6/2016	Snibbe et al.	2016/0360382	A1	12/2016	Gross et al.
2016/0179462	A1	6/2016	Bjorkengren	2016/0364378	A1	12/2016	Futrell et al.
2016/0179787	A1	6/2016	Deleeuw	2016/0365101	A1	12/2016	Foy et al.
2016/0180844	A1	6/2016	Vanblon et al.	2016/0371250	A1	12/2016	Rhodes
2016/0182410	A1	6/2016	Janakiraman et al.	2016/0372112	A1	12/2016	Miller et al.
2016/0182709	A1	6/2016	Kim et al.	2016/0378747	A1	12/2016	Orr et al.
2016/0188181	A1	6/2016	Smith	2016/0379091	A1	12/2016	Lin et al.
2016/0188738	A1	6/2016	Gruber et al.	2016/0379626	A1	12/2016	Deisher et al.
2016/0189717	A1	6/2016	Kannan et al.	2016/0379633	A1	12/2016	Lehman et al.
2016/0198319	A1	7/2016	Huang et al.	2016/0379641	A1	12/2016	Liu et al.
2016/0210551	A1	7/2016	Lee et al.	2017/0003931	A1	1/2017	Dvortsov et al.
2016/0210981	A1	7/2016	Lee	2017/0004824	A1	1/2017	Yoo et al.
2016/0212488	A1	7/2016	Os et al.	2017/0011091	A1	1/2017	Chehreghani
2016/0217784	A1	7/2016	Gelfenbeyn et al.	2017/0011303	A1	1/2017	Annapureddy et al.
2016/0224540	A1	8/2016	Stewart et al.	2017/0011742	A1	1/2017	Jing et al.
2016/0224774	A1	8/2016	Pender	2017/0013124	A1	1/2017	Havelka et al.
2016/0225372	A1	8/2016	Cheung et al.	2017/0018271	A1	1/2017	Khan et al.
2016/0239645	A1	8/2016	Heo et al.	2017/0019987	A1	1/2017	Dragone et al.
2016/0240187	A1	8/2016	Fleizach et al.	2017/0025124	A1	1/2017	Mixter et al.
2016/0240189	A1	8/2016	Lee et al.	2017/0031576	A1	2/2017	Saoji et al.
2016/0247061	A1	8/2016	Trask et al.	2017/0032783	A1	2/2017	Lord et al.
2016/0253312	A1	9/2016	Rhodes	2017/0032791	A1	2/2017	Elson et al.
2016/0253528	A1	9/2016	Gao et al.	2017/0039475	A1	2/2017	Cheyner et al.
2016/0259623	A1	9/2016	Sumner et al.	2017/0040002	A1	2/2017	Basson et al.
2016/0259656	A1	9/2016	Sumner et al.	2017/0055895	A1	3/2017	Des Jardins et al.
2016/0259779	A1	9/2016	Labsk et al.	2017/0060853	A1	3/2017	Lee et al.
2016/0260431	A1	9/2016	Newendorp et al.	2017/0061423	A1	3/2017	Bryant et al.
2016/0260433	A1	9/2016	Sumner et al.	2017/0068423	A1	3/2017	Napolitano et al.
2016/0260434	A1	9/2016	Gelfenbeyn et al.	2017/0068513	A1	3/2017	Stasior et al.
2016/0260436	A1	9/2016	Lemay et al.	2017/0068550	A1	3/2017	Zeitlin
2016/0266871	A1	9/2016	Schmid et al.	2017/0068670	A1	3/2017	Orr et al.
2016/0267904	A1	9/2016	Biadsy et al.	2017/0076720	A1	3/2017	Gopalan et al.
2016/0275941	A1	9/2016	Bellegarda et al.	2017/0076721	A1	3/2017	Bargetzi et al.
2016/0275947	A1	9/2016	Li et al.	2017/0083179	A1	3/2017	Gruber et al.
2016/0282824	A1	9/2016	Smallwood et al.	2017/0083285	A1	3/2017	Meyers et al.
2016/0282956	A1	9/2016	Ouyang et al.	2017/0083504	A1	3/2017	Huang
2016/0284005	A1	9/2016	Daniel et al.	2017/0085547	A1	3/2017	De Aguiar et al.
2016/0284199	A1	9/2016	Dotan-Cohen et al.	2017/0090569	A1	3/2017	Levesque
2016/0286045	A1	9/2016	Shaltiel et al.	2017/0091168	A1	3/2017	Bellegarda et al.
2016/0293168	A1	10/2016	Chen	2017/0092270	A1	3/2017	Newendorp et al.
2016/0299685	A1	10/2016	Zhai et al.	2017/0092278	A1	3/2017	Evermann et al.
2016/0299882	A1	10/2016	Hegerty et al.	2017/0102837	A1	4/2017	Toumpelis
2016/0299883	A1	10/2016	Zhu et al.	2017/0102915	A1	4/2017	Kuscher et al.
2016/0307566	A1	10/2016	Bellegarda	2017/0103749	A1	4/2017	Zhao et al.
2016/0313906	A1	10/2016	Kilchenko et al.	2017/0105190	A1	4/2017	Logan et al.
2016/0314788	A1	10/2016	Jitkoff et al.	2017/0116177	A1	4/2017	Walia
2016/0314792	A1	10/2016	Alvarez et al.	2017/0116989	A1	4/2017	Yadgar et al.
2016/0315996	A1	10/2016	Ha et al.	2017/0124190	A1	5/2017	Wang et al.
2016/0317924	A1	11/2016	Tanaka et al.	2017/0125016	A1	5/2017	Wang
2016/0321261	A1	11/2016	Spasojevic et al.	2017/0127124	A9	5/2017	Wilson et al.
2016/0322045	A1	11/2016	Hatfeild et al.	2017/0131778	A1	5/2017	Iyer
				2017/0132019	A1	5/2017	Karashchuk et al.
				2017/0132199	A1	5/2017	Vescovi et al.
				2017/0140644	A1	5/2017	Hwang et al.
				2017/0148044	A1	5/2017	Fukuda et al.

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2017/0154033	A1	6/2017	Lee	2018/0063624	A1	3/2018	Boesen
2017/0154055	A1	6/2017	Dimson et al.	2018/0067914	A1	3/2018	Chen et al.
2017/0155940	A1	6/2017	Ji et al.	2018/0069743	A1	3/2018	Bakken et al.
2017/0161018	A1	6/2017	Lemay et al.	2018/0090143	A1	3/2018	Saddler et al.
2017/0161268	A1	6/2017	Badaskar	2018/0096683	A1	4/2018	James et al.
2017/0161293	A1	6/2017	Ionescu et al.	2018/0107945	A1	4/2018	Gao et al.
2017/0169818	A1	6/2017	VanBlon et al.	2018/0108346	A1	4/2018	Paulik et al.
2017/0169819	A1	6/2017	Mese et al.	2018/0122378	A1	5/2018	Mixter et al.
2017/0177547	A1	6/2017	Cierieszko et al.	2018/0130470	A1	5/2018	Lemay et al.
2017/0178619	A1	6/2017	Naik et al.	2018/0130471	A1	5/2018	Trufinescu et al.
2017/0178626	A1	6/2017	Gruber et al.	2018/0137856	A1	5/2018	Gilbert
2017/0180499	A1	6/2017	Gelfenbeyn et al.	2018/0137857	A1	5/2018	Zhou et al.
2017/0185375	A1	6/2017	Martel et al.	2018/0144748	A1	5/2018	Leong
2017/0185581	A1	6/2017	Bojja et al.	2018/0157372	A1	6/2018	Kurabayashi
2017/0186429	A1	6/2017	Giuli et al.	2018/0182376	A1	6/2018	Van Gysel et al.
2017/0193083	A1	7/2017	Bhatt et al.	2018/0190273	A1	7/2018	Karimli et al.
2017/0195493	A1	7/2017	Kasilya Sudarsan et al.	2018/0196683	A1	7/2018	Radebaugh et al.
2017/0199870	A1	7/2017	Zheng et al.	2018/0213448	A1	7/2018	Segal et al.
2017/0199874	A1	7/2017	Patel et al.	2018/0218735	A1	8/2018	Hunt et al.
2017/0200066	A1	7/2017	Wang et al.	2018/0232203	A1	8/2018	Gelfenbeyn et al.
2017/0206899	A1	7/2017	Bryant et al.	2018/0253652	A1	9/2018	Palzer et al.
2017/0221486	A1	8/2017	Kurata et al.	2018/0270343	A1	9/2018	Rout et al.
2017/0227935	A1	8/2017	Su et al.	2018/0276197	A1	9/2018	Nell et al.
2017/0228367	A1	8/2017	Pasupalak et al.	2018/0278740	A1	9/2018	Choi et al.
2017/0228382	A1	8/2017	Haviv et al.	2018/0308485	A1	10/2018	Kudurshian et al.
2017/0230429	A1	8/2017	Garmark et al.	2018/0308486	A1	10/2018	Saddler et al.
2017/0230709	A1	8/2017	Van Os et al.	2018/0322112	A1	11/2018	Bellegarda et al.
2017/0236512	A1	8/2017	Williams et al.	2018/0329677	A1	11/2018	Gruber et al.
2017/0242653	A1	8/2017	Lang et al.	2018/0329957	A1	11/2018	Frazzington et al.
2017/0242657	A1	8/2017	Jarvis et al.	2018/0329982	A1	11/2018	Patel et al.
2017/0243468	A1	8/2017	Dotan-Cohen et al.	2018/0330714	A1	11/2018	Paulik et al.
2017/0256256	A1	9/2017	Wang et al.	2018/0330721	A1	11/2018	Thomson et al.
2017/0263247	A1	9/2017	Kang et al.	2018/0330722	A1	11/2018	Newendorp et al.
2017/0263248	A1	9/2017	Gruber et al.	2018/0330723	A1	11/2018	Acero et al.
2017/0263249	A1	9/2017	Akbacak et al.	2018/0330730	A1	11/2018	Garg et al.
2017/0264451	A1	9/2017	Yu et al.	2018/0330731	A1	11/2018	Zeitlin et al.
2017/0264711	A1	9/2017	Natarajan et al.	2018/0330733	A1	11/2018	Orr et al.
2017/0278514	A1	9/2017	Mathias et al.	2018/0330737	A1	11/2018	Paulik et al.
2017/0285915	A1	10/2017	Napolitano et al.	2018/0332118	A1	11/2018	Phipps et al.
2017/0286397	A1	10/2017	Gonzalez	2018/0336184	A1	11/2018	Bellegarda et al.
2017/0295446	A1	10/2017	Thagadur Shivappa	2018/0336275	A1	11/2018	Graham et al.
2017/0311005	A1	10/2017	Lin	2018/0336449	A1	11/2018	Adan et al.
2017/0316775	A1	11/2017	Le et al.	2018/0336892	A1	11/2018	Kim et al.
2017/0316782	A1	11/2017	Haughay et al.	2018/0336894	A1	11/2018	Graham et al.
2017/0323637	A1	11/2017	Naik	2018/0336905	A1	11/2018	Kim et al.
2017/0329490	A1	11/2017	Esinovskaya et al.	2018/0373487	A1	12/2018	Gruber et al.
2017/0329572	A1	11/2017	Shah et al.	2018/0374484	A1	12/2018	Huang et al.
2017/0345411	A1	11/2017	Raitio et al.	2019/0012141	A1	1/2019	Piersol et al.
2017/0346949	A1	11/2017	Sanghavi et al.	2019/0012449	A1	1/2019	Cheyre
2017/0352346	A1	12/2017	Paulik et al.	2019/0014450	A1	1/2019	Gruber et al.
2017/0352350	A1	12/2017	Booker et al.	2019/0034040	A1	1/2019	Shah et al.
2017/0357478	A1	12/2017	Piersol et al.				
2017/0357632	A1	12/2017	Pagallo et al.				
2017/0357633	A1	12/2017	Wang et al.				
2017/0357637	A1	12/2017	Nell et al.				
2017/0357640	A1	12/2017	Bellegarda et al.				
2017/0357716	A1	12/2017	Bellegarda et al.				
2017/0358300	A1	12/2017	Laurens et al.				
2017/0358301	A1	12/2017	Raitio et al.				
2017/0358302	A1	12/2017	Orr et al.				
2017/0358303	A1	12/2017	Walker, II et al.				
2017/0358304	A1	12/2017	Castillo et al.				
2017/0358305	A1	12/2017	Kudurshian et al.				
2017/0371885	A1	12/2017	Aggarwal et al.				
2017/0374093	A1	12/2017	Dhar et al.				
2018/0007060	A1	1/2018	Leblang et al.				
2018/0007538	A1	1/2018	Naik et al.				
2018/0012596	A1	1/2018	Piernot et al.				
2018/0018248	A1	1/2018	Bhargava et al.				
2018/0033431	A1	2/2018	Newendorp et al.				
2018/0047406	A1	2/2018	Park				
2018/0054505	A1	2/2018	Hart et al.				
2018/0060032	A1	3/2018	Boesen				
2018/0060312	A1	3/2018	Won				
2018/0061400	A1	3/2018	Carbune et al.				
				CA	2694314	A1	8/2010
				CA	2792412	A1	7/2011
				CA	2666438	C	6/2013
				CN	1898721	A	1/2007
				CN	1959628	A	5/2007
				CN	101162153	A	4/2008
				CN	101292282	A	10/2008
				CN	101416471	A	4/2009
				CN	101427244	A	5/2009
				CN	101448340	A	6/2009
				CN	101453498	A	6/2009
				CN	101499156	A	8/2009
				CN	101500041	A	8/2009
				CN	101515952	A	8/2009
				CN	101535983	A	9/2009
				CN	101547396	A	9/2009
				CN	101557432	A	10/2009
				CN	101601088	A	12/2009
				CN	101604521	A	12/2009
				CN	101632316	A	1/2010
				CN	101636736	A	1/2010
				CN	101673544	A	3/2010
				CN	101751387	A	6/2010
				CN	101833286	A	9/2010
				CN	101847405	A	9/2010

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(56) References Cited					
	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS				
CN	101894547 A	11/2010	EP	2523188 A1	11/2012
CN	101930789 A	12/2010	EP	2551784 A1	1/2013
CN	101939740 A	1/2011	EP	2555536 A1	2/2013
CN	101951553 A	1/2011	EP	2575128 A2	4/2013
CN	102137193 A	7/2011	EP	2632129 A1	8/2013
CN	102160043 A	8/2011	EP	2669889 A2	12/2013
CN	102201235 A	8/2011	EP	2683175 A1	1/2014
CN	102214187 A	10/2011	EP	2733598 A2	5/2014
CN	102246136 A	11/2011	EP	2760015 A1	7/2014
CN	202035047 U	11/2011	EP	2801890 A1	11/2014
CN	102282609 A	12/2011	EP	2801972 A1	11/2014
CN	202092650 U	12/2011	EP	2824564 A1	1/2015
CN	102368256 A	3/2012	EP	2849177 A1	3/2015
CN	102405463 A	4/2012	EP	2930715 A1	10/2015
CN	102498457 A	6/2012	EP	2938022 A1	10/2015
CN	102629246 A	8/2012	EP	2940556 A1	11/2015
CN	102682769 A	9/2012	EP	2950307 A1	12/2015
CN	102682771 A	9/2012	EP	3035329 A1	6/2016
CN	102685295 A	9/2012	EP	3224708 A1	10/2017
CN	102693725 A	9/2012	EP	3246916 A1	11/2017
CN	202453859 U	9/2012	EP	3300074 A1	3/2018
CN	102750087 A	10/2012	EP	2983065 B1	8/2018
CN	102792320 A	11/2012	JP	6-208389 A	7/1994
CN	102801853 A	11/2012	JP	6-332493 A	12/1994
CN	102870065 A	1/2013	JP	7-219961 A	8/1995
CN	102917004 A	2/2013	JP	9-27000 A	1/1997
CN	102917271 A	2/2013	JP	10-31497 A	2/1998
CN	102918493 A	2/2013	JP	11-136278 A	5/1999
CN	103035240 A	4/2013	JP	11-175553 A	7/1999
CN	103038728 A	4/2013	JP	11-265400 A	9/1999
CN	103093334 A	5/2013	JP	2000-216910 A	8/2000
CN	103135916 A	6/2013	JP	2000-331004 A	11/2000
CN	103198831 A	7/2013	JP	2001-125896 A	5/2001
CN	103209369 A	7/2013	JP	2001-297174 A	10/2001
CN	103292437 A	9/2013	JP	2002-030676 A	1/2002
CN	103365279 A	10/2013	JP	2002-41276 A	2/2002
CN	103562863 A	2/2014	JP	2002-82748 A	3/2002
CN	103744761 A	4/2014	JP	2002-132804 A	5/2002
CN	103795850 A	5/2014	JP	2002-230021 A	8/2002
CN	103930945 A	7/2014	JP	2002-524806 A	8/2002
CN	104038621 A	9/2014	JP	2002-525690 A	8/2002
CN	104090652 A	10/2014	JP	2002-341892 A	11/2002
CN	104144377 A	11/2014	JP	2003-15682 A	1/2003
CN	104281259 A	1/2015	JP	2003-533909 A	11/2003
CN	104284257 A	1/2015	JP	2004-70504 A	3/2004
CN	104335234 A	2/2015	JP	2004-94936 A	3/2004
CN	104423625 A	3/2015	JP	2004-523004 A	7/2004
CN	104463552 A	3/2015	JP	2004-295837 A	10/2004
CN	104516522 A	4/2015	JP	2004-333870 A	11/2004
CN	104854583 A	8/2015	JP	2004-355003 A	12/2004
CN	104951077 A	9/2015	JP	2005-55782 A	3/2005
CN	105100356 A	11/2015	JP	2005-63257 A	3/2005
CN	105247511 A	1/2016	JP	2005-149481 A	6/2005
CN	105264524 A	1/2016	JP	2005-332212 A	12/2005
CN	105471705 A	4/2016	JP	2005-334363 A	12/2005
CN	107919123 A	4/2018	JP	2006-4274 A	1/2006
DE	102008024258 A1	11/2009	JP	2006-59094 A	3/2006
DE	202016008226 U1	5/2017	JP	2006-189394 A	7/2006
EP	1699042 A1	9/2006	JP	2006-195637 A	7/2006
EP	1939860 A1	7/2008	JP	2006-201870 A	8/2006
EP	1909263 B1	1/2009	JP	2006-318373 A	11/2006
EP	1335620 B1	3/2009	JP	2006-526185 A	11/2006
EP	2069895 A1	6/2009	JP	2007-17990 A	1/2007
EP	2081185 A1	7/2009	JP	2007-500903 A	1/2007
EP	2094032 A1	8/2009	JP	2007-79690 A	3/2007
EP	2096840 A1	9/2009	JP	2007-264471 A	10/2007
EP	2107553 A1	10/2009	JP	2007-280179 A	10/2007
EP	2109295 A1	10/2009	JP	2007-280179 A	10/2007
EP	1720375 B1	7/2010	JP	2007-323612 A	12/2007
EP	2205010 A1	7/2010	JP	2007-325089 A	12/2007
EP	2309491 A1	4/2011	JP	2008-26381 A	2/2008
EP	2329348	6/2011	JP	2008-39928 A	2/2008
EP	2339576 A2	6/2011	JP	2008-58813 A	3/2008
EP	2400373 A1	12/2011	JP	2008-64885 A	3/2008
EP	2431842 A2	3/2012	JP	2008-90545 A	4/2008
			JP	2008-514983 A	5/2008
			JP	2008-185693 A	8/2008
			JP	2008-198022 A	8/2008
			JP	2008-233678 A	10/2008
			JP	2008-269480 A	11/2008

(56)		References Cited					
		FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS					
JP	2009-2850	A	1/2009	JP	2014-124332	A	7/2014
JP	2009-503623	A	1/2009	JP	2014-126600	A	7/2014
JP	2009-36999	A	2/2009	JP	2014-145842	A	8/2014
JP	2009-505142	A	2/2009	JP	2014-150323	A	8/2014
JP	2009-47920	A	3/2009	JP	2014-222514	A	11/2014
JP	2009-069062	A	4/2009	JP	2015-8001	A	1/2015
JP	2009-98490	A	5/2009	JP	2015-18365	A	1/2015
JP	2009-110300	A	5/2009	JP	2015-501022	A	1/2015
JP	2009-116841	A	5/2009	JP	2015-41845	A	3/2015
JP	2009-134409	A	6/2009	JP	2015-94848	A	5/2015
JP	2009-140444	A	6/2009	JP	2015-519675	A	7/2015
JP	2009-522861	A	6/2009	JP	2015-524974	A	8/2015
JP	2009-157951	A	7/2009	JP	2015-526776	A	9/2015
JP	2009-169470	A	7/2009	JP	2015-528140	A	9/2015
JP	2009-177440	A	8/2009	JP	2015-528918	A	10/2015
JP	2009-186989	A	8/2009	JP	2016-508007	A	3/2016
JP	2009-193448	A	8/2009	JP	2016-119615	A	6/2016
JP	2009-193457	A	8/2009	JP	2016-151928	A	8/2016
JP	2009-193532	A	8/2009	JP	2017-19331	A	1/2017
JP	2009-205367	A	9/2009	KR	10-2002-0004931	A	1/2002
JP	2009-217611	A	9/2009	KR	10-2002-0064149	A	8/2002
JP	2009-223840	A	10/2009	KR	10-2004-0014835	A	2/2004
JP	2009-294913	A	12/2009	KR	10-2006-0073574	A	6/2006
JP	2009-294946	A	12/2009	KR	10-2006-0091469	A	8/2006
JP	2009-543166	A	12/2009	KR	10-2007-0022393	A	2/2007
JP	2010-66519	A	3/2010	KR	10-2007-0100837	A	10/2007
JP	2010-78979	A	4/2010	KR	10-2008-0049647	A	6/2008
JP	2010-108378	A	5/2010	KR	10-2009-0001716	A	1/2009
JP	2010-518475	A	5/2010	KR	10-2009-0028464	A	3/2009
JP	2010-518526	A	5/2010	KR	10-2009-0030117	A	3/2009
JP	2010-146347	A	7/2010	KR	10-2009-0086805	A	8/2009
JP	2010-157207	A	7/2010	KR	10-0920267	B1	10/2009
JP	2010-166478	A	7/2010	KR	10-2009-0122944	A	12/2009
JP	2010-205111	A	9/2010	KR	10-2009-0127961	A	12/2009
JP	2010-224236	A	10/2010	KR	10-2009-0129192	A	12/2009
JP	4563106	B2	10/2010	KR	10-2010-0015958	A	2/2010
JP	2010-535377	A	11/2010	KR	10-2010-0048571	A	5/2010
JP	2010-287063	A	12/2010	KR	10-2010-0053149	A	5/2010
JP	2011-33874	A	2/2011	KR	10-2010-0119519	A	11/2010
JP	2011-41026	A	3/2011	KR	10-2011-0043644	A	4/2011
JP	2011-45005	A	3/2011	KR	10-1032792	B1	5/2011
JP	2011-59659	A	3/2011	KR	10-2011-0068490	A	6/2011
JP	2011-81541	A	4/2011	KR	10-2011-0072847	A	6/2011
JP	2011-525045	A	9/2011	KR	10-2011-0086492	A	7/2011
JP	2011-238022	A	11/2011	KR	10-2011-0100620	A	9/2011
JP	2011-250027	A	12/2011	KR	10-2011-0113414	A	10/2011
JP	2012-014394	A	1/2012	KR	10-2011-0115134	A	10/2011
JP	2012-33997	A	2/2012	KR	10-2012-0020164	A	3/2012
JP	2012-508530	A	4/2012	KR	10-2012-0031722	A	4/2012
JP	2012-089020	A	5/2012	KR	10-1178310	B1	8/2012
JP	2012-116442	A	6/2012	KR	10-2012-0120316	A	11/2012
JP	2012-142744	A	7/2012	KR	10-2012-0137435	A	12/2012
JP	2012-147063	A	8/2012	KR	10-2012-0137440	A	12/2012
JP	2012-518847	A	8/2012	KR	10-2012-0138826	A	12/2012
JP	2013-37688	A	2/2013	KR	10-2012-0139827	A	12/2012
JP	2013-511214	A	3/2013	KR	10-1193668	B1	12/2012
JP	2013-65284	A	4/2013	KR	10-2013-0035983	A	4/2013
JP	2013-73240	A	4/2013	KR	10-2013-0108563	A	10/2013
JP	2013-513315	A	4/2013	KR	10-1334342	B1	11/2013
JP	2013-080476	A	5/2013	KR	10-2013-0131252	A	12/2013
JP	2013-517566	A	5/2013	KR	10-2013-0133629	A	12/2013
JP	2013-134430	A	7/2013	KR	10-2014-0031283	A	3/2014
JP	2013-140520	A	7/2013	KR	10-2014-0033574	A	3/2014
JP	2013-527947	A	7/2013	KR	10-2014-0147557	A	12/2014
JP	2013-528012	A	7/2013	KR	10-2015-0013631	A	2/2015
JP	2013-156349	A	8/2013	KR	10-2015-0038375	A	4/2015
JP	2013-200423	A	10/2013	KR	10-2015-0043512	A	4/2015
JP	2013-205999	A	10/2013	KR	10-2016-0004351	A	1/2016
JP	2013-238936	A	11/2013	KR	10-2016-0010523	A	1/2016
JP	2014-10688	A	1/2014	KR	10-2016-0040279	A	4/2016
JP	2014-026629	A	2/2014	KR	10-2017-0036805	A	4/2017
JP	2014-60600	A	4/2014	RU	2273106	C2	3/2006
JP	2014-72586	A	4/2014	RU	2349970	C2	3/2009
JP	2014-077969	A	5/2014	RU	2353068	C2	4/2009
JP	2014/109889	A	6/2014	RU	2364917	C2	8/2009
				TW	M348993	U	1/2009
				TW	200943903	A	10/2009
				TW	201018258	A	5/2010
				TW	201027515	A1	7/2010

(56)

## References Cited

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

TW 201028996 A1 8/2010  
 TW 201110108 A1 3/2011  
 TW 2011-42823 A1 12/2011  
 TW 201227715 A1 7/2012  
 TW 201245989 A1 11/2012  
 TW 201312548 A1 3/2013  
 WO 00/14727 A1 3/2000  
 WO 00/14728 A1 3/2000  
 WO 01/71480 A2 9/2001  
 WO 02/49253 A2 6/2002  
 WO 2005/064592 A1 7/2005  
 WO 2006/084144 A2 8/2006  
 WO 2007/013521 A1 2/2007  
 WO 2007/055766 A2 5/2007  
 WO 2008/098900 A2 8/2008  
 WO 2008/140236 A1 11/2008  
 WO 2009/009240 A2 1/2009  
 WO 2009/016631 A2 2/2009  
 WO 2009/017280 A1 2/2009  
 WO 2009/034686 A1 3/2009  
 WO 2009/075912 A1 6/2009  
 WO 2009/104126 A1 8/2009  
 WO 2009/156438 A1 12/2009  
 WO 2009/156978 A1 12/2009  
 WO 2010/013369 A1 2/2010  
 WO 2010/054373 A2 5/2010  
 WO 2010/075623 A1 7/2010  
 WO 2010/100937 A1 9/2010  
 WO 2010/141802 A1 12/2010  
 WO 2011/057346 A1 5/2011  
 WO 2011/060106 A1 5/2011  
 WO 2011/088053 A2 7/2011  
 WO 2011/093025 A1 8/2011  
 WO 2011/116309 A1 9/2011  
 WO 2011/133543 A1 10/2011  
 WO 2011/150730 A1 12/2011  
 WO 2011/163350 A1 12/2011  
 WO 2011/088053 A3 1/2012  
 WO 2012/019637 A1 2/2012  
 WO 2012/129231 A1 9/2012  
 WO 2012/135157 A2 10/2012  
 WO 2012/154317 A1 11/2012  
 WO 2012/155079 A2 11/2012  
 WO 2012/167168 A2 12/2012  
 WO 2013/009578 A2 1/2013  
 WO 2013/022135 A1 2/2013  
 WO 2013/022223 A1 2/2013  
 WO 2013/048880 A1 4/2013  
 WO 2013/049358 A1 4/2013  
 WO 2013/163113 A1 10/2013  
 WO 2013/169842 A2 11/2013  
 WO 2013/173504 A1 11/2013  
 WO 2013/173511 A2 11/2013  
 WO 2013/176847 A1 11/2013  
 WO 2013/184953 A1 12/2013  
 WO 2013/184990 A1 12/2013  
 WO 2014/003138 A1 1/2014  
 WO 2014/021967 A1 2/2014  
 WO 2014/022148 A1 2/2014  
 WO 2014/028797 A1 2/2014  
 WO 2014/031505 A1 2/2014  
 WO 2014/047047 A1 3/2014  
 WO 2014/066352 A1 5/2014  
 WO 2014/070872 A2 5/2014  
 WO 2014/078965 A1 5/2014  
 WO 2014/096506 A1 6/2014  
 WO 2014/124332 A2 8/2014  
 WO 2014/137074 A1 9/2014  
 WO 2014/138604 A1 9/2014  
 WO 2014/143959 A2 9/2014  
 WO 2014/144579 A1 9/2014  
 WO 2014/159581 A1 10/2014  
 WO 2014/197336 A1 12/2014  
 WO 2014/200728 A1 12/2014  
 WO 2014/204659 A2 12/2014

WO 2015/018440 A1 2/2015  
 WO 2015/029379 A1 3/2015  
 WO 2015/030796 A1 3/2015  
 WO 2015/041892 A1 3/2015  
 WO 2015/084659 A1 6/2015  
 WO 2015/092943 A1 6/2015  
 WO 2015/094169 A1 6/2015  
 WO 2015/094369 A1 6/2015  
 WO 2015/099939 A1 7/2015  
 WO 2015/116151 A1 8/2015  
 WO 2015/151133 A1 10/2015  
 WO 2015/153310 A1 10/2015  
 WO 2015/157013 A1 10/2015  
 WO 2015/183401 A1 12/2015  
 WO 2015/183699 A1 12/2015  
 WO 2015/184186 A1 12/2015  
 WO 2015/200207 A1 12/2015  
 WO 2016/027933 A1 2/2016  
 WO 2016/028946 A1 2/2016  
 WO 2016/033257 A1 3/2016  
 WO 2016/054230 A1 4/2016  
 WO 2016/057268 A1 4/2016  
 WO 2016/075081 A1 5/2016  
 WO 2016/085775 A2 6/2016  
 WO 2016/100139 A1 6/2016  
 WO 2016/111881 A1 7/2016  
 WO 2016/144840 A1 9/2016  
 WO 2016/144982 A1 9/2016  
 WO 2016/175354 A1 11/2016  
 WO 2016/190950 A1 12/2016  
 WO 2016/209444 A1 12/2016  
 WO 2017/044260 A1 3/2017  
 WO 2017/044629 A1 3/2017  
 WO 2017/053311 A1 3/2017

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

“Galaxy S7: How to Adjust Screen Timeout & Lock Screen Timeout”, Available online at:—<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n6e1WKUS2ww>”, Jun. 9, 2016, 1 page.  
 “Hey Google: How to Create a Shopping List with Your Google Assistant”, Available online at:—<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=w9NCsElax1Y>, May 25, 2018, 1 page.  
 “How to Enable Google Assistant on Galaxy S7 and other Android Phones (No Root)”, Available online at:—<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HeklQbWyksE>”, Mar. 20, 2017, 1 page.  
 “How to Use Ok Google Assistant Even Phone is Locked”, Available online at:—[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9B\\_gP4j\\_SP8](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9B_gP4j_SP8)”, Mar. 12, 2018, 1 page.  
 “SmartThings +Amazon Echo”, Smartthings Samsung [online], Available online at <<https://web.archive.org/web/20160509231428/https://blog.smartthings.com/featured/alex-turn-on-my-smartthings/>>, Aug. 21, 2015, 3 pages.  
 “Ask Alexa—Things That Are Smart Wiki”, Available online at <URL:[http://thingsthataresmart.wiki/index.php?title=Ask\\_Alexa&oldid=4283](http://thingsthataresmart.wiki/index.php?title=Ask_Alexa&oldid=4283)>, [retrieved from internet on Aug. 2, 2017], Jun. 8, 2016, pp. 1-31.  
 “DIRECTV™ Voice”, Now Part of the DIRECTV Mobile App for Phones, Sep. 18, 2013, 5 pages.  
 Anania, Peter, “Amazon Echo with Home Automation (Smartthings)”, Available online at <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LMW6aXmsWNE>, Dec. 20, 2015, 1 page.  
 api.ai, “Android App Review—Speaktoit Assistant”, Available at <<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=myE498nyfGw>>, Mar. 30, 2011, 3 pages.  
 Asakura et al., “What LG thinks; How the TV should be in the Living Room”, HiVi, vol. 31, No. 7 (Jul. 2013), Stereo Sound Publishing, Inc., Jun. 17, 2013, pp. 68-71 (Official Copy Only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).  
 Ashbrook, Daniel L., “Enabling Mobile Microinteractions”, Retrieved from the Internet: URL: “<http://danielashbrook.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/06/2009-Ashbrook-Thesis.pdr>”, May 2010, 186 pages.  
 Ashingtondctech & Gaming, “SwipeStatusBar—Reveal the Status Bar in a Fullscreen App”, Online Available at: <[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wA\\_t9lAreQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wA_t9lAreQ)>, Jul. 1, 2013, 3 pages.

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Bellegarda, Jerome, "Spoken Language Understanding for Natural Interaction: The Siri Experience", Slideshow retrieved from : <[https://www.uni-ulm.de/fileadmin/website\\_uni\\_ulm/iui.iwdsds2012/files/Bellegarda.pdf](https://www.uni-ulm.de/fileadmin/website_uni_ulm/iui.iwdsds2012/files/Bellegarda.pdf)>, International Workshop on Spoken Dialog Systems (IWSDS) 2012, May 2012, pp. 1-43.
- Cambria et al., "Jumping NLP Curves: A Review of Natural Language Processing Research", IEEE Computational Intelligence Magazine, 2014, vol. 9, May 2014, pp. 48-57.
- Caraballo et al., "Language Identification Based on a Discriminative Text Categorization Technique", Iberspeech 2012 —VII Jornadas En Tecnologia Del Habla and Iii Iberians Tech Workshop, Nov. 21, 2012, pp. 1-10.
- Castleos, "Whole House Voice Control Demonstration", available online at : [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9SRCoxrZ\\_W4](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9SRCoxrZ_W4), Jun. 2, 2012, 26 pages.
- Colt, Sam, "Here's One Way Apple's Smartwatch Could Be Better Than Anything Else", Business Insider, Aug. 21, 2014, pp. 1-4.
- Decision to Grant received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012135502, dated Sep. 11, 2014, 15 pages (6 pages of English Translation and 9 pages of official copy).
- Decision to Grant received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144606, dated Nov. 19, 2014, 13 pages (5 pages of English Translation and 8 pages of official copy).
- Decision to Grant received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144639, dated Nov. 28, 2014, 10 pages (2 pages of English Translation and 8 pages of official copy).
- Decision to Grant received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144643, dated Nov. 20, 2014, 13 pages (5 pages of English Translation and 8 pages of official copy).
- Decision to Grant received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144647, dated Jan. 27, 2015, 16 pages (6 pages of English Translation and 10 pages of official copy).
- Decision to Grant received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144648, dated Nov. 19, 2014, 14 pages (5 pages of English Translation and 7 pages of official copy).
- Decision to Grant received for Russian Patent Application No. 2015120954, dated Feb. 14, 2018, 20 pages (8 pages of English Translation and 12 pages of official copy).
- Deedeevuu, "Amazon Echo Alarm Feature", Available online at <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fjU8eRLk7c>, Feb. 16, 2015, 1 page.
- Earthling1984, "Samsung Galaxy Smart Stay Feature Explained", Available online at:—<<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RpJBnTsjupl>>, May 29, 2013, 1 page.
- Filipowicz, Luke, "How to use the Quick Type Keyboard in iOS 8", available online at <<https://www.imore.com/comment/568232>>, Oct. 11, 2014, pp. 1-17.
- Finkel et al., "Joint Parsing and Named Entity Recognition", Human Language Technologies: The 2009 Annual Conference of the North American Chapter of the ACL, Jun. 2009, pp. 326-334.
- Gomez et al., "Mouth Gesture and Voice Command Based Robot Command Interface", IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, May 12-17, 2009, pp. 333-338.
- Google Developers, "Voice Search in Your App", Available online at:—<<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PS1FbB5qWEI>>, Nov. 12, 2014, 1 page.
- Hashimoto, Yoshiyuki, "Simple Guide for iPhone Siri, Which Can Be Operated with Your Voice", Shuwa System Co., Ltd., vol. 1, Jul. 5, 2012, pp. 8, 130, 131.
- Headset Button Controller v7.3 APK Full APP Download for Android, Blackberry, iPhone, Jan. 27, 2014, 11 pages.
- Hear voice from Google translate, Available on URL:<<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=18AvMhFqD28>>, Jan. 28, 2011, 1 page.
- Inews and Tech, "How to Use the QuickType Keyboard in iOS 8", Available online at:—<<http://www.inewsandtech.com/how-to-use-the-quicktype-keyboard-in-ios-8/>>, Sep. 17, 2014, 6 pages.
- IOS 8 Release, "Quick Type Keyboard on iOS 8 Makes Typing Easier", Retrieved from the Internet: URL:<<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0CidLR4fhVU>>, [Retrieved on Nov. 23, 2018], XP054978896, Jun. 3, 2014, 1 page.
- Jonsson et al., "Proximity-based Reminders Using Bluetooth", 2014 IEEE International Conference on Pervasive Computing and Communications Demonstrations, 2014, pp. 151-153.
- Jouvet et al., "Evaluating Grapheme-to-phoneme Converters in Automatic Speech Recognition Context", IEEE, 2012, pp. 4821-4824.
- Karn, Ujjwal, "An Intuitive Explanation of Convolutional Neural Networks", The Data Science Blog, Aug. 11, 2016, 23 pages.
- Kazmucha, Allyson, "How to Send Map Locations Using iMessage", iMore.com, Available at <<http://www.imore.com/how-use-imessage-share-your-location-your-iphone>>, Aug. 2, 2012, 6 pages.
- Lewis, Cameron, "Task Ave for iPhone Review", Mac Life, Available at <[http://www.maclife.com/article/reviews/task\\_ave\\_iphone\\_review](http://www.maclife.com/article/reviews/task_ave_iphone_review)>, Mar. 3, 2011, 5 pages.
- Liou et al., "Autoencoder for Words", Neurocomputing, vol. 139, Sep. 2014, pp. 84-96.
- Majerus, Wesley, "Cell Phone Accessibility for your Blind Child", Retrieved from the Internet <URL:<<https://web.archive.org/web/20100210001100/https://nfb.org/images/nfb/publications/fr/fr283/fr280314.htm>>, 2010, pp. 1-5.
- Marketing Land, "Amazon Echo: Play Music", Online Available at: <<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=A7V5NPbsXi4>>, Apr. 27, 2015, 3 pages.
- Mhatre et al., "Donna Interactive Chat-bot acting as a Personal Assistant", International Journal of Computer Applications (0975-8887), vol. 140, No. 10, Apr. 2016, 6 pages.
- Mikolov et al., "Linguistic Regularities in Continuous Space Word Representations", Proceedings of NAACL-HLT, Jun. 9-14, 2013, pp. 746-751.
- Morrison, Jonathan, "iPhone 5 Siri Demo", Online Available at <[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_wHWwG5IhWc](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_wHWwG5IhWc)>, Sep. 21, 2012, 3 pages.
- Nakamura, Satoshi, "Overcoming the Language Barrier with Speech Translation Technology, Science & Technology Trends", Quarterly Review No. 31, Apr. 2009, pp. 36-49.
- Nakazawa et al., "Detection and Labeling of Significant Scenes from TV program based on Twitter Analysis", Proceedings of the 3rd Forum on Data Engineering and Information Management (deim 2011 proceedings), IEICE Data Engineering Technical Group. Available online at: <http://db-event.jp.org/deim2011/proceedings/pdf/f5-6.pdf>, Feb. 28, 2011, 10 pages (Official Copy Only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- NDTV, "Sony SmartWatch 2 Launched in India for Rs. 14,990", available at <<http://gadgets.ndtv.com/others/news/sony-smartwatch-2-launched-in-india-for-rs-14990-420319>>, Sep. 18, 2013, 4 pages.
- Ng, Simon, "Google's Task List Now Comes to iPhone", SimonBlog, Available at <<http://www.simonblog.com/2009/02/04/googles-task-list-now-comes-to-iphone/>>, Feb. 4, 2009, 3 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 12/987,982, dated Dec. 2, 2013, 18 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 15/394,162, dated Feb. 28, 2019, 23 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent Application No. 2017204217, dated Oct. 8, 2018, 3 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2011205426, dated Jan. 6, 2014, 2 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205568, dated May 20, 2015, 2 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205569, dated Feb. 15, 2016, 2 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205571, dated Jun. 1, 2015, 2 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205586, dated Aug. 6, 2015, 2 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205588, dated Feb. 12, 2016, 2 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205590, dated May 20, 2015, 2 pages.

(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205591, dated Feb. 12, 2016, 2 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2014274913, dated May 1, 2017, 3 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent application No. 2016204262, dated Dec. 22, 2017, 3 pages.
- Notice of Acceptance received for Canadian Patent application No. 2,793,118, dated May 12, 2017, 1 page.
- Notice of Acceptance received for U.S. Appl. No. 2013205584, dated Mar. 9, 2016, 2 pages.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,787,351, dated Aug. 6, 2015, 1 page.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,791,791, dated Aug. 9, 2016, 1 page.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,792,412, dated Sep. 14, 2015, 1 page.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,792,570, dated Sep. 16, 2015, 1 page.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,002, dated Feb. 23, 2016, 1 page.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,248, dated Aug. 24, 2016, 2 pages.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,741, dated Sep. 16, 2015, 1 page.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,743, dated May 20, 2015, 1 page.
- Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,954,559, dated Oct. 20, 2017, 1 page.
- Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127579, dated Sep. 16, 2016, 3 pages (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127580, dated Jun. 30, 2017, 3 pages (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127582, dated Jun. 24, 2016, 3 pages (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127583, dated May 27, 2016, 3 pages (Official copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127584, dated May 30, 2016, 3 pages (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127585, dated Jul. 10, 2017, 3 pages (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127586, dated May 9, 2016, 3 pages (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7021659, dated Jan. 20, 2016, 3 pages (1 page of English Translation and 2 pages of official copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7028786, dated Feb. 27, 2015, 2 pages (Official copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7028802, dated Feb. 27, 2015, 2 pages (official Copy Only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7028805, dated Aug. 28, 2015, 3 pages (1 page of English Translation and 2 pages of official copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7029183, dated Dec. 16, 2015, 5 pages (2 pages of English Translation and 3 pages of Official Copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7029195, dated May 30, 2016, 3 pages (1 page of English Translation and 2 pages of official copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7029197, dated Feb. 27, 2015, 2 pages (Official Copy Only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7029381, dated Nov. 27, 2015, 3 pages (1 page of English Translation and 2 pages of official copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7029382, dated Nov. 20, 2015, 3 pages (1 page of English Translation and 2 pages of official copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2012-7029385, dated Aug. 21, 2015, 3 pages (2 pages of English Translation and 1 page of official copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2016-7023962, dated May 31, 2017, 4 pages (1 page of English Translation and 3 pages of Official Copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011794, dated Nov. 19, 2014, 1 page (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011795, dated Nov. 20, 2014, 1 page (Official copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011797, dated Nov. 20, 2014, 1 page (Official copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011798, dated Nov. 28, 2014, 1 page (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011799, dated Nov. 27, 2014, 1 page (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011800, dated Feb. 9, 2016, 2 pages (English Translation only).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011803, dated Nov. 28, 2014, 1 page (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011807, dated Nov. 28, 2014, 1 page (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011808, dated Jan. 23, 2015, 1 page (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2015/004983, dated Dec. 16, 2015, 2 pages (1 page of English Translation and 1 page of Official copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2015/004983, dated Jun. 10, 2016, 1 page (Official copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2016/011562, dated Mar. 31, 2017, 1 page (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Notice of Allowance received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144637, dated Oct. 17, 2014, 15 pages (6 pages of English Translation and 9 pages of official copy).
- Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/492,809, dated Sep. 8, 2016, 14 pages.
- Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,481, dated Jul. 23, 2014, 7 pages.
- Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,713, dated Jan. 30, 2014, 5 pages.
- Nozawa et al., "iPhone 4S Perfect Manual", vol. 1, First Edition, Nov. 11, 2011, 5 pages (Official Copy Only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).
- Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2013205568, dated Feb. 13, 2015, 3 pages.
- Office Action received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205569, dated Feb. 16, 2015, 3 pages.
- Office Action received for Australian Patent application No. 2013205571, dated Feb. 16, 2015, 3 pages.
- Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2013205584, dated Dec. 7, 2015, 3 pages.
- Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2013205584, dated Feb. 18, 2015, 3 pages.



(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2013205585, dated Feb. 19, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2013205586, dated Feb. 17, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2013205588, dated Feb. 17, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2013205590, dated Feb. 16, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2013205591, dated Feb. 16, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2014274913, dated Aug. 5, 2016, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2016204262, dated Feb. 24, 2017, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2017204217, dated Feb. 12, 2018, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,787,351, dated May 28, 2014, 4 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,791,791, dated Aug. 13, 2014, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,791,791, dated Aug. 25, 2015, 4 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,792,412, dated Aug. 21, 2014, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,792,442, dated Aug. 25, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,792,442, dated Feb. 4, 2016, 1 page.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,792,570, dated Sep. 3, 2014, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,002, dated Sep. 3, 2014, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,002, dated Sep. 22, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,118, dated Aug. 21, 2015, 4 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,118, dated Jul. 11, 2016, 4 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,118, dated Mar. 19, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,248, dated Sep. 3, 2014, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,248, dated Sep. 10, 2015, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,741, dated Aug. 21, 2014, 2 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,793,743, dated May 20, 2014, 4 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,954,559, dated Mar. 27, 2017, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201180013559.2, dated Feb. 28, 2015, 14 pages (8 pages of English Translation and 6 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201480030811.4, dated Mar. 3, 2017, 19 pages (5 pages of English Translation and 14 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201480030811.4, dated Sep. 8, 2017, 17 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 14 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201480030811.4, dated Sep. 30, 2018, 19 pages (5 pages of English Translation and 14 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for European Patent Application No. 14737370.8, dated Dec. 21, 2017, 5 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 6734/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 30, 2018, 8 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8902/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 30, 2018, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8904/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 23, 2018, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8905/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 8, 2018, 7 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8906/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 24, 2018, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8907/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 24, 2018, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8908/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 24, 2018, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8909/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 25, 2018, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8910/CHENP/2012, dated Oct. 25, 2018, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2012-549003, dated Feb. 22, 2016, 15 pages (8 pages of English Translation and 7 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2012-549003, dated Jun. 26, 2017, 138 pages (95 pages of English Translation and 43 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2012-549003, dated Mar. 2, 2015, 10 pages (7 pages of English Translation and 3 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2012-549003, dated Oct. 21, 2016, 51 pages (30 pages of English Translation and 21 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127579, dated Apr. 4, 2016, 6 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 3 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127579, dated Sep. 14, 2015, 5 pages (Official Copy Only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127580, dated Jan. 20, 2017, 10 pages (5 pages of English Translation and 5 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127580, dated Jun. 21, 2016, 12 pages (6 pages of English Translation and 6 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127580, dated Sep. 28, 2015, 7 pages (Official copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127581, dated Aug. 31, 2015, 9 pages (5 pages of English Translation and 4 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127581, dated Jun. 24, 2016, 4 pages (2 pages of English Translation and 2 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127581, dated Nov. 24, 2016, 4 pages (2 pages of English Translation and 2 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127581, dated Oct. 2, 2017, 44 pages (24 pages of English Translation and 20 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127582, dated Aug. 31, 2015, 11 pages (6 pages of English Translation and 5 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127583, dated Sep. 7, 2015, 3 pages. (Official Copy Only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127584, dated Sep. 4, 2015, 3 pages (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127585, dated Jul. 15, 2016, 8 pages (4 pages of English Translation and 4 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127585, dated Sep. 10, 2015, 4 pages (Official Copy only). (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127586, dated Sep. 14, 2015, 8 pages (4 pages of English Translation and 4 pages of official copy).



(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Office Action received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144605, dated Mar. 26, 2014, 7 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 4 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144606, dated Mar. 25, 2014, 7 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 4 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144637, dated Mar. 25, 2014, 8 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 5 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144640, dated Mar. 24, 2014, 9 pages (4 pages of English Translation and 5 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144640, dated Nov. 28, 2014, 8 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 5 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144644, dated Mar. 24, 2014, 8 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 5 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for Russian Patent Application No. 2012144647, dated Jun. 20, 2014, 8 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 5 pages of official copy).

Office Action received for United Kingdom Patent Application No. 1213633.9, dated Feb. 16, 2017, 5 pages.

Office Action received for United Kingdom Patent Application No. 1213633.9, dated Sep. 28, 2017, 5 pages.

Okuno et al., "System for Japanese Input Method based on the Internet", Technical Report of Information Processing Society of Japan, Natural Language Processing, Japan, Information Processing Society of Japan, vol. 2009, No. 36, Mar. 18, 2009, 8 pages (Official Copy Only) (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).

Oxsdaily, "Get a List of Siri Commands Directly from Siri", Available at <<http://oxsdaily.com/2013/02/05/list-siri-cornmands/>>, Feb. 5, 2013, 15 pages.

Pan et al., "Natural Language Aided Visual Query Building for Complex Data Access", In proceeding of: Proceedings of the Twenty-Second Conference on Innovative Applications of Artificial Intelligence, XP055114607, Jul. 11, 2010, pp. 1821-1826.

Pathak et al., "Privacy-preserving Speech Processing: Cryptographic and String-matching Frameworks Show Promise", In: IEEE signal processing magazine, retrieved from <<http://www.merl.net/publications/docs/TR2013-063.pdf>>, Feb. 13, 2013, 16 pages.

Patra et al., "A Kernel-Based Approach for Biomedical Named Entity Recognition", Scientific World Journal, vol. 2013, 2013, pp. 1-7.

Pennington et al., "GloVe: Global Vectors for Word Representation", Proceedings of the Conference on Empirical Methods Natural Language Processing (EMNLP), Oct. 25-29, 2014, pp. 1532-1543.

Perlow, Jason, "Alexa Loop Mode With Playlist for Sleep Noise", Online Available at: <<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nSkSuXziJSg>>, Apr. 11, 2016, 3 pages.

Powell, Josh, "Now You See Me . . . Show/Hide Performance", available at <http://www.learningjquery.com/2010/05/now-you-see-me-showhide-performance>, May 4, 2010, 3 pages.

Routines, "SmartThings Support", Available online at <<https://web.archive.org/web/20151207165701/https://support.smartthings.com/hc/en-us/articles/205380034-Routines>>, 2015, 2 pages.

Samsung Support, "Create a Quick Command in Bixby to Launch Custom Settings by at your Command", Retrieved from internet: <https://www.facebook.com/samsungsupport/videos/10154746303151213>, Nov. 13, 2017, 1 page

Samsung, "SGH-a885 Series—Portable Quad-Band Mobile Phone—User Manual", Retrieved from the Internet: URL: "<http://web.archive.org/web/201006113758/http://www.comparecellular.com/images/phones/userguide1896.pdf>", Jan. 1, 2009, 144 pages.

Seehafer, Brent, "Activate google assistant on Galaxy S7 with screen off", Available online at:—"<https://productforums.google.com/forum/#!topic/websearch/Ip3qIGBHLVT>", Mar. 8, 2017, 4 pages.

Selfridge et al., "Interact: Tightly-coupling Multimodal Dialog with an Interactive Virtual Assistant", International Conference on Multimodal Interaction, ACM, Nov. 9, 2015, pp. 381-382.

Sundermeyer et al., "From Feedforward to Recurrent LSTM Neural Networks for Language Modeling", IEEE Transactions to Audio, Speech, and Language Processing, 2015, vol. 23, Mar. 2015, pp. 517-529.

Sundermeyer et al., "LSTM Neural Networks for Language Modeling", Interspeech 2012, ISCA's 13 Annual Conference, Sep. 9-13, 2012, pp. 194-197.

Tanaka, Tatsuo, "Next Generation IT Channel Strategy Through "Experience Technology"", Intellectual Resource Creation, Japan, Nomura Research Institute Ltd. vol. 19, No. 1, Dec. 20, 2010, 17 pages. (Official Copy only) (See Communication under 37 CFR § 1.98(a) (3)).

Vodafone Deutschland, "Samsung Galaxy S3 Tastatur Spracheingabe", Available online at—"<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6kOd6Gr8uFE>", Aug. 22, 2012, 1 page.

Wikipedia, "Siri", Available At: URL: <<https://www.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Siri&oldid=>>, Nov. 8, 2015, 13 Pages.

Wikipedia, "Virtual Assistant", Wikipedia, Online Available at: <[https://www.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Virtual assistant&oldid=679330666](https://www.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Virtual%20assistant&oldid=679330666)>, Sep. 3, 2015, 4 Pages.

Wikipedia, "Home Automation", Available At: [https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title= Home automation&oldid,](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Home%20automation&oldid=) Oct. 19, 2015, 9 Pages.

X.AI, "How it Works", May 2016, 6 pages.

Xiang et al., "Correcting Phoneme Recognition Errors in Learning Word Pronunciation through Speech Interaction", Speech Communication, vol. 55, No. 1, Jan. 1, 2013, pp. 190-203.

Xu, Yuhong, "Policy optimization of dialogue management in spoken dialogue system for out-of-domain utterances", 2016 International Conference on Asian Language Processing (IALP), IEEE, Nov. 21, 2016, pp. 10-13.

Yan et al., "A Scalable Approach to Using DNN-Derived Features in GMM-HMM Based Acoustic Modeling for LVCSR", In Interspeech, 2013, pp. 104-108.

Yates, Michael C., "How can I exit Google Assistant after i'm finished with it", Available online at:—"<https://productforums.google.com/forum/#!msg/phone-by-google/faECnR2RJwA/gKNIokQgAQAJ>", Jan. 11, 2016, 2 pages.

Young et al., "The Hidden Information State model: A practical framework for POMDP-based spoken dialogue management", Computer Speech & Language, vol. 24, Issue 2, 2010, pp. 150-174.

Zangerle et al., "Recommending #-Tag in Twitter", Proceedings of the Workshop on Semantic Adaptive Social Web, 2011, pp. 1-12.

Zhong et al "JustSpeak: Enabling Universal Voice Control on Android", W4A'14, Proceedings of the 11th Web for All Conference, No. 36, Apr. 7-9, 2014, 8 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2017-7035711, dated Mar. 28, 2019, 4 pages (2 pages of English Translation and 2 pages of Official Copy).

Extended European Search Report received for European Patent Application No. 19195766.1, dated Oct. 8, 2019, 15 pages.

Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent Application No. 2018202411, dated Sep. 18, 2019, 3 pages.

Notice of Acceptance received for Australian Patent Application No. 2019200296, dated Sep. 5, 2019, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. 112012017826-1, dated Sep. 6, 2019, 5 pages (1 page of English Translation and 4 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2019-7018332, dated Sep. 10, 2019, 5 pages (2 pages of English Translation and 3 pages of Official Copy).

"The world of Virtual Assistants—more SemTech . . .", End of Business as Usual—Glenn's External blog, Online Available at <<https://web.archive.org/web/2009101840940/http://glennas.wordpress.com/2009/10/17/the-world-of-virtual-assistants-more-semtech/>>, Oct. 17, 2009, 5 pages.

Adium, "About Adium—Adium X—Trac", available at <<http://web.archive.org/web/20070819113247/http://trac.adiumx.com/wiki/AboutAdium>>, retrieved on Nov. 25, 2011, 2 pages.

(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Advisory Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/492,809, dated Nov. 10, 2014, 5 pages.
- Advisory Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/913,336, dated Feb. 20, 2018, 3 pages.
- Alfred App, "Alfred", available at <<http://www.alfredapp.com/>>, retrieved on Feb. 8, 2012, 5 pages.
- Apple, "VoiceOver", available at <<http://www.apple.com/accessibility/voiceover/>>, May 19, 2014, 3 pages.
- Berry et al., "PTIME: Personalized Assistance for Calendaring", ACM Transactions on Intelligent Systems and Technology, vol. 2, No. 4, Article 40, Jul. 2011, pp. 1-22.
- Bertulucci, Jeff, "Google Adds Voice Search to Chrome Browser", PC World, Jun. 14, 2011, 5 pages.
- Bocchieri et al., "Use of Geographical Meta-Data in ASR Language and Acoustic Models", IEEE International Conference on Acoustics Speech and Signal Processing, 2010, pp. 5118-5121.
- Bulyko, et al., "Error-Correction Detection and Response Generation in a Spoken Dialogue System", Speech Communication, vol. 45, 2005, pp. 271-288.
- Butcher, Mike, "EVI Arrives in Town to go Toe-to-Toe with Siri", TechCrunch, Jan. 23, 2012, 2 pages.
- Chen, Yi, "Multimedia Siri Finds and Plays Whatever You Ask For", PSFK Report, Feb. 9, 2012, 9 pages.
- Cheyner, Adam, "About Adam Cheyner", available at <<http://www.adam.cheyner.com/about.html>>, retrieved on Sep. 17, 2012, 2 pages.
- Cheyner, et al., "Demonstration Video of Multimodal Maps Using an Open-Agent Architecture", published by SRI International no later than 1996, as depicted in Exemplary Screenshots from video entitled "Demonstration Video of Multimodal Maps Using an Open-Agent Architecture", 6 pages.
- Choi et al., "Acoustic and Visual Signal based Context Awareness System for Mobile Application", IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, vol. 57, No. 2, May 2011, pp. 738-746.
- Cox, et al., "Speech and Language Processing for Next-Millennium Communications Services", Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 88, No. 8, Aug. 2000, pp. 1314-1337.
- Davis, et al., "A Personal Handheld Multi-Modal Shopping Assistant", International Conference on Networking and Services, IEEE, 2006, 9 pages.
- Evi, "Meet Evi: The One Mobile Application that Provides Solutions for your Everyday Problems", Feb. 2012, 3 pages.
- Ex Parte Quayle Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,713, mailed on Dec. 18, 2013, 5 pages.
- Exhibit 1, "Natural Language Interface Using Constrained Intermediate Dictionary of Results", List of Publications Manually Reviewed for the Search of U.S. Pat. No. 7,177,798, Mar. 22, 2013, 1 page.
- Extended European Search Report received for European Patent Application No. 11707939.2, dated Nov. 18, 2016, 13 pages.
- Extended European Search Report received for European Patent Application No. 14737370.8, dated May 19, 2016, 12 pages.
- Extended European Search Report received for European Patent Application No. 16188272.5, dated Nov. 18, 2016, 12 pages.
- Extended European Search Report received for European Patent Application No. 18202474.5, dated Feb. 12, 2019, 9 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 12/987,982, dated Jul. 25, 2014, 21 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/492,809, dated Feb. 9, 2016, 11 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/492,809, dated May 22, 2014, 10 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,481, dated Dec. 19, 2013, 16 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,550, dated Nov. 13, 2013, 10 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,616, dated Nov. 15, 2013, 8 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,742, dated Nov. 18, 2013, 6 pages.
- Final office action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,761, dated Dec. 19, 2013, 13 pages.
- Final office action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,761, dated Jul. 11, 2014, 5 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,707, dated Nov. 6, 2013, 12 pages.
- Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/913,336, dated Oct. 24, 2017, 9 pages.
- Findlater et al., "Beyond QWERTY: Augmenting Touch-Screen Keyboards with Multi-Touch Gestures for Non-Alphanumeric Input", CHI '12, Austin, Texas, USA, May 5-10, 2012, 4 pages.
- Gannes, Liz, "Alfred App Gives Personalized Restaurant Recommendations", AllThingsD, Jul. 18, 2011, pp. 1-3.
- Gruber, Thomas R., et al., U.S. Appl. No. 61/186,414, filed Jun. 12, 2009 titled "System and Method for Semantic Auto-Completion" 13 pages (Copy Not Attached).
- Gruber, Tom, "Big Think Small Screen: How Semantic Computing in the Cloud will Revolutionize the Consumer Experience on the Phone", Keynote Presentation at Web 3.0 Conference, Jan. 2010, 41 pages.
- Gruber, Tom, "Siri, A Virtual Personal Assistant-Bringing Intelligence to the Interface", Semantic Technologies Conference, Jun. 16, 2009, 21 pages.
- Guay, Matthew, "Location-Driven Productivity with Task Ave", available at <<http://iphone.appstorm.net/reviews/productivity/location-driven-productivity-with-task-ave/>>, Feb. 19, 2011, 7 pages.
- Guim, Mark, "How to Set a Person-Based Reminder with Cortana", available at <<http://www.wpcentral.com/how-to-person-based-reminder-cortana>>, Apr. 26, 2014, 15 pages.
- Hardwar, Devindra, "Driving App Waze Builds its own Siri for Hands-Free Voice Control", Available online at <<http://venturebeat.com/2012/02/09/driving-app-waze-builds-its-own-siri-for-hands-free-voice-control/>>, retrieved on Feb. 9, 2012, 4 pages.
- Hayashi, et al., "Internet Information Navigation Service TITAN", NTT Technology Journal, JPN, vol. 8, No. 8, Aug. 1996, pp. 20-23.
- id3.org, "id3v2.4.0-Frames", available at <<http://id3.org/id3V2.4.0-frames?action=print>>, retrieved on Jan. 22, 2015, 41 pages.
- Interactive Voice, available at <<http://www.helloivee.com/company/>>, retrieved on Feb. 10, 2014, 2 pages.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2011/020861, dated Aug. 2, 2012, 11 pages.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2014/040961, dated Dec. 17, 2015, 20 pages.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2011/020861, dated Nov. 29, 2011, 15 pages.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2014/040961, dated Mar. 10, 2015, 5 pages.
- Invitation to Pay Additional Fees received for PCT Application No. PCT/US2014/040961, dated Jan. 14, 2015, 3 pages.
- Iowegian International, "FIR Filter Properties, DSPGuru, Digital Signal Processing Central", available at <<http://www.dspguru.com/dsp/faq/fir/properties>> retrieved on Jul. 28, 2010, 6 pages.
- Jawaid et al., "Machine Translation with Significant Word Reordering and Rich Target-Side Morphology", WDS'11 Proceedings of Contributed Papers, Part I, 2011, pp. 161-166.
- Jiang et al., "A Syllable-based Name Transliteration System", Proc. of the 2009 Named Entities Workshop, Aug. 7 2009, pp. 96-99.
- Kanda, et al., "Robust Domain Selection Using Dialogue History in Multi-domain Spoken Dialogue Systems", Journal of Information Processing Society, vol. 48, No. 5, May 15, 2007, pp. 1980-1989. (English Abstract submitted).
- Kanda, et al., "Spoken Language Understanding Using Dialogue Context in Database Search Task", Journal of Information Processing Society, vol. 47, No. 6, Jun. 6, 2006, pp. 1802-1811. (33 pages of English Translation and 10 pages of Official copy).
- Kawamae, et al., "Study on the Structure of Index Data for Metasearch System", Material of 38th SIG of Artificial Intelligence Foundation & 45th SIG of Knowledge Base System, JPN, Sep. 29, 1999, pp. 37-42 (English Abstract Submitted).

(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Kickstarter, "Ivee Sleek: Wi-Fi Voice-Activated Assistant", available at <<https://www.kickstarter.com/projects/ivee/ivee-sleek-wi-fi-voice-activated-assistant>>, retrieved on Feb. 10, 2014, 13 pages.

Komatani, Kazunori, et al, "Multi-domain spoken dialogue system with extensibility and robustness against speech recognition errors", Proceedings of the 7th SIGdial Workshop on Discourse and Dialogue, Association for Computational Linguistics, Jul. 2006, pp. 9-17.

Meet Ivee, Your Wi-Fi Voice Activated Assistant, available at <<http://www.helloivee.com/>>, retrieved on Feb. 10, 2014, 8 pages.

Mel Scale, Wikipedia the Free Encyclopedia, Last modified on Oct. 13, 2009 and retrieved on Jul. 28, 2010, available at <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mel\\_scale](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mel_scale)>, 2 pages.

Microsoft, "Turn on and Use Magnifier", available at <<http://www.microsoft.com/windowsxp/using/accessibility/magniferturnon.mspx>>, retrieved on Jun. 6, 2009.

Miller, Chance, "Google Keyboard Updated with New Personalized Suggestions Feature", available at <<http://9to5google.com/2014/03/19/google-keyboard-updated-with-new-personalized-suggestions-feature/>>, Mar. 19, 2014, 4 pages.

Minimum Phase, Wikipedia the free Encyclopedia, Last modified on Jan. 12, 2010 and retrieved on Jul. 28, 2010, available at <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minimum\\_phase](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minimum_phase)>, 8 pages.

Mobile Speech Solutions, Mobile Accessibility, SVOX AG Product Information Sheet, available at <<http://www.svox.com/site/bra840604/con782768/mob965831936.aSQ?osLang=1>>, Sep. 27, 2012, 1 page.

My Cool Aids, "What's New", available at <<http://www.mycoolaids.com/>>, 2012, 1 page.

Myers, Brad A., "Shortcutter for Palm", available at <<http://www.cs.cmu.edu/~pebbles/v5/shortcutter/palm/index.html>>, retrieved on Jun. 18, 2014, 10 pages.

Naone, Erica, "TR10: Intelligent Software Assistant", Technology Review, Mar.-Apr. 2009, 2 pages.

Navigli, Roberto, "Word Sense Disambiguation: A Survey", ACM Computing Surveys, vol. 41, No. 2, Feb. 2009, 69 pages.

Nguyen, et al, "Generic Manager for Spoken Dialogue Systems", In DiaBruck: 7th Workshop on the Semantics and Pragmatics of Dialogue, Proceedings, 2003, 2 pages.

Non Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,481, dated Jul. 5, 2013, 13 pages.

Non Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,550, dated Apr. 16, 2013, 8 pages.

Non Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,616, dated Jun. 28, 2013, 9 pages.

Non Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,713, dated Jul. 5, 2013, 14 pages.

Non Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,742, dated Jun. 27, 2013, 9 pages.

Non Final office action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,761, dated Jul. 2, 2013, 12 pages.

Non Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,694, dated May 23, 2013, 7 pages.

Non Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,694, dated Oct. 10, 2013, 9 pages.

Non Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,707, dated Jul. 11, 2013, 9 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 12/987,982, dated Mar. 5, 2015, 24 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 12/987,982, dated Mar. 14, 2013, 28 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/492,809, dated Jun. 11, 2015, 9 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/492,809, dated Mar. 7, 2013, 7 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/492,809, dated Nov. 27, 2013, 8 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,512 , dated Jul. 26, 2013, 14 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,656, dated Mar. 27, 2013, 7 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/913,336, dated Jan. 30, 2017, 17 pages.

Non-Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/913,336, dated Jul. 2, 2018, 8 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 2,954,559, dated Jun. 14, 2018, 1 page.

Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127581, dated May 21, 2018, 3 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127587, dated May 21, 2018, 3 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2017-117880, dated Feb. 12, 2019, 4 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2017-7024596, dated Dec. 19, 2018, 4 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 12/987,982, dated Dec. 15, 2015, 9 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,481, dated May 12, 2014, 7 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,512, dated Dec. 17, 2013, 9 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,550, dated Jun. 11, 2014, 10 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,550, dated Sep. 18, 2014, 10 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,616, dated Apr. 3, 2014, 8 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,616, dated Jul. 17, 2014, 8 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,656, dated Dec. 4, 2013, 10 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,656, dated Jul. 10, 2013, 10 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,742, dated Feb. 19, 2014, 7 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,761, dated Apr. 10, 2015, 5 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,694, dated Aug. 1, 2014, 8 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,694, dated Feb. 21, 2014, 7 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,694, dated Jun. 2, 2014, 8 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,707, dated Feb. 20, 2014, 7 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,707, dated Mar. 20, 2014, 2 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 13/913,336, dated Dec. 14, 2018, 9 pages.

Notification to Grant received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201180013559.2, dated Jan. 18, 2016, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2018202411, dated Jan. 23, 2019, 2 pages.

Office Action received for Canadian Patent Application No. 3,000,109, dated Jan. 14, 2019, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201480030811.4, dated Jan. 28, 2019, 11 pages.

Office Action received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201480030811.4, dated Mar. 1, 2018, 17 pages.

Office Action received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201610126045.2, dated May 8, 2018, 10 pages.

Office Action received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201610126045.2, dated Nov. 12, 2018, 5 pages.

Office Action received for European Patent Application No. 11707939.2 , dated Jan. 18, 2019, 8 pages.

Office Action received for Indian Patent Application No. 8903/CHENP/2012, dated Aug. 9, 2018, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2012-549003, dated Dec. 20, 2013, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127585, dated Feb. 17, 2017, 9 pages.

(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-127587, dated Mar. 19, 2018, 3 pages.

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2017-117880, dated May 11, 2018, 9 pages.

Office Action received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2017-7035711, dated May 18, 2018, 14 pages.

Phoenix Solutions, Inc., "Declaration of Christopher Schmandt Regarding the MIT Galaxy System", West Interactive Corp., A Delaware Corporation, Document 40, Jul. 2, 2010, 162 pages.

Reddi, "The Parser".

Rios, Mafe, "New bar search for Facebook", Youtube, available at <<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vwgN1WbvCas>>, Jul. 19, 2013, 2 pages.

Sarawagi, Sunita, "CRF Package Page", available at <<http://crf.sourceforge.net/>>, retrieved on Apr. 6, 2011, 2 pages.

Simonite, Tom, "One Easy Way to Make Siri Smarter", Technology Review, Oct. 18, 2011, 2 pages.

Speaker Recognition, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, Nov. 2, 2010, 4 pages.

Spivack, Nova, "Sneak Preview of Siri—Part Two—Technical Foundations—Interview with Tom Gruber, CTO of Siri", Online Available at <<https://web.archive.org/web/20100114234454/http://www.twine.com/item/12vhy39k4-22m/interview-with-tom-gruber-of-siri>>, Jan. 14, 2010, 5 pages.

SRI, "SRI Speech: Products: Software Development Kits: EduSpeak", available at <<http://web.archive.org/web/20090828084033/http://www.speechsri.com/products/eduspeak>shhtml>>, retrieved on Jun. 20, 2013, 2 pages.

Stent et al., "Geo-Centric Language Models for Local Business Voice Search", AT&T Labs—Research, 2009, pp. 389-396.

Sullivan, Danny, "How Google Instant's Autocomplete Suggestions Work", available at <<http://searchengineland.com/how-google-instant-autocomplete-suggestions-work-62592>>, Apr. 6, 2011, 12 pages.

Summons to Attend Oral Proceedings received for European Patent Application No. 14737370.8, dated Jan. 21, 2019, 12 pages.

Sundaram et al., "Latent Perceptual Mapping with Data-Driven Variable-Length Acoustic Units for Template-Based Speech Recognition", ICASSP 2012, Mar. 2012, pp. 4125-4128.

Susaki, et al., "A New Decision Factor for IR System Extracted from Structure of Hypertexts", Report of Information Processing Society of Japan, JPN, vol. 99, No. 57, Jul. 16, 1999, pp. 73-80 (English Abstract submitted).

Tatsuya, et al., "Open-Source Speech Recognition Software Julius", Journal of Japanese Society for Artificial Intelligence, vol. 20, No. 1, Jan. 2005, p. 41-49 (Official Copy Only).

TextnDrive, "Text'nDrive App Demo—Listen and Reply to your Messages by Voice while Driving!", YouTube Video available at <<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WaGfz0HsAMw>>, Apr. 27, 2010, 1 page.

Tofel, Kevin C., "SpeakToIt: A Personal Assistant for Older iPhones, iPads", Apple News, Tips and Reviews, Feb. 9, 2012, 7 pages.

Tomita, et al., "Multi-database Searching System Based on WWW: WebSENA", NTT Technology Journal, JPN, vol. 10, No. 5 (serial No. 100), 1998, pp. 55-58 (Official Copy).

Tucker, Joshua, "Too Lazy to Grab Your TV Remote? Use Siri Instead", Engadget, Nov. 30, 2011, 8 pages.

Tur et al., "The CALO Meeting Assistant System", IEEE Transactions on Audio, Speech and Language Processing, vol. 18, No. 6, Aug. 2010, pp. 1601-1611.

Ushida, et al., "Spoken Dialogue Engine based on Autonomous Behavior Decision Model", Omron Technics, vol. 40, No. 1, 2000, pp. 16-21 (Official Copy Only).

Vlingo InCar, "Distracted Driving Solution with Vlingo InCar", YouTube Video, Available online at <<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Vqs8XfXgz4>>, Oct. 2010, 2 pages.

Voiceassist, "Send Text, Listen to and Send E-Mail by Voice", YouTube Video, Available online at <<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0TEUeInHHA4>>, Jul. 30, 2009, 1 page.

VoiceontheGo, "Voice on the Go (BlackBerry)", YouTube Video, available online at <<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pJqWgQS98w>>, Jul. 27, 2009, 1 page.

Wikipedia, "Acoustic Model", available at <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AcousticModel>>, retrieved on Sep. 14, 2011, 2 pages.

Wikipedia, "Language Model", available at <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Language\\_model](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Language_model)>, retrieved on Sep. 14, 2011, 4 pages.

Wikipedia, "Speech Recognition", available at <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speech\\_recognition](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speech_recognition)>, retrieved on Sep. 14, 2011, 12 pages.

Wilson, Mark, "New iPod Shuffle Moves Buttons to Headphones, Adds Text to Speech", available at <<http://gizmodo.com/5167946/new-ipod-shuffle-moves-buttons-to-headphones-adds-text-to-speech>>, Mar. 11, 2009, 12 pages.

Xu et al., "Speech-Based Interactive Games for Language Learning: Reading, Translation, and Question-Answering", Computational Linguistics and Chinese Language Processing, vol. 14, No. 2, Jun. 2009, pp. 133-160.

Zainab, "Google Input Tools Shows Onscreen Keyboard in Multiple Languages [Chrome]", available at <<http://www.addictivetips.com/internet-tips/google-input-tools-shows-multiple-language-onscreen-keyboards-chrome>>, Jan. 3, 2012, 3 pages.

Zhang et al., "Research of Text Classification Model Based on Latent Semantic Analysis and Improved HS-SVM", Intelligent Systems and Applications (ISA), 2010 2nd International Workshop, May 22-23, 2010, 5 pages.

Final Office Action received for U.S. Appl. No. 15/394,162, dated Oct. 29, 2019, 17 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for Canadian Patent Application No. 3,000,109, dated Oct. 16, 2019, 1 page.

Decision to Refuse received for European Patent Application No. 14737370.8, dated Jun. 26, 2019, 18 pages.

Minutes of the Oral Proceedings received for European Patent Application No. 14737370.8, mailed on Jun. 26, 2019, 3 pages.

Notice of Allowance received for Chinese Patent Application No. 201610126045.2, dated Jul. 16, 2019, 2 pages (1 page of English Translation and 1 page of Official Copy).

Office Action received for European Patent Application No. 16188272.5, dated May 10, 2019, 8 pages.

Office Action received for Japanese Patent Application No. 2018-050944, dated Mar. 29, 2019, 8 pages (4 pages of English Translation and 4 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Australian Patent Application No. 2019200296, dated Jul. 19, 2019, 2 pages.

Decision on Appeal received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2015-7035370, dated Jun. 7, 2019, 13 pages (3 pages of English Translation and 10 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2019-7007971, dated May 17, 2019, 12 pages (5 pages of English Translation and 7 pages of Official Copy).

Notice of Allowance received for Korean Patent Application No. 10-2019-7007971, dated Dec. 26, 2019, 5 pages (2 pages of English Translation and 3 pages of Official Copy).

Notice of Allowance received for U.S. Appl. No. 15/394,162, dated Feb. 20, 2020, 6 pages.

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR122012028965-5, dated May 27, 2020, 6 pages (1 page of English Translation and 5 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR122012028966-3, dated May 27, 2020, 6 pages (1 page of English Translation and 5 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR122012028968-0, dated May 27, 2020, 6 pages (1 page of English Translation and 5 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR122012028969-8, dated May 27, 2020, 6 pages (1 page of English Translation and 5 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR122012028970-1, dated May 27, 2020, 6 pages (1 page of English Translation and 5 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR122012028971-0, dated May 27, 2020, 6 pages (1 page of English Translation and 5 pages of Official Copy).

(56)

**References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR122012028973-6, dated May 27, 2020, 6 pages (1 page of English Translation and 5 pages of Official Copy).

Office Action received for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR122012028974-4, dated May 27, 2020, 6 pages (1 page of English Translation and 5 pages of Official Copy).

\* cited by examiner

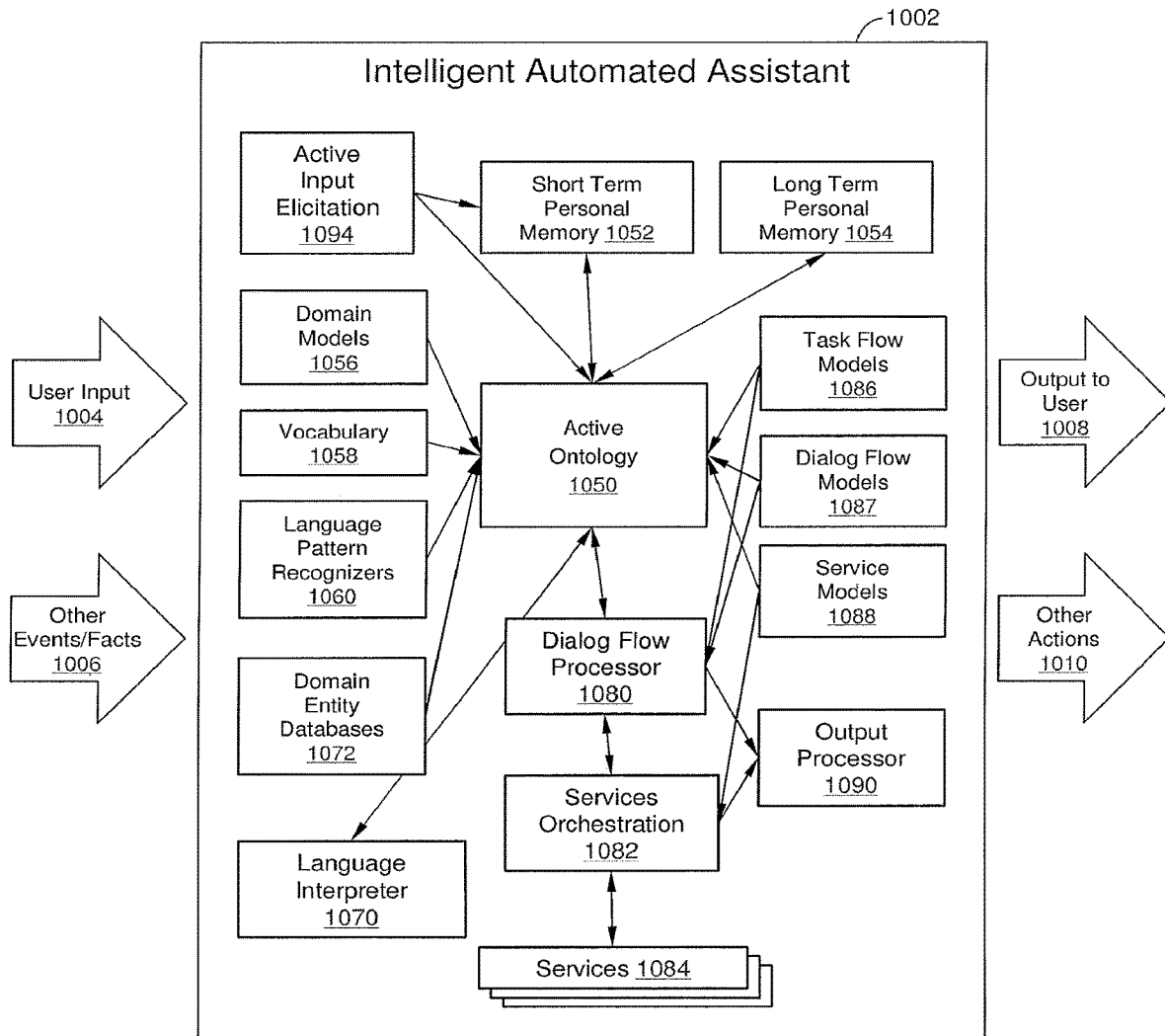


FIG. 1



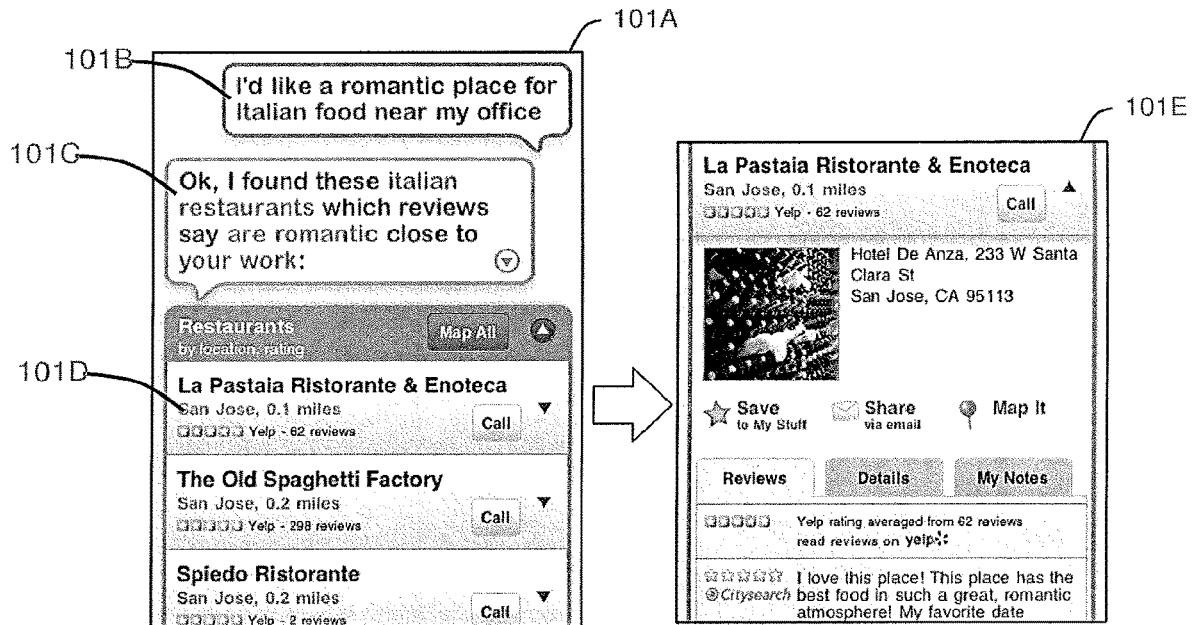


FIG. 2

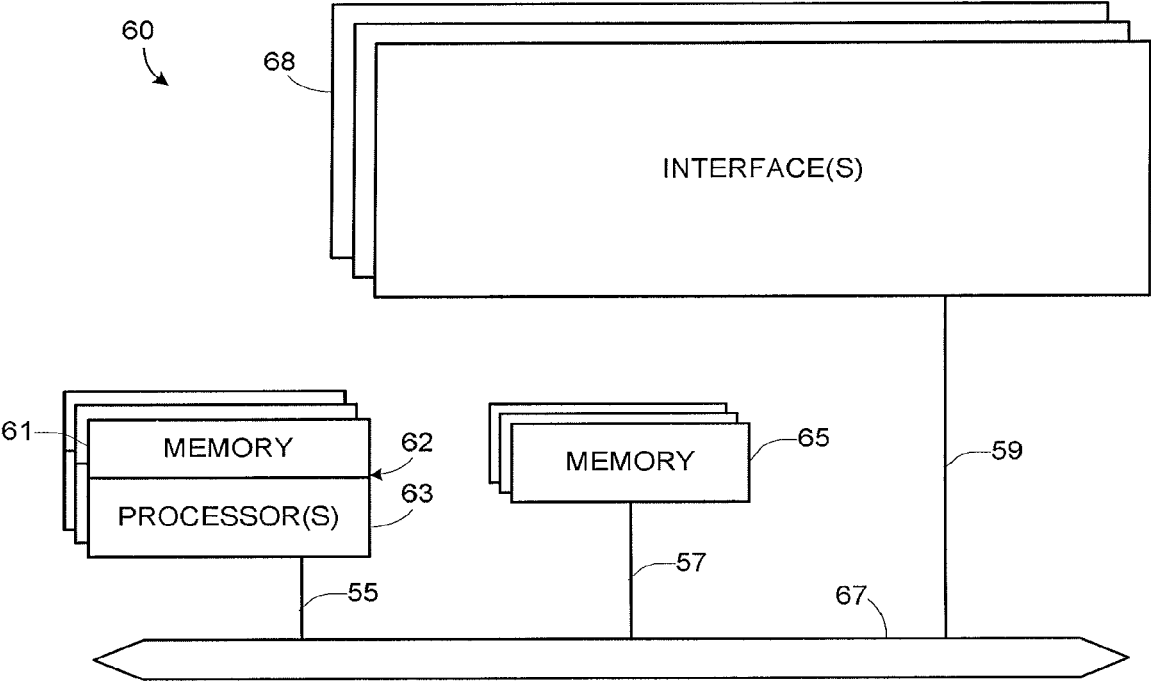
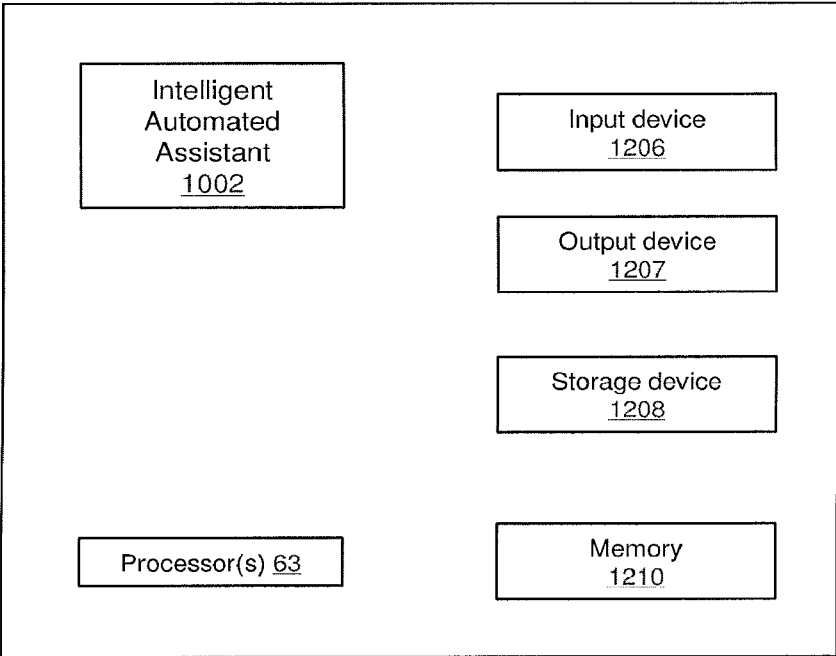


FIG. 3

60 ↘



**FIG. 4**

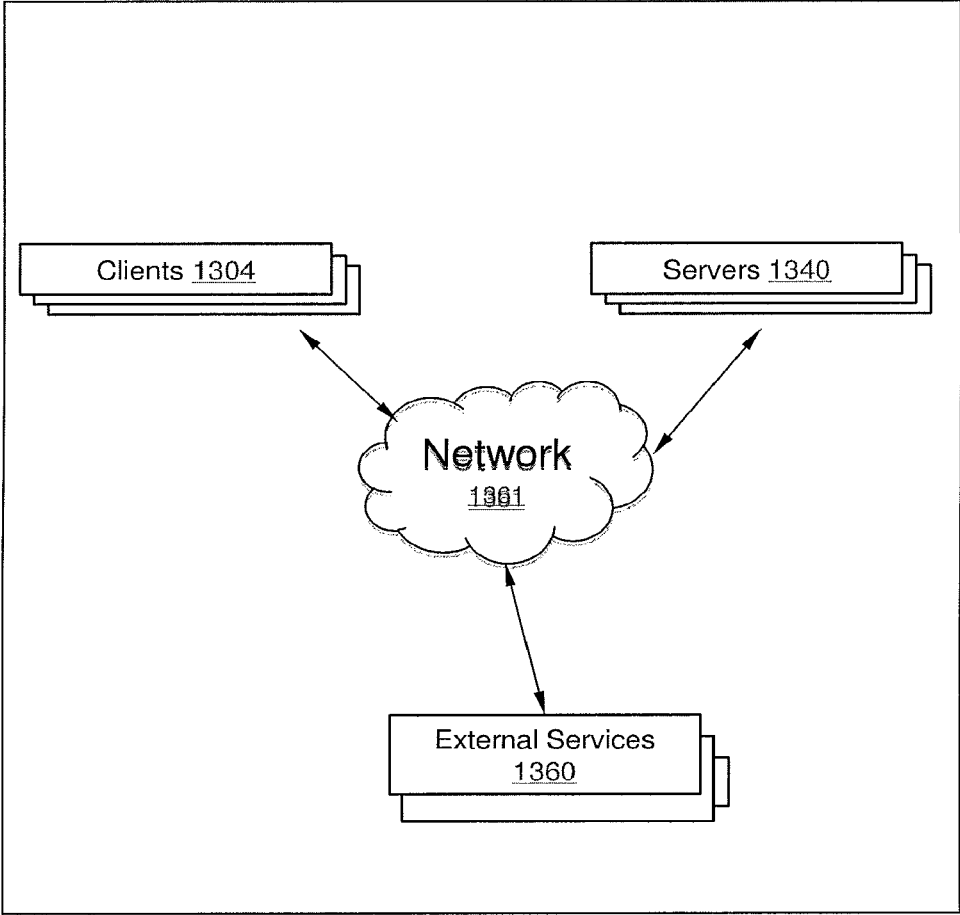


FIG. 5

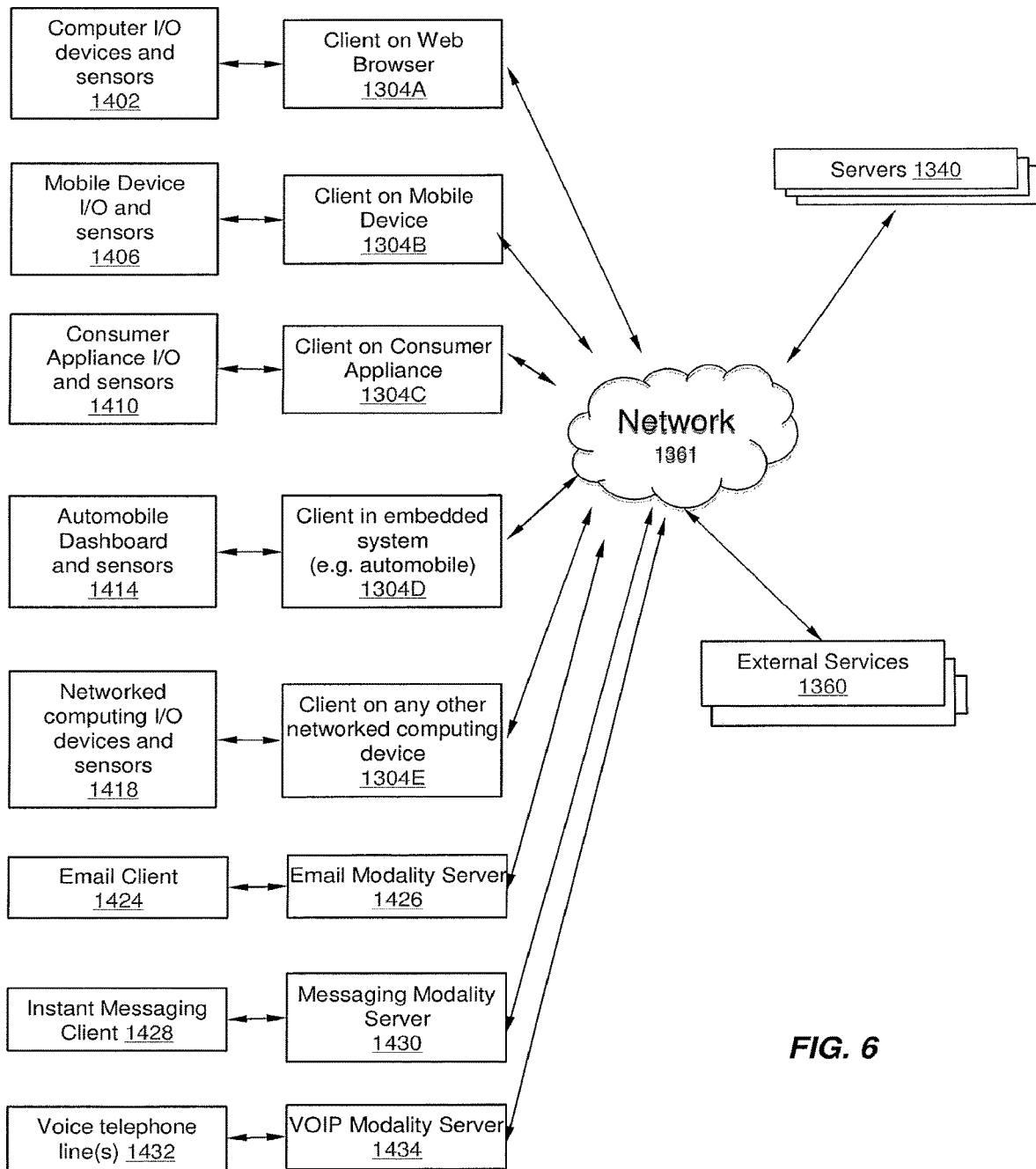


FIG. 6

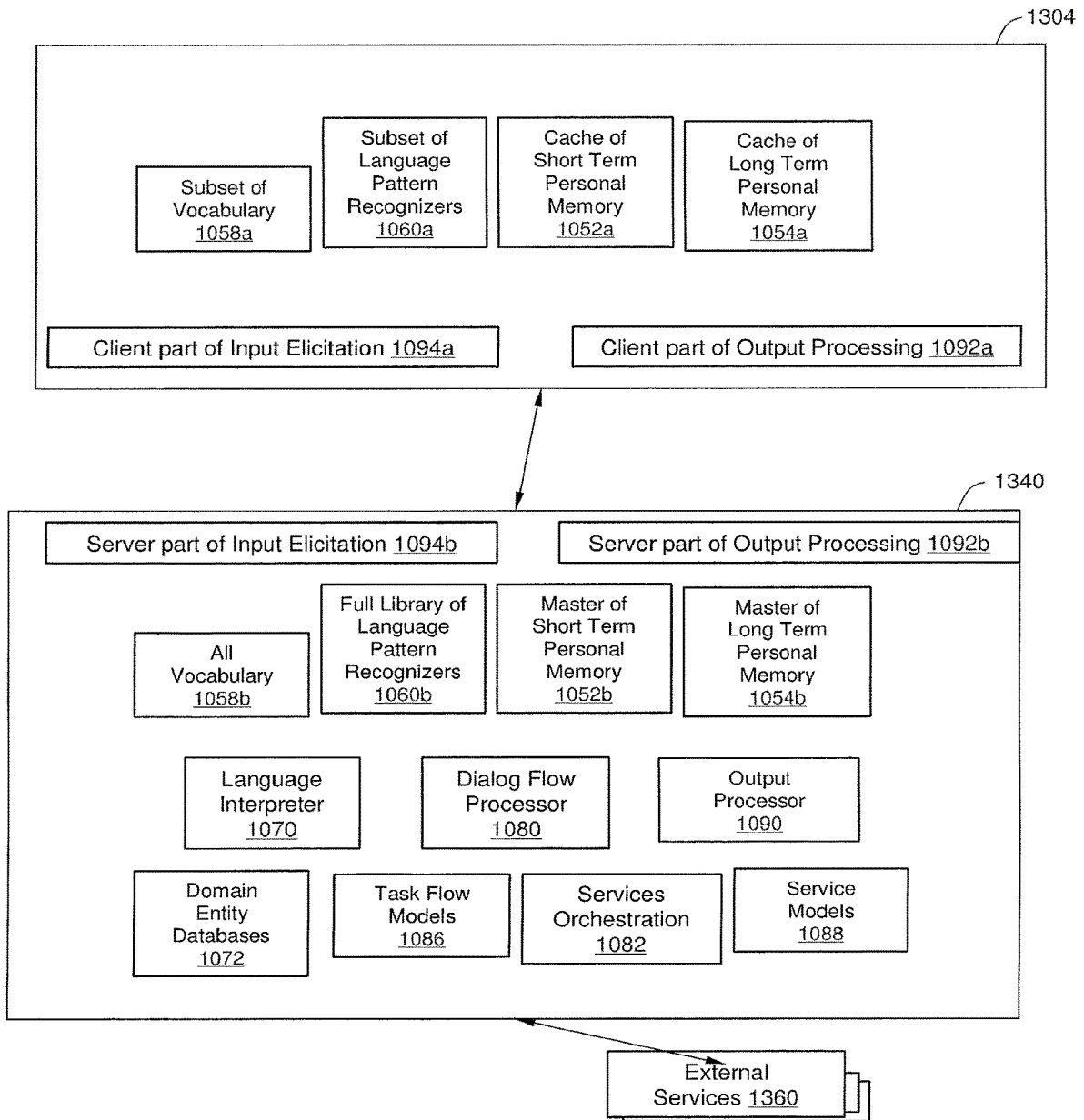


FIG. 7

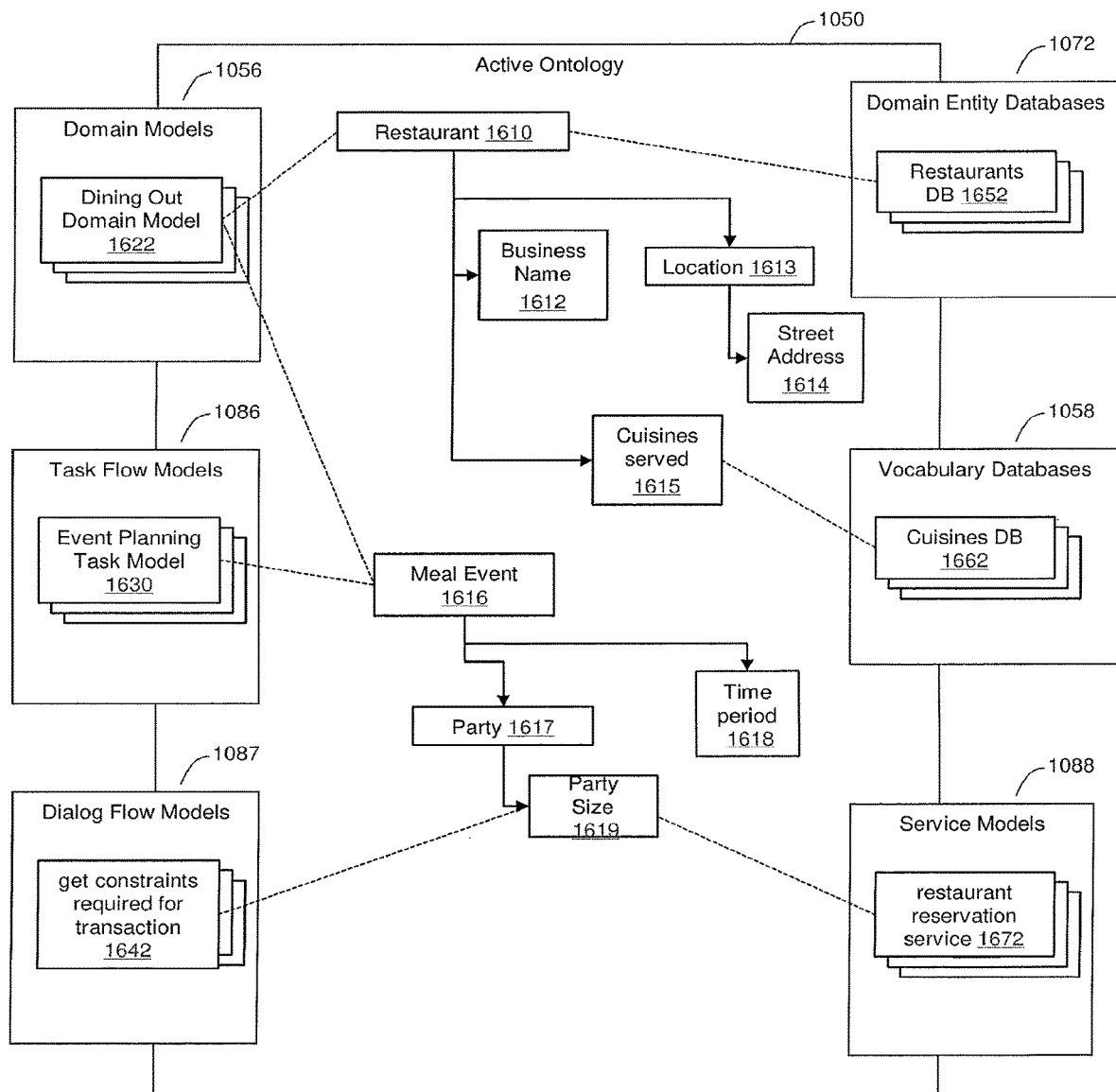


FIG. 8

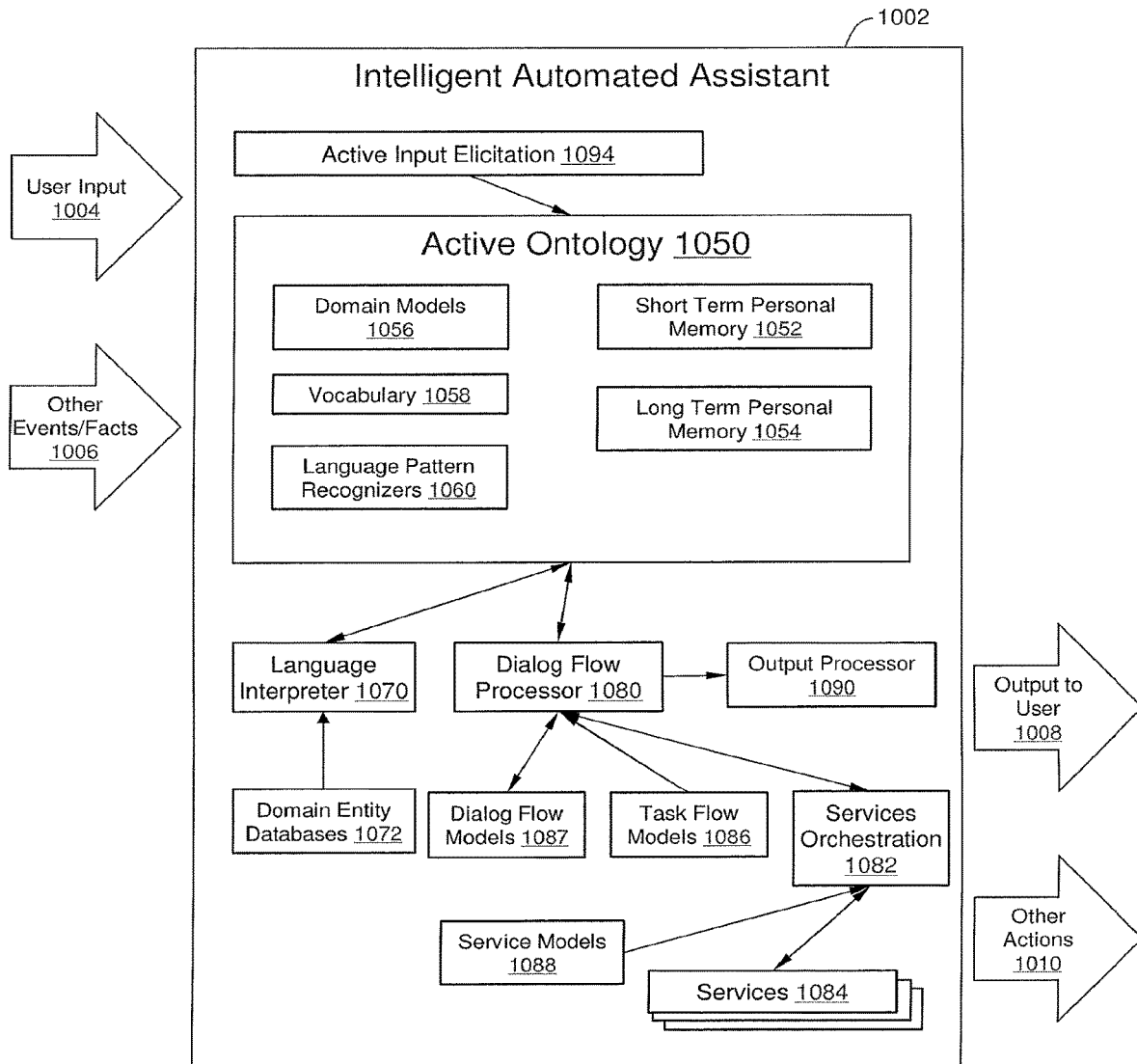


FIG. 9



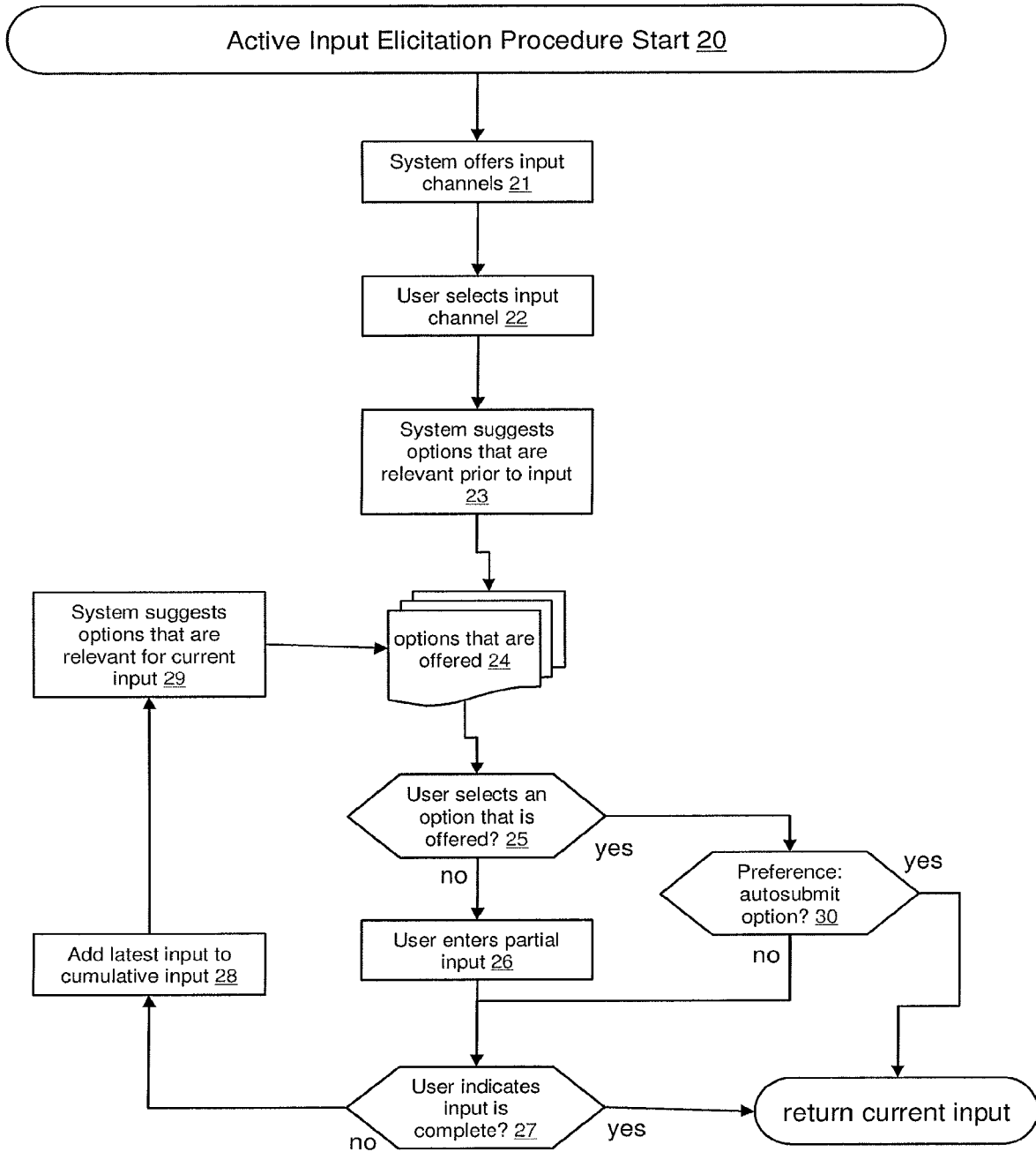


FIG. 10

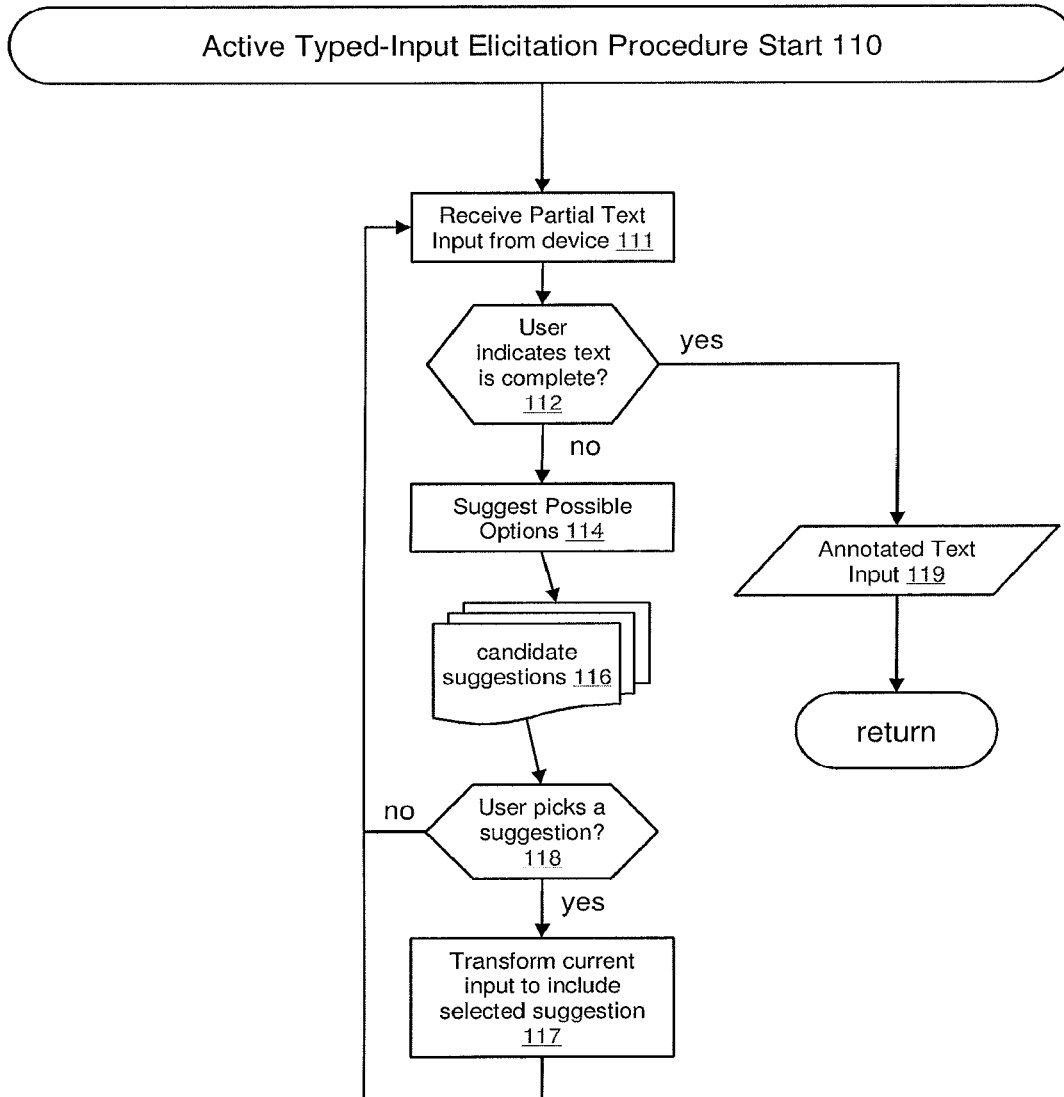


FIG. 11



FIG. 12

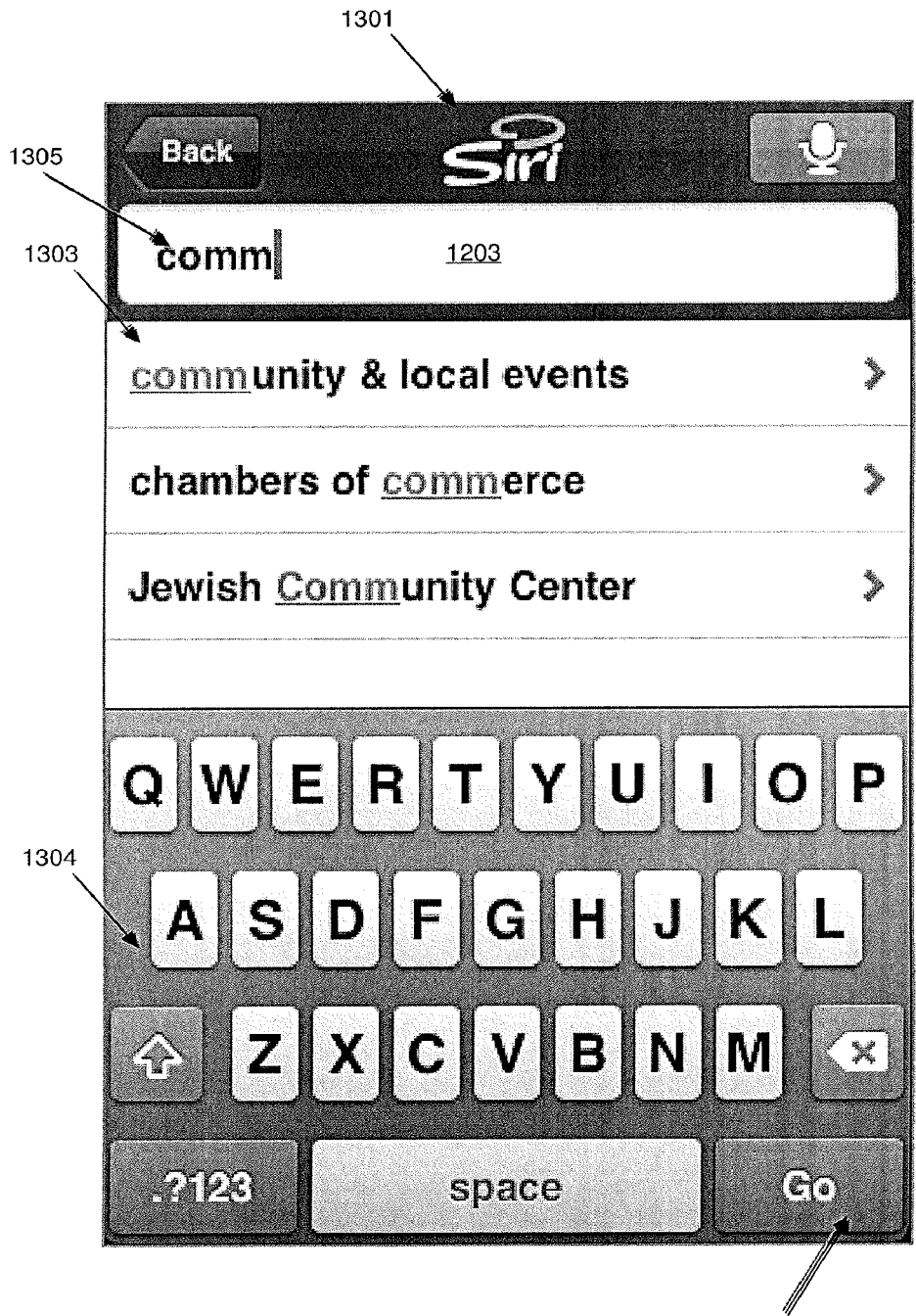


FIG. 13

1306

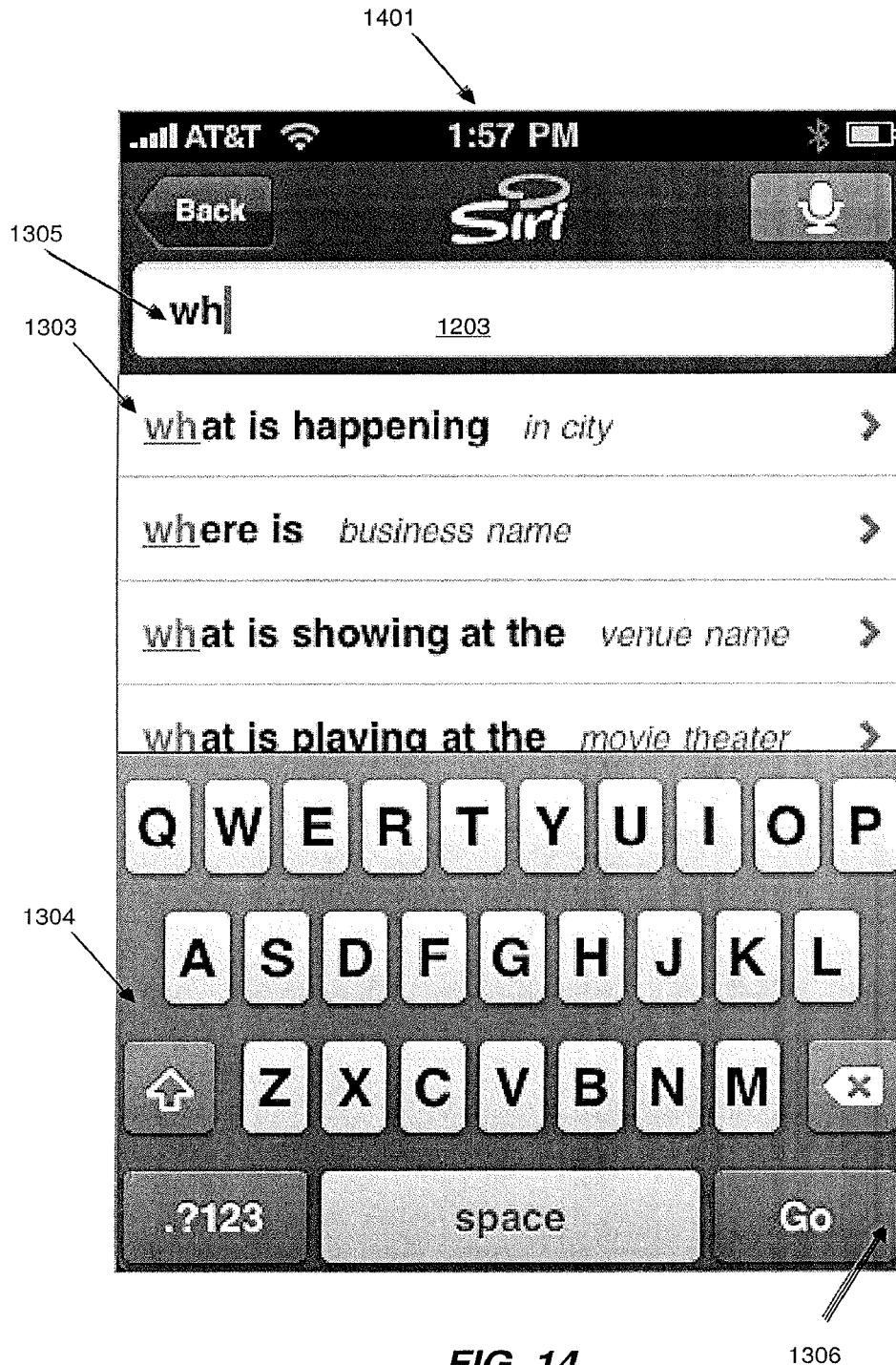


FIG. 14



FIG. 15

1306



FIG. 16

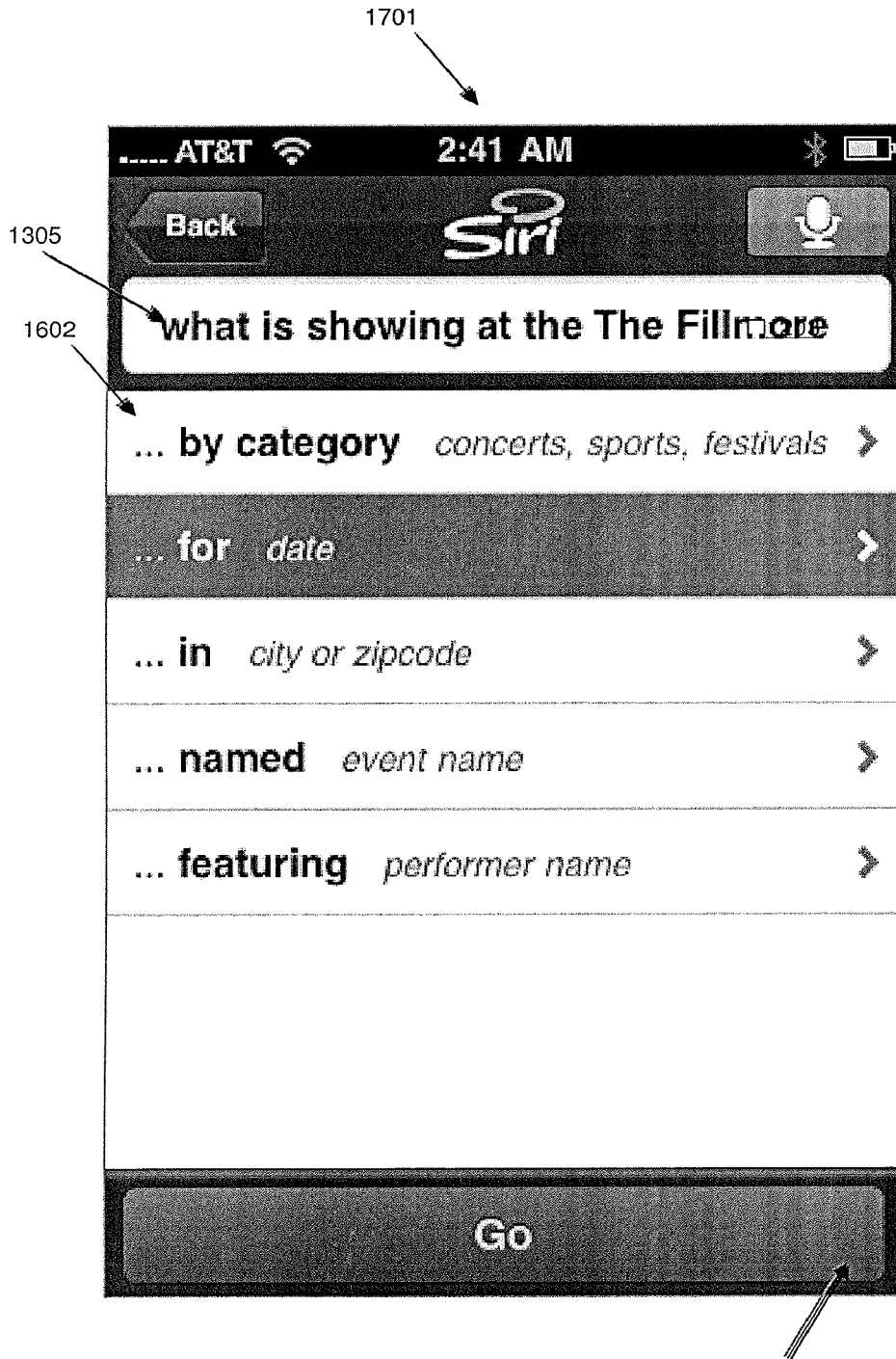


FIG. 17



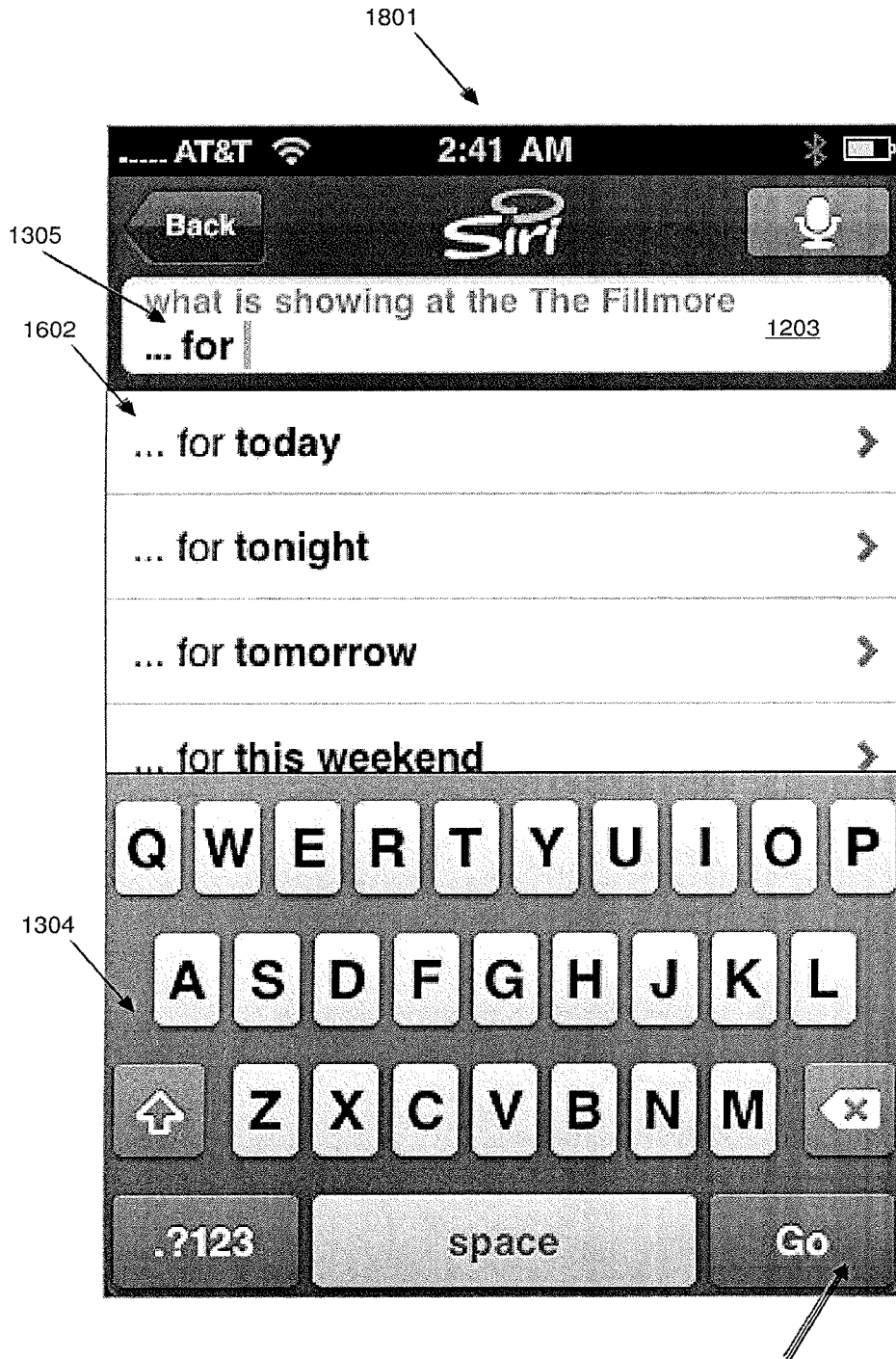


FIG. 18

1306



FIG. 19

1306

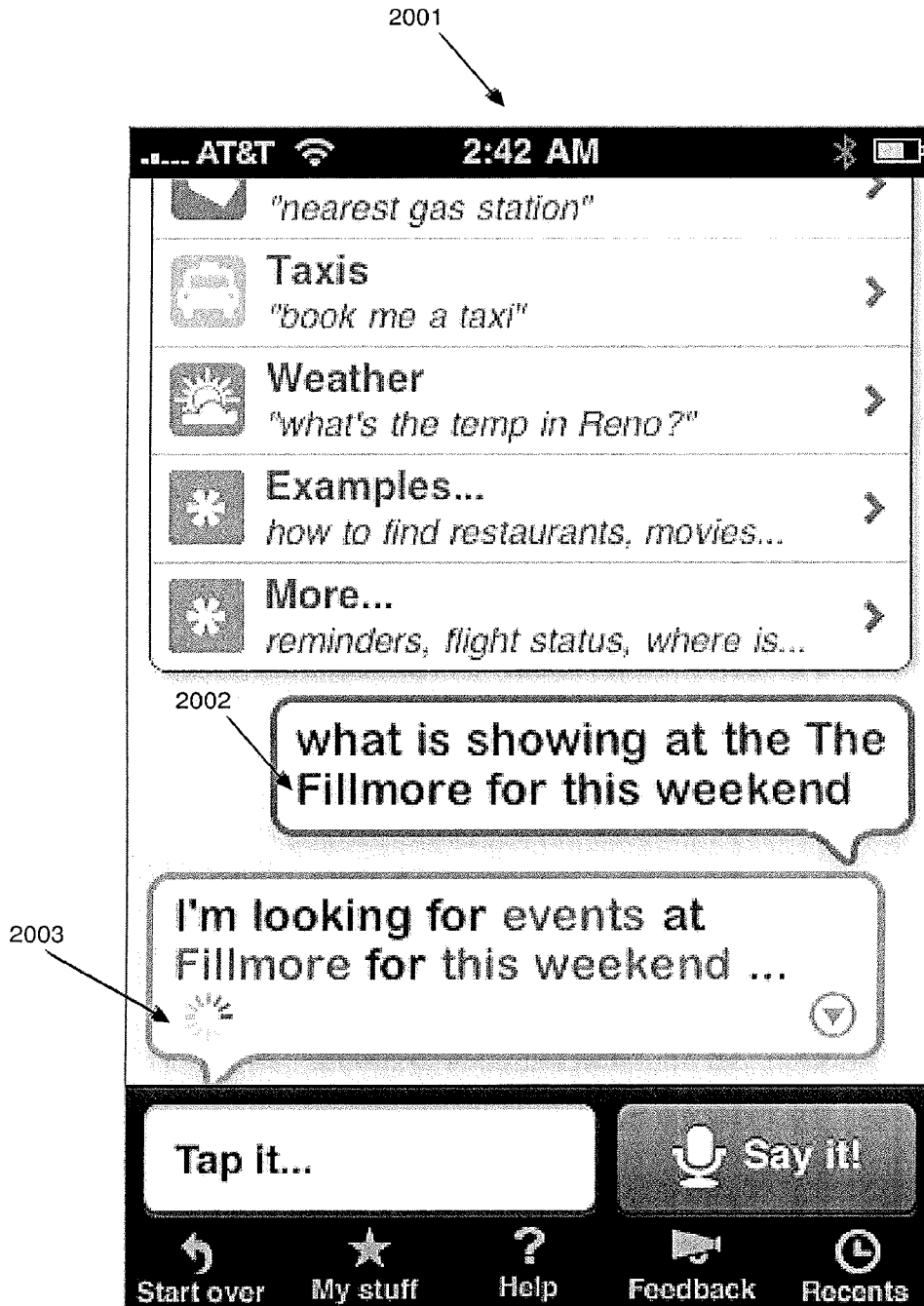


FIG. 20



FIG. 21

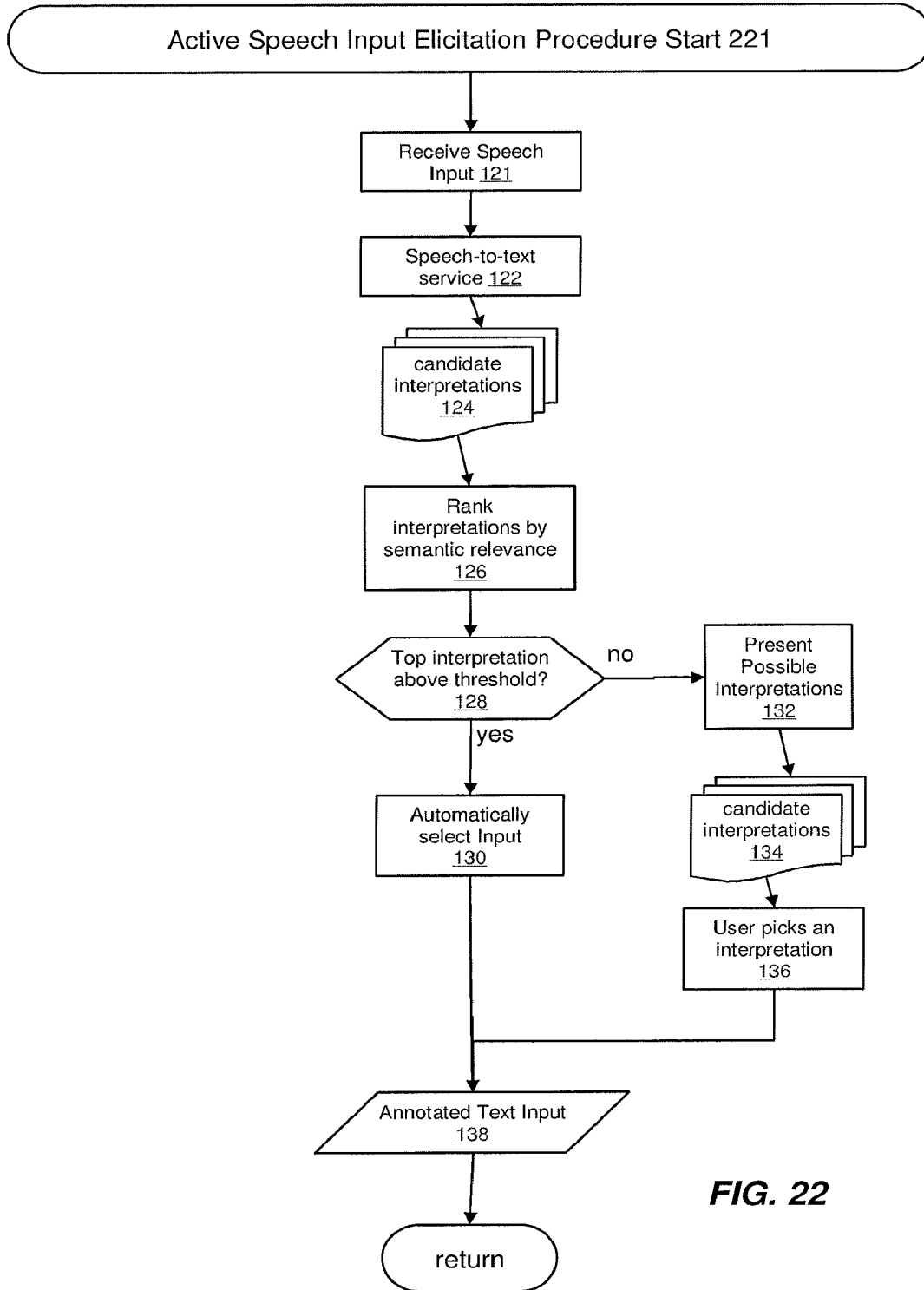
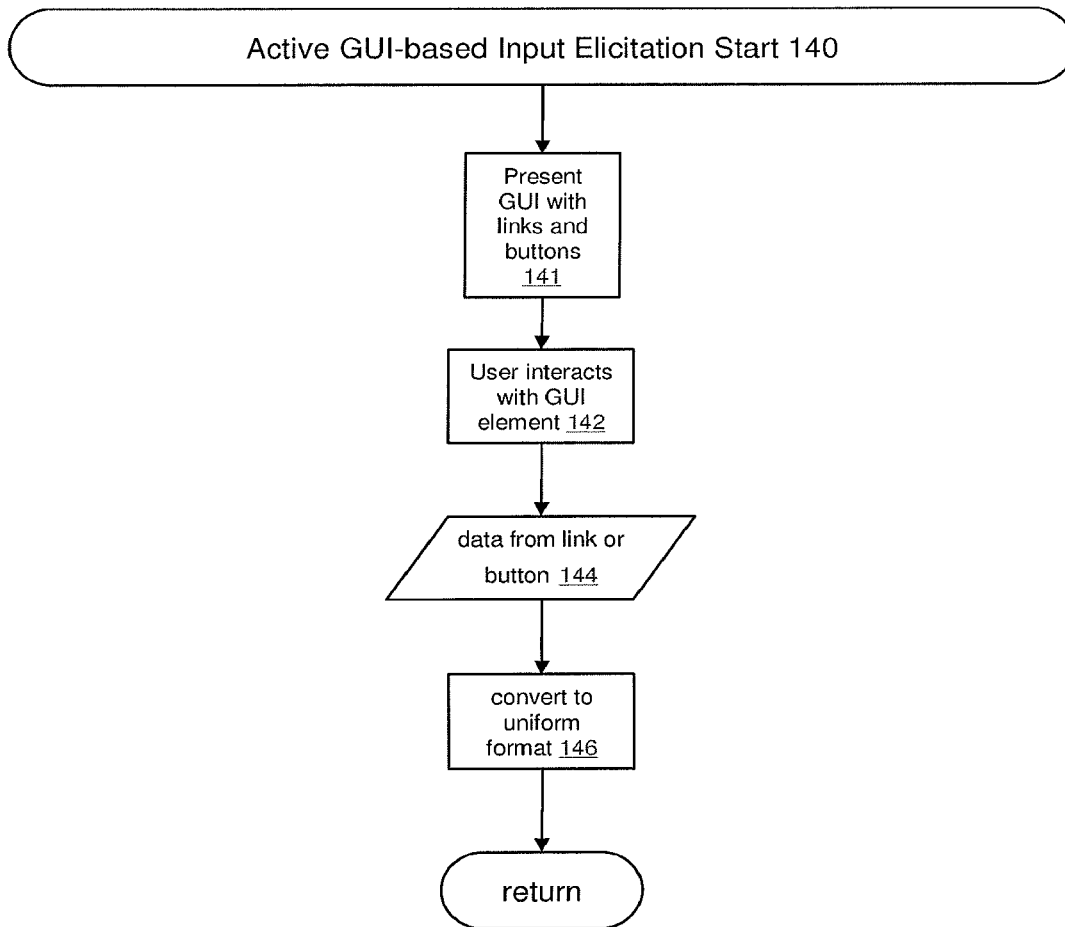


FIG. 22



**FIG. 23**

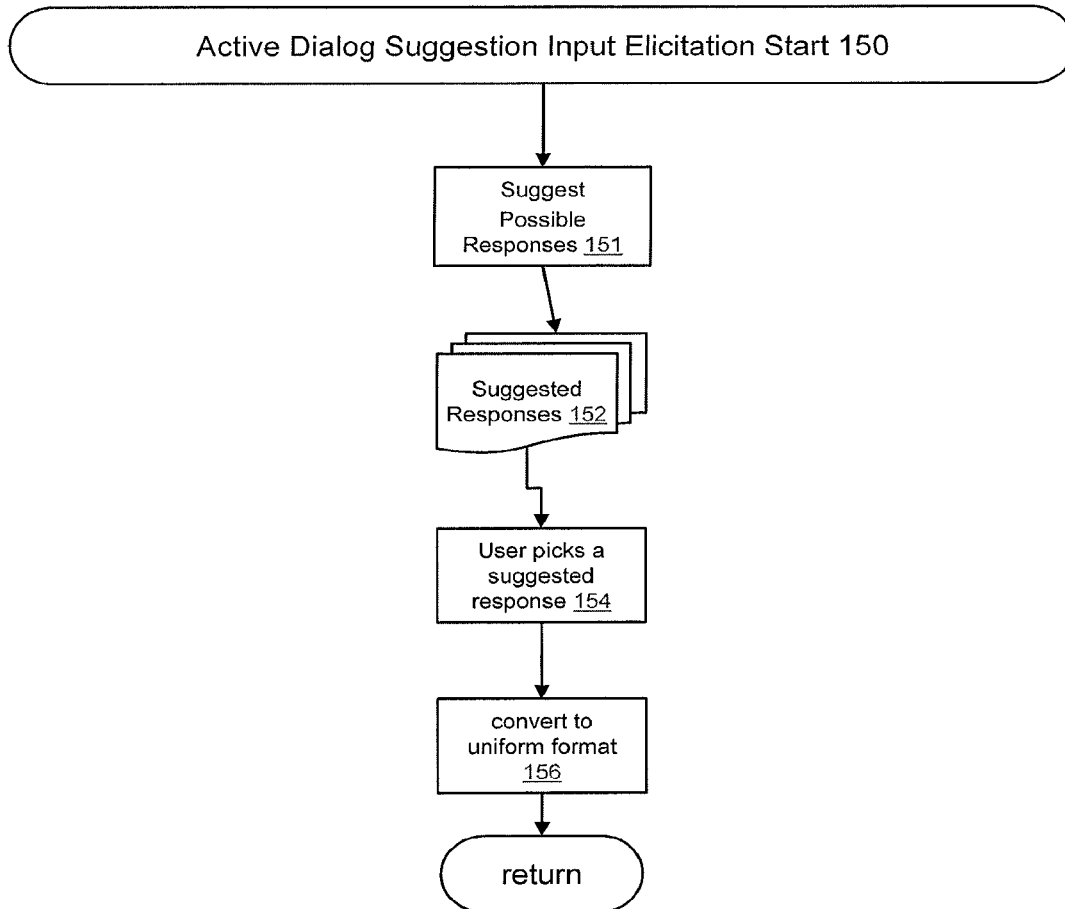
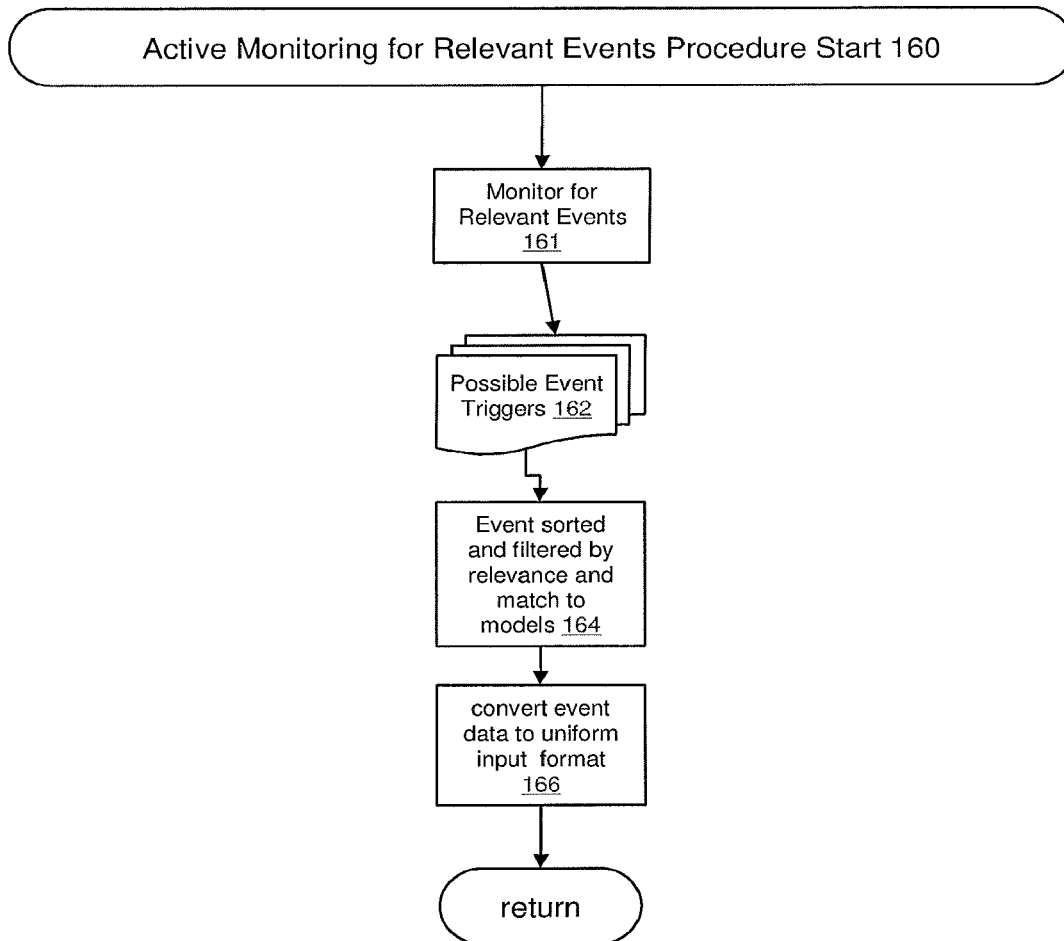


FIG. 24



**FIG. 25**



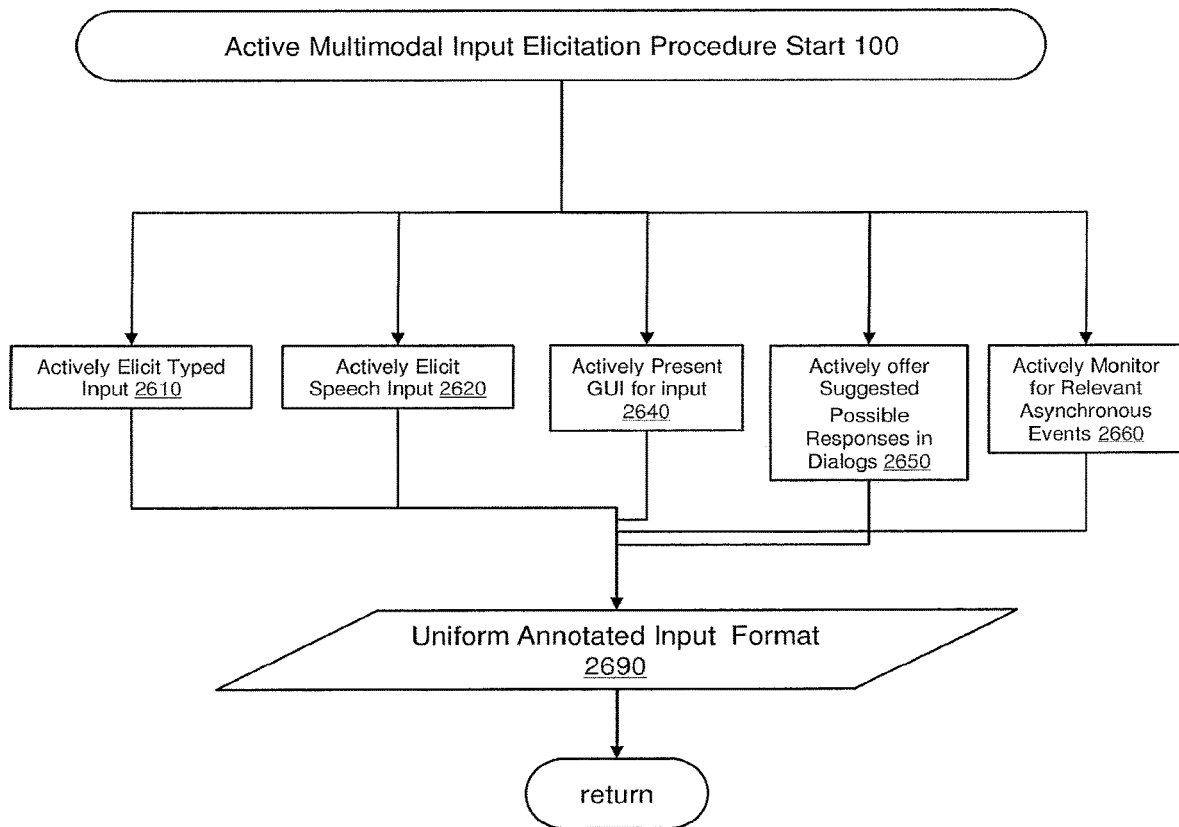


FIG. 26

**Mandarin Gourmet Cupertino**  
Cupertino, 0.5 miles Call ▲  
★★★★★ BooRah



10145 N De Anza Blvd  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
Chinese

★ Save to My Stuff   ✉ Share via email   📍 Map It

**Reviews**   **Details**   **My Notes**

★★★★★ Overall Rating from BooRah

★★★★★ BooRah  
The best spring rolls to be had : Mandarin Gourmet can be classified as a semi-upscale chines restaurant.  
[Read full review »](#)

**YAHOO! LOCAL**  
I have been going to Mandarin since it was changed over from Bob's Big Boy. The food is the best, (I think ever better than her sisters in San Jose) F...  
[Read full review »](#)

★★★★★ BooRah  
Their spring rolls and house mustard sauce are to die for.  
[Read full review »](#)

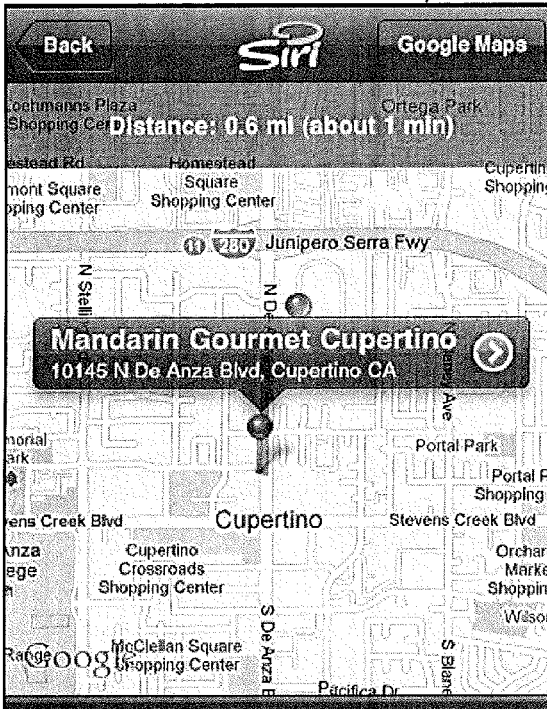
★★★★★ Citysearch  
So, so service. food is tasty but "americanized". service is your typical cold shoulder attitude. not a kids friendly place.

103A

103B

Back   Siri   Google Maps

Distance: 0.6 mi (about 1 min)



**Mandarin Gourmet Cupertino**  
10145 N De Anza Blvd, Cupertino CA

Map   Directions

FIG. 27

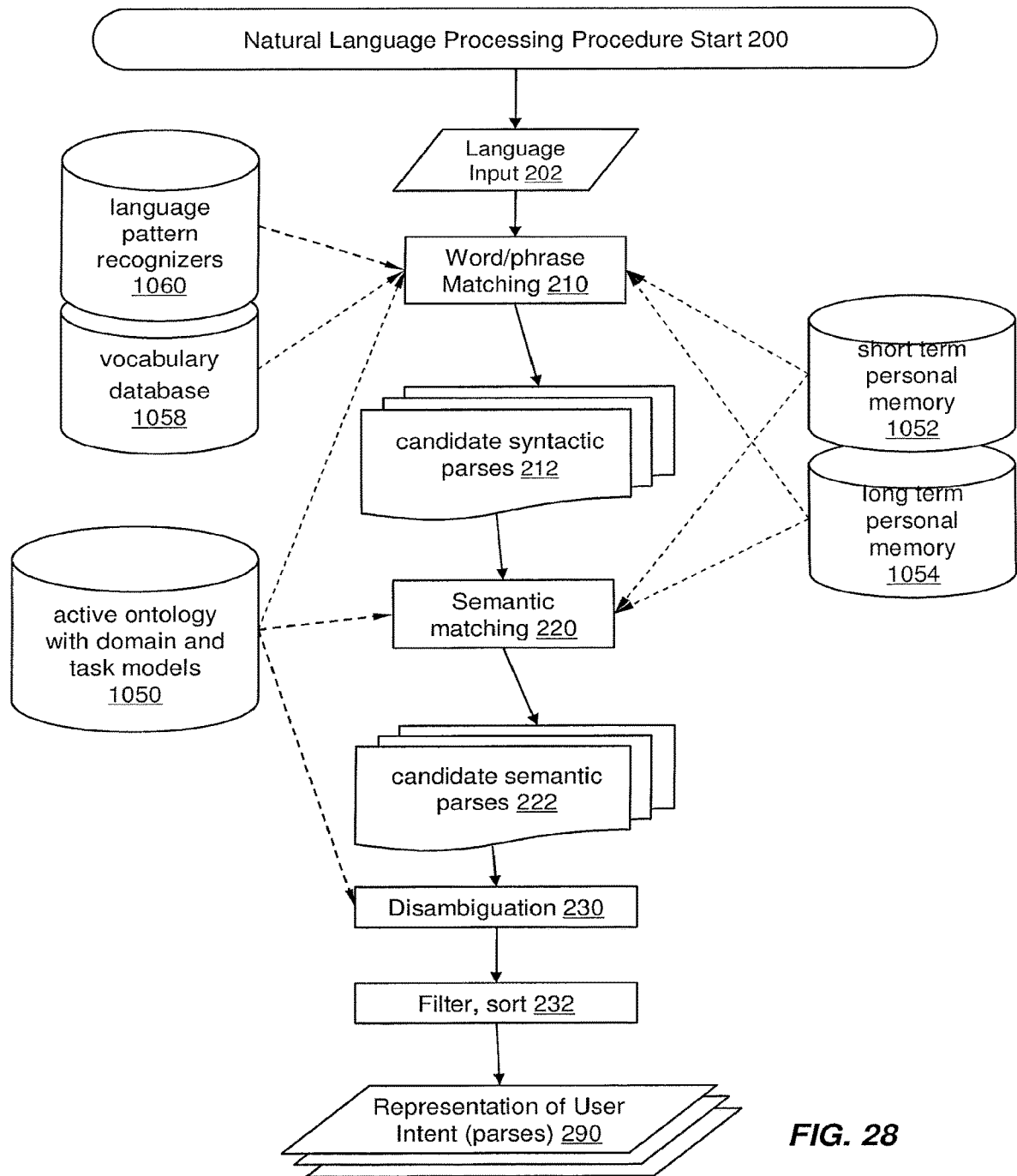


FIG. 28



FIG. 29

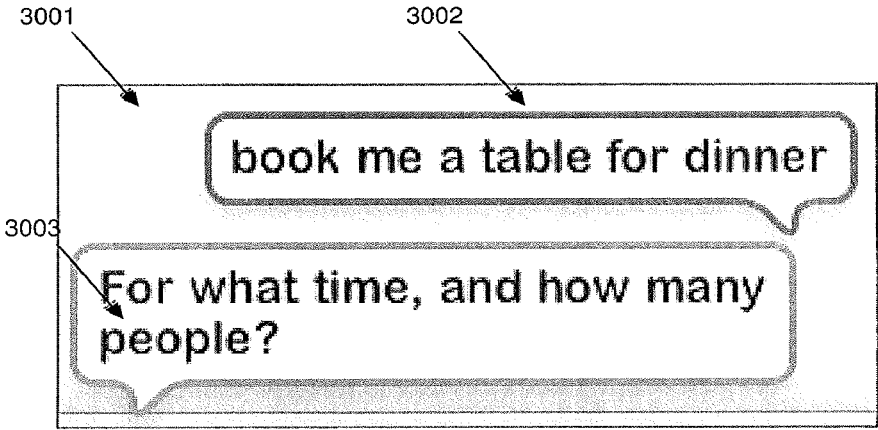


FIG. 30

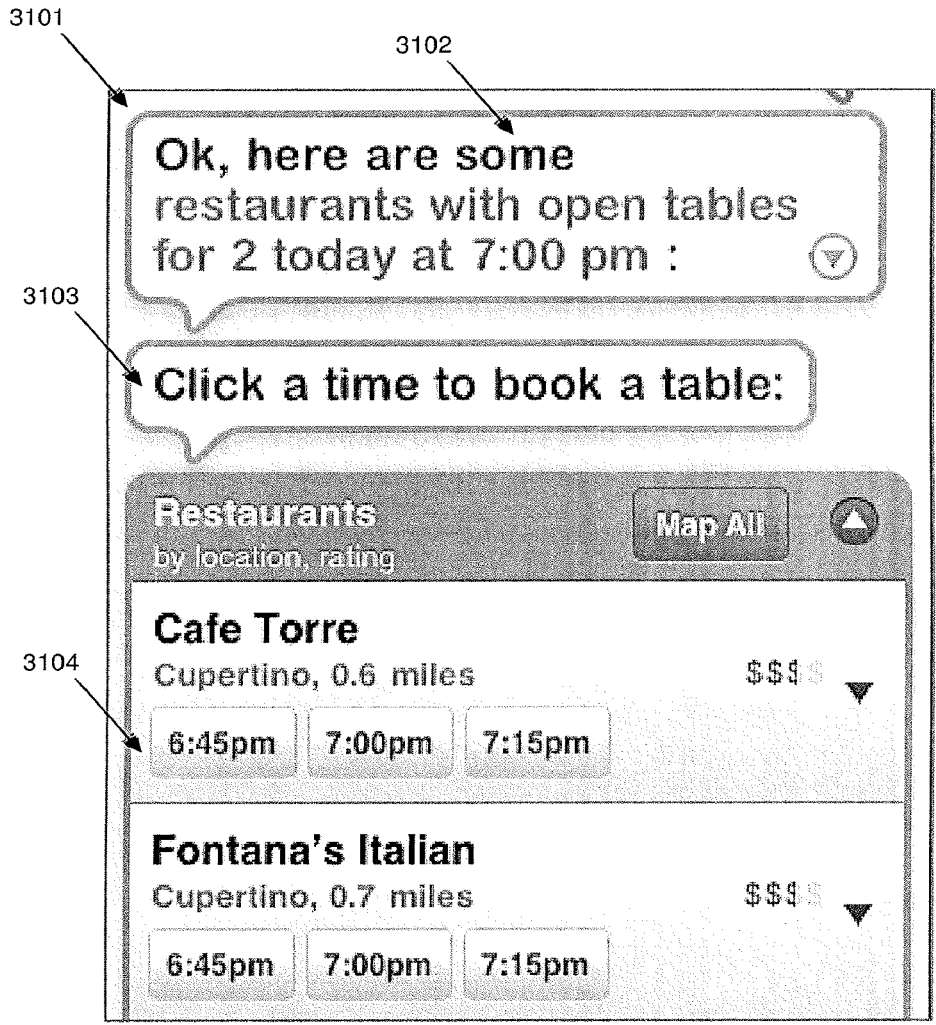


FIG. 31

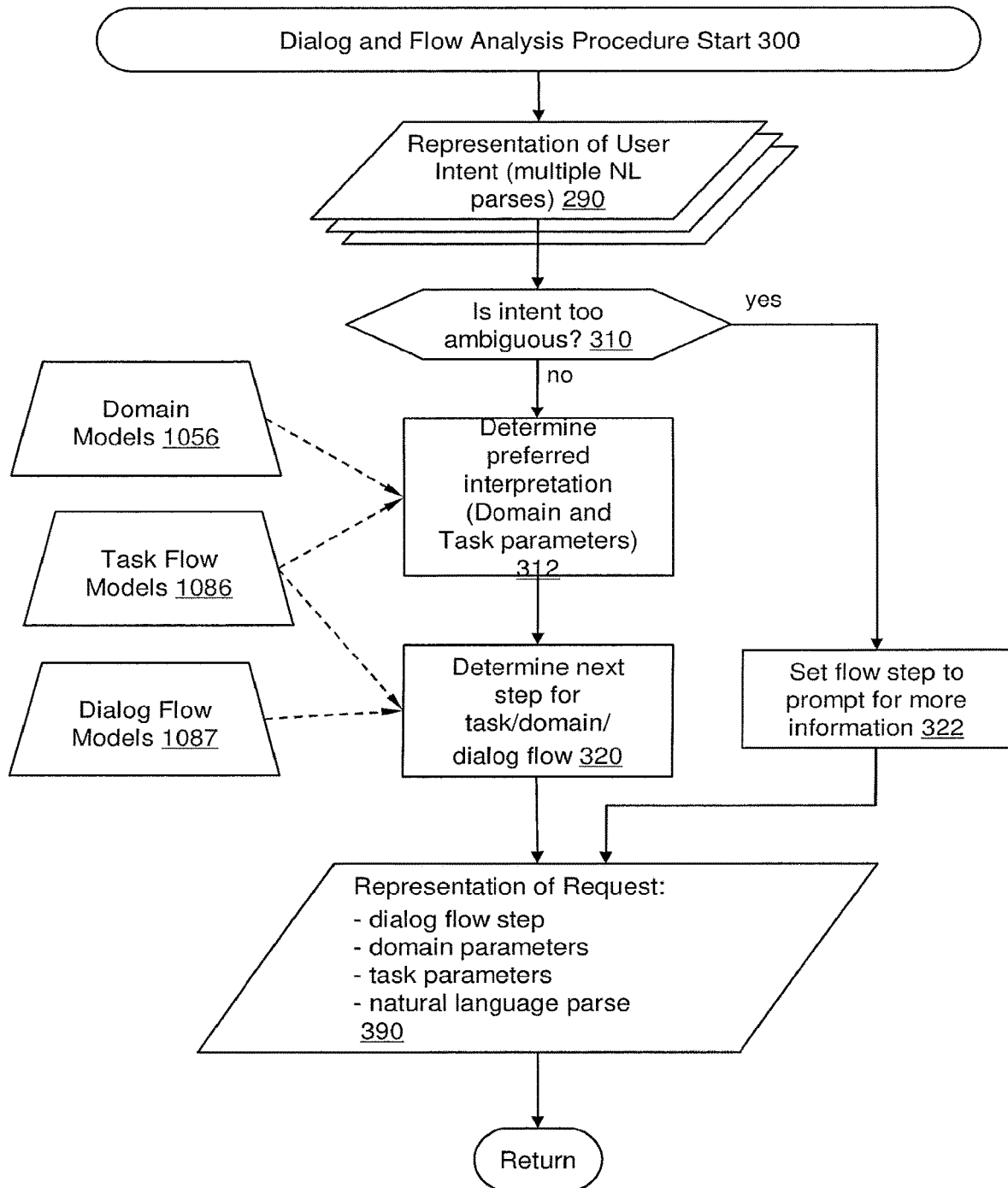


FIG. 32

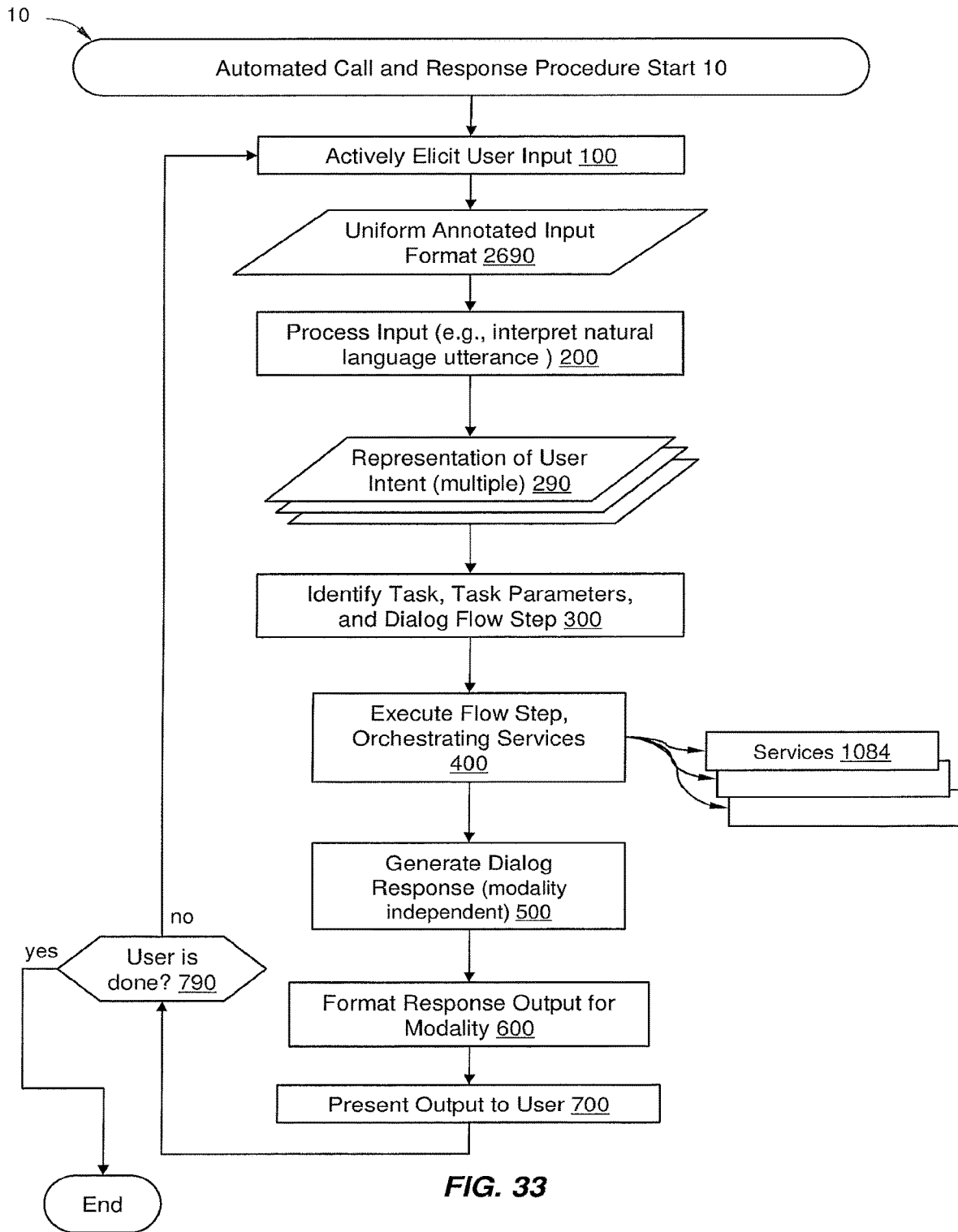


FIG. 33



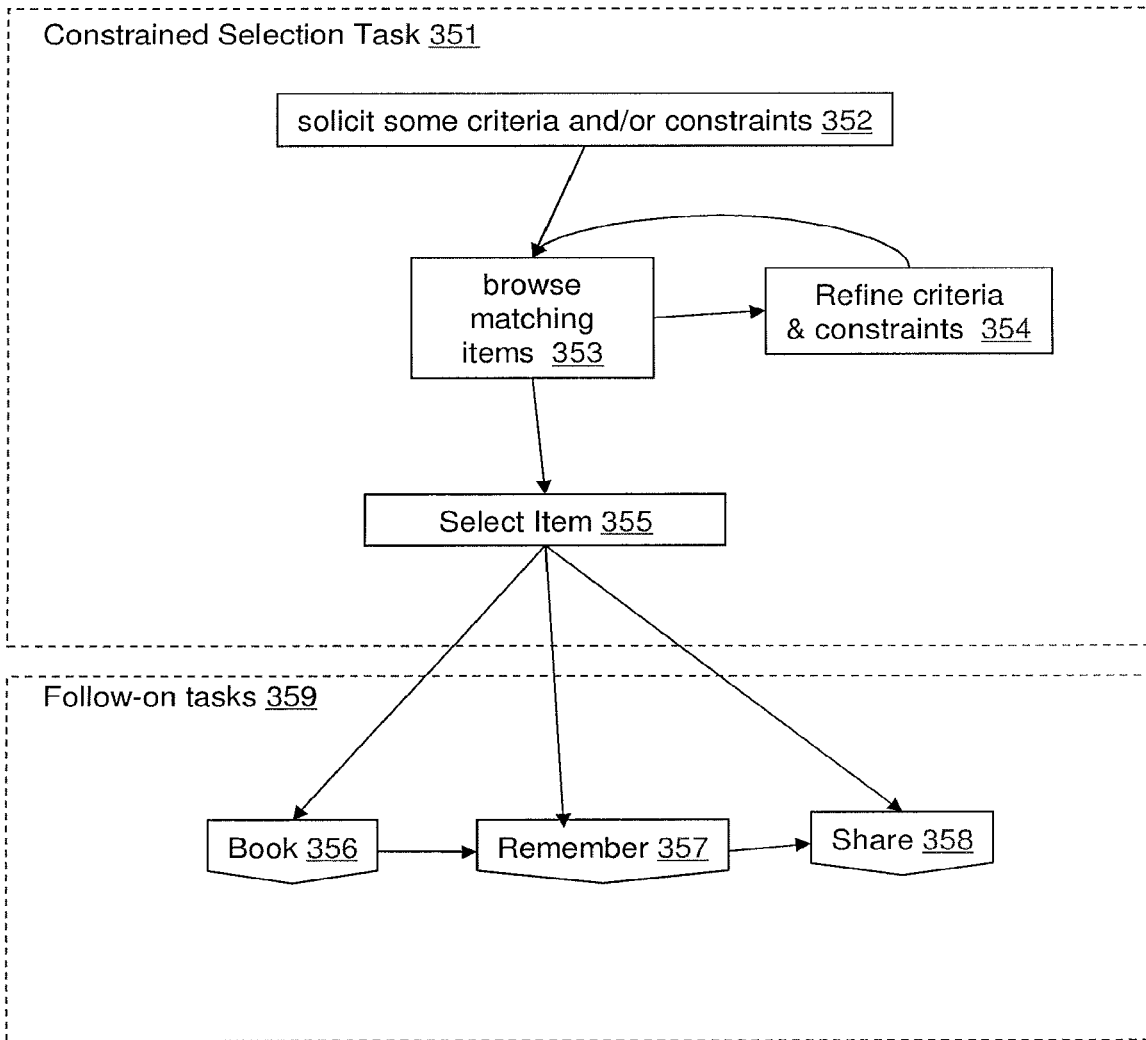


FIG. 34

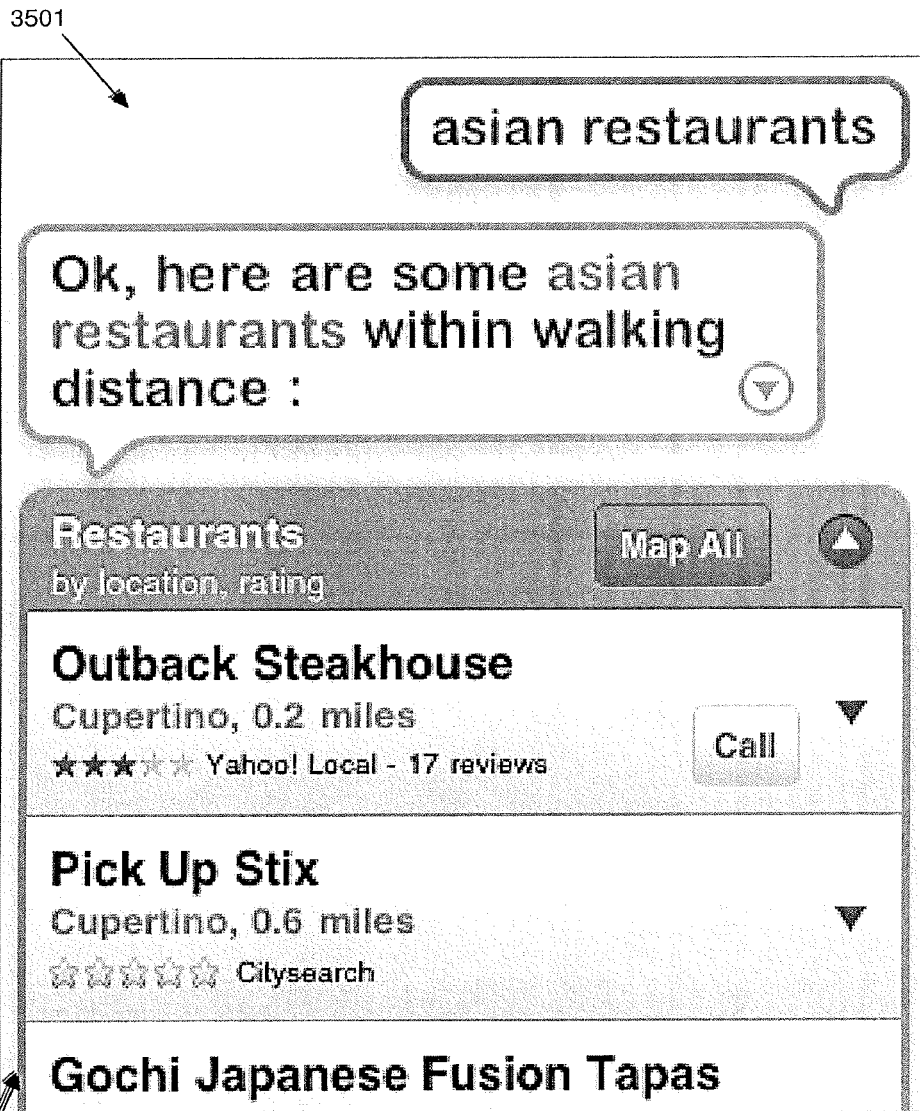


FIG. 35

3601

### Gochi Japanese Fusion Tapas

Cupertino, 0.6 miles Call

★★★★☆ Yelp - 624 reviews



19980 E Homestead Rd  
Cupertino, CA 95014

Japanese

★ Save to My Stuff ✉ Share via email 📍 Map It

**Reviews** **Details** **My Notes**

★★★★☆ Yelp rating averaged from 624 reviews  
read reviews on [yelp!](#)

**YAHOO! LOCAL** this place is really different from others : the atmosphere and food we got felt more authentic then all

FIG. 36

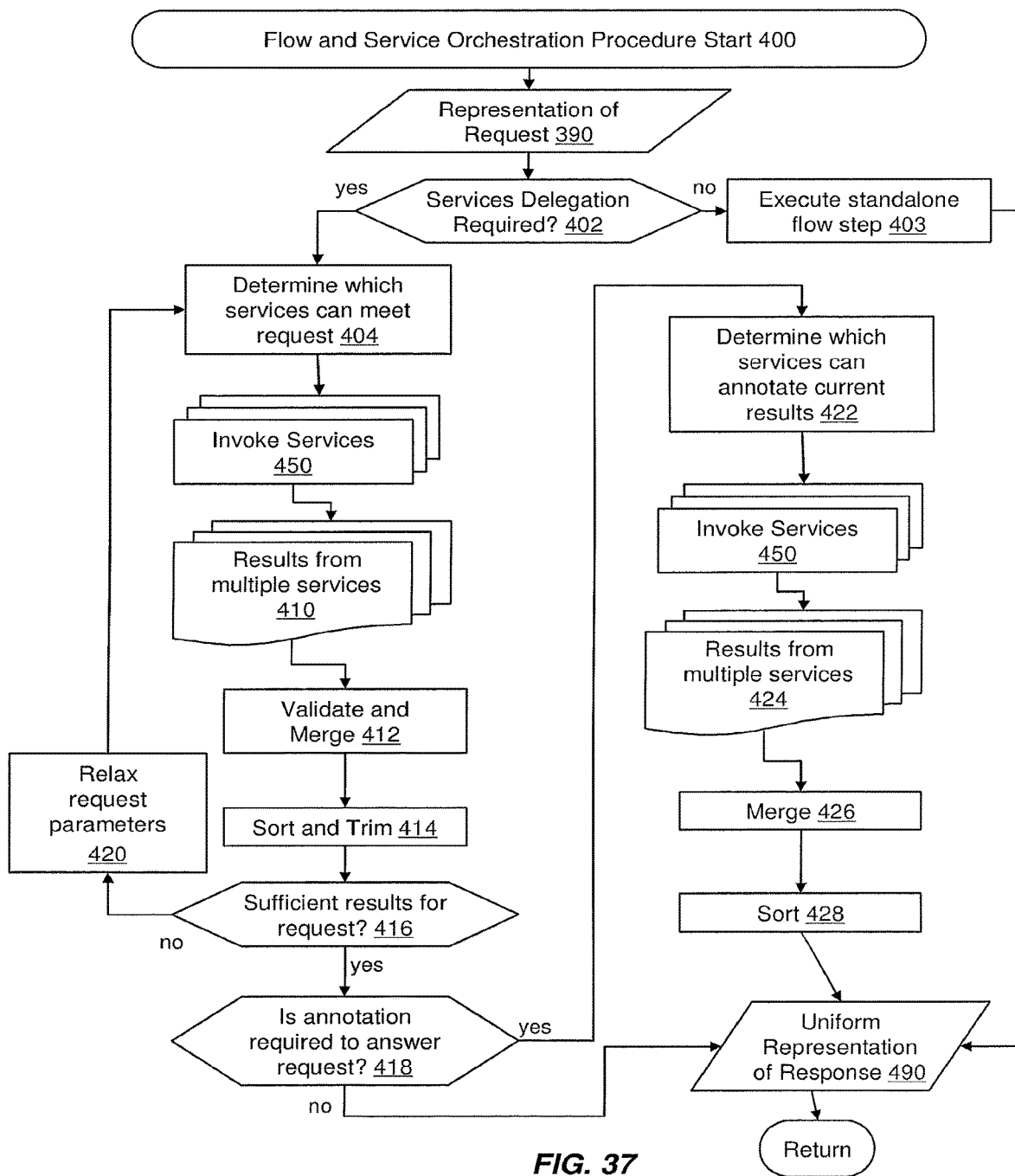


FIG. 37

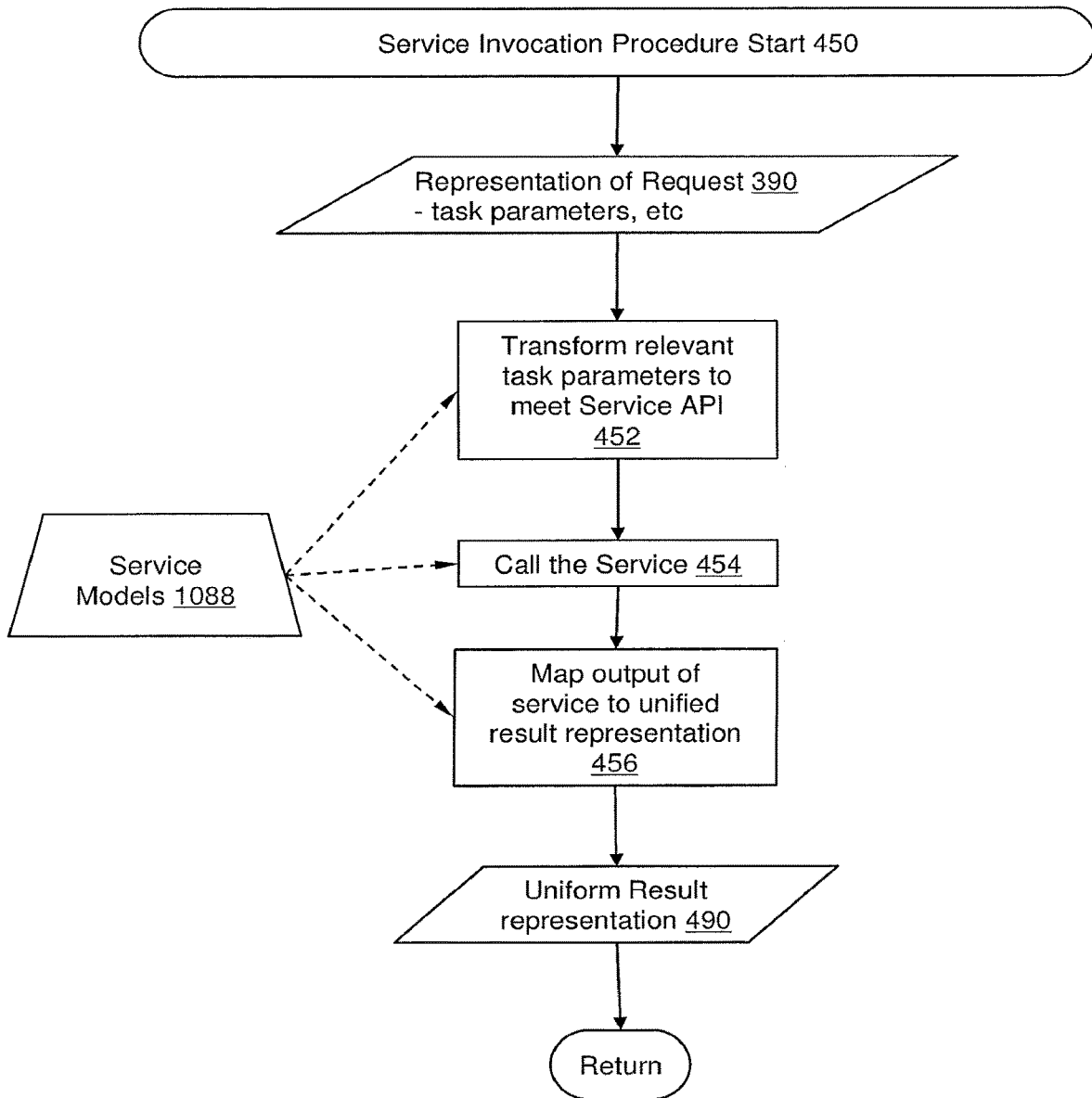


FIG. 38

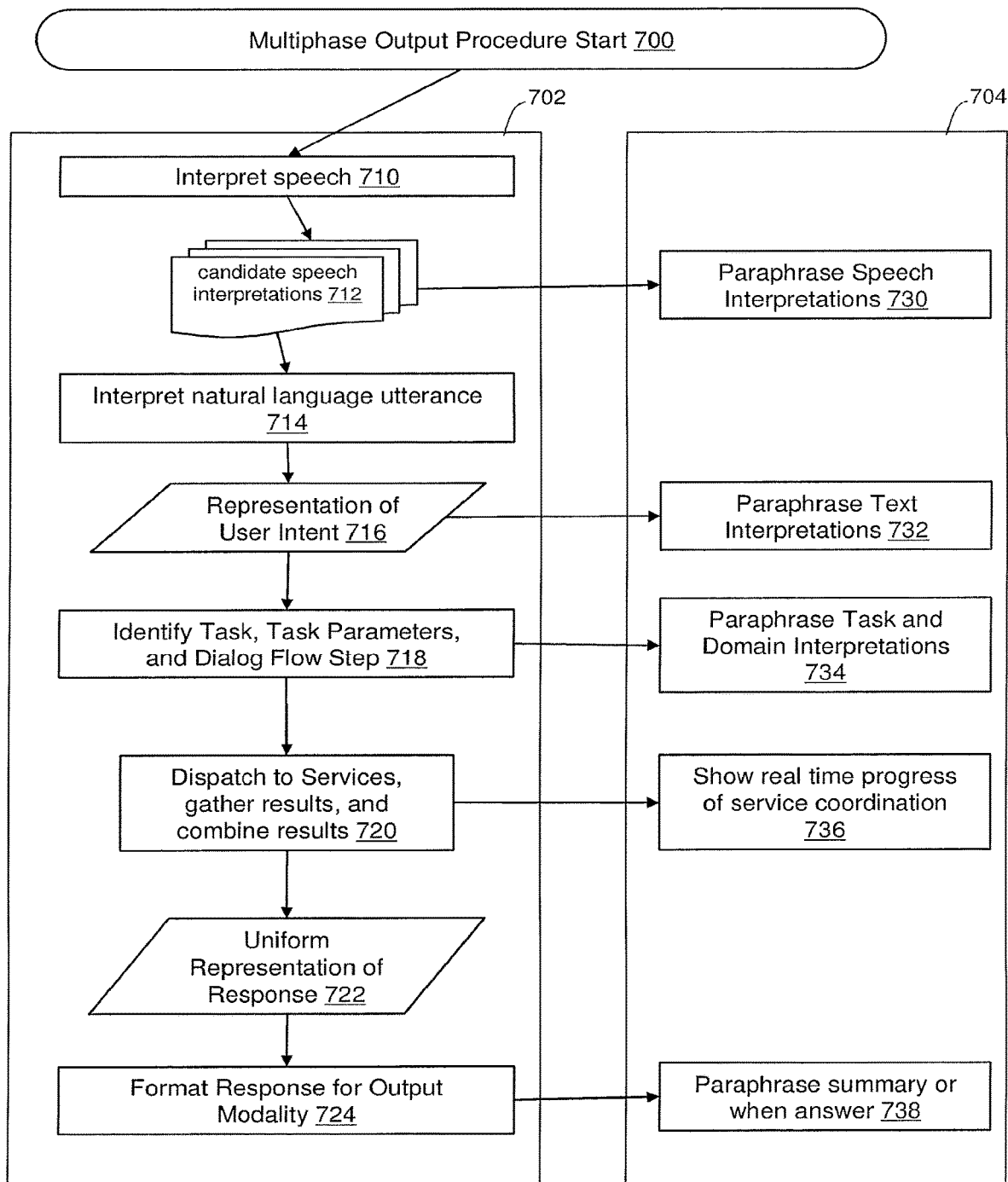


FIG. 39

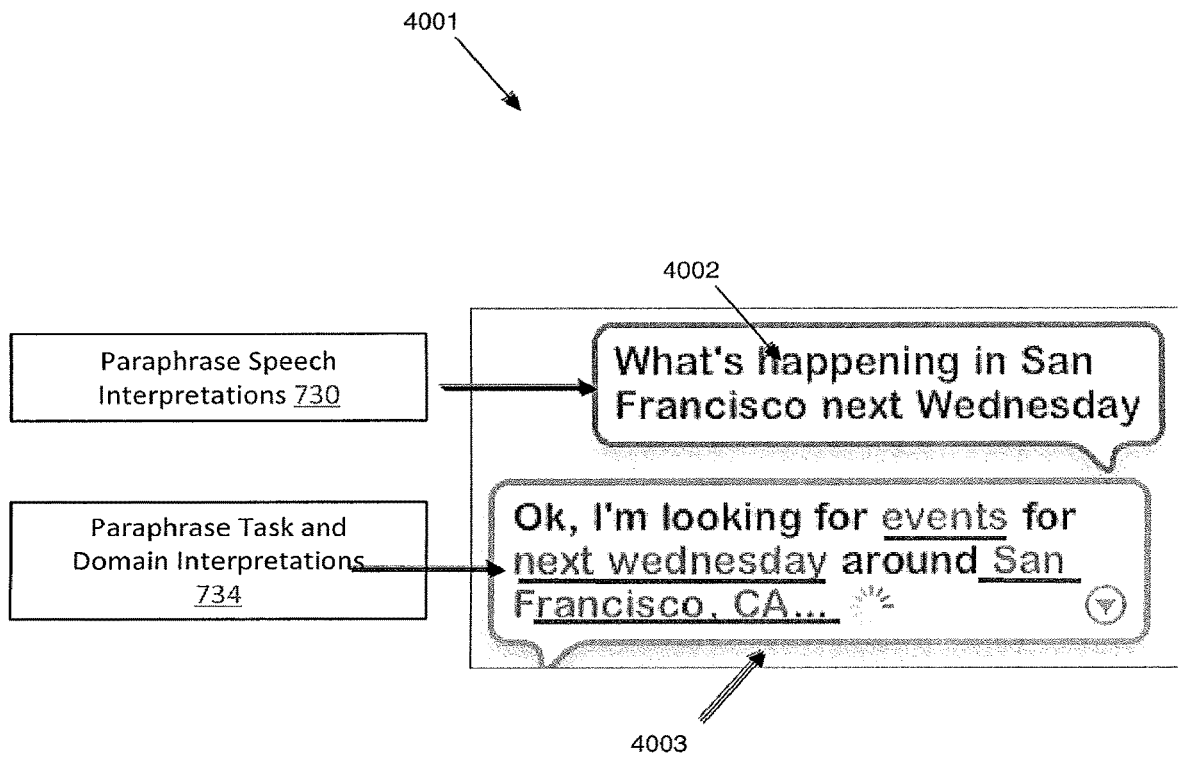


FIG. 40

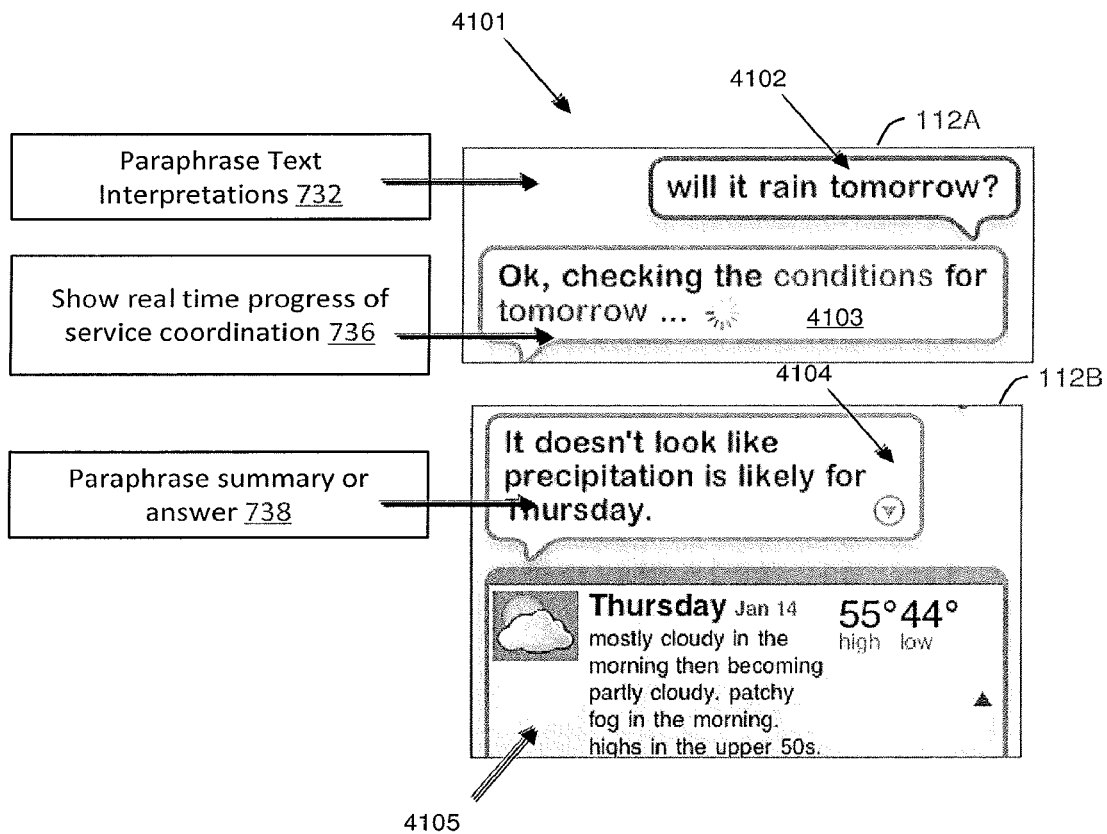


FIG. 41



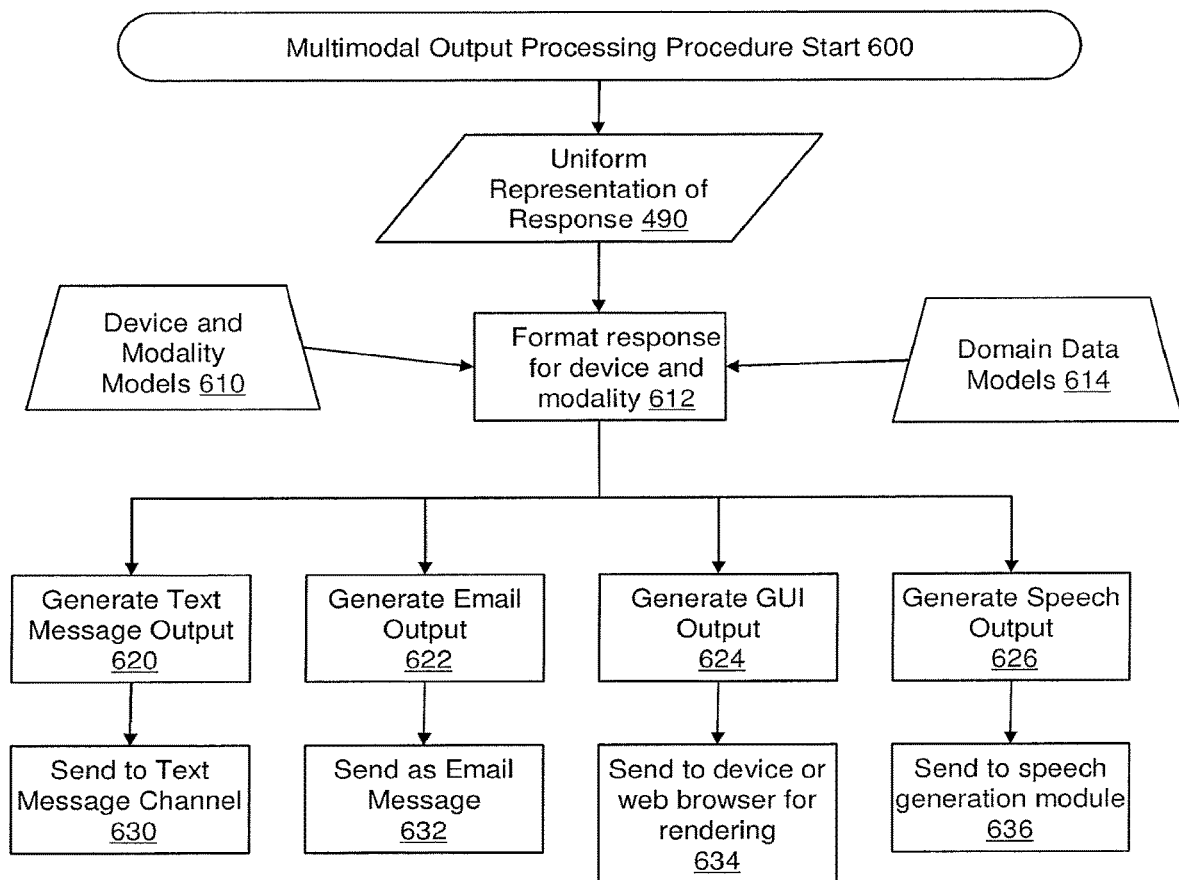
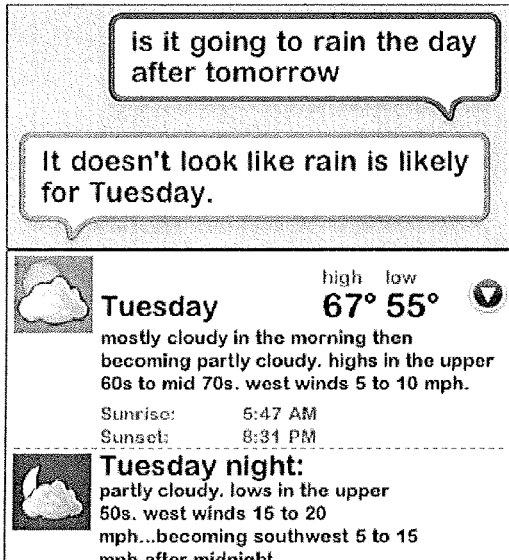




FIG. 42

4301



is it going to rain the day after tomorrow

It doesn't look like rain is likely for Tuesday.

 **Tuesday** high low  
**67° 55°**   
mostly cloudy in the morning then becoming partly cloudy. highs in the upper 60s to mid 70s. west winds 5 to 10 mph.  
Sunrise: 5:47 AM  
Sunset: 8:31 PM


 **Tuesday night:**  
partly cloudy. lows in the upper 50s. west winds 15 to 20 mph...becoming southwest 5 to 15 mph after midnight.

FIG. 43A

4302



 50s. west winds 15 to 20 mph...becoming southwest 5 to 15 mph after midnight.

Powered by  WeatherBug

in new york

Here are the weather forecasts in in New York, NY for this coming Tuesday

 **Tuesday** high low  
**69° 61°**   
mostly cloudy with isolated showers in the morning...then mostly sunny in the afternoon. highs around 70. east winds 10 to 15 mph. chance of rain 20 percent.

FIG. 43B

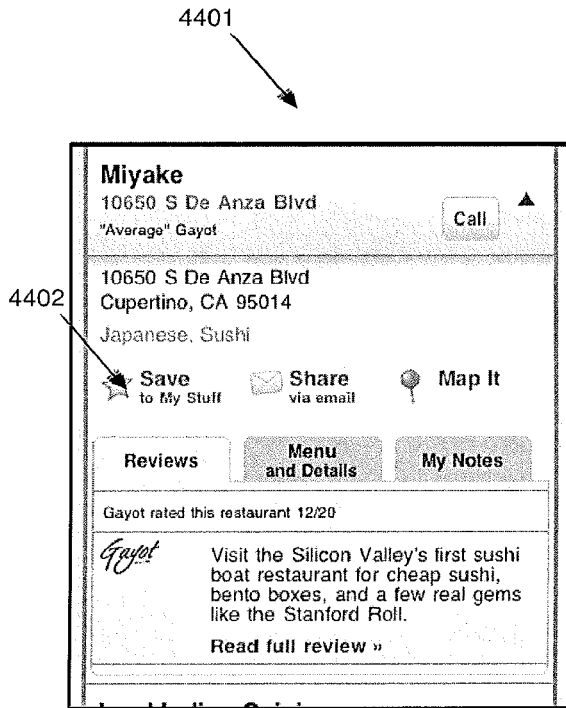


FIG. 44A

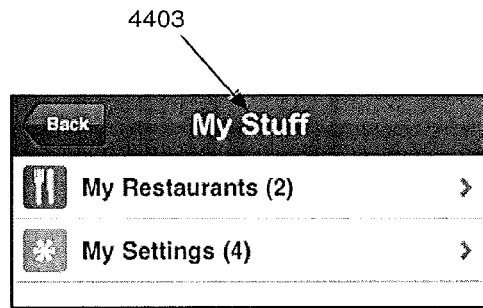


FIG. 44B



4404

FIG. 44C

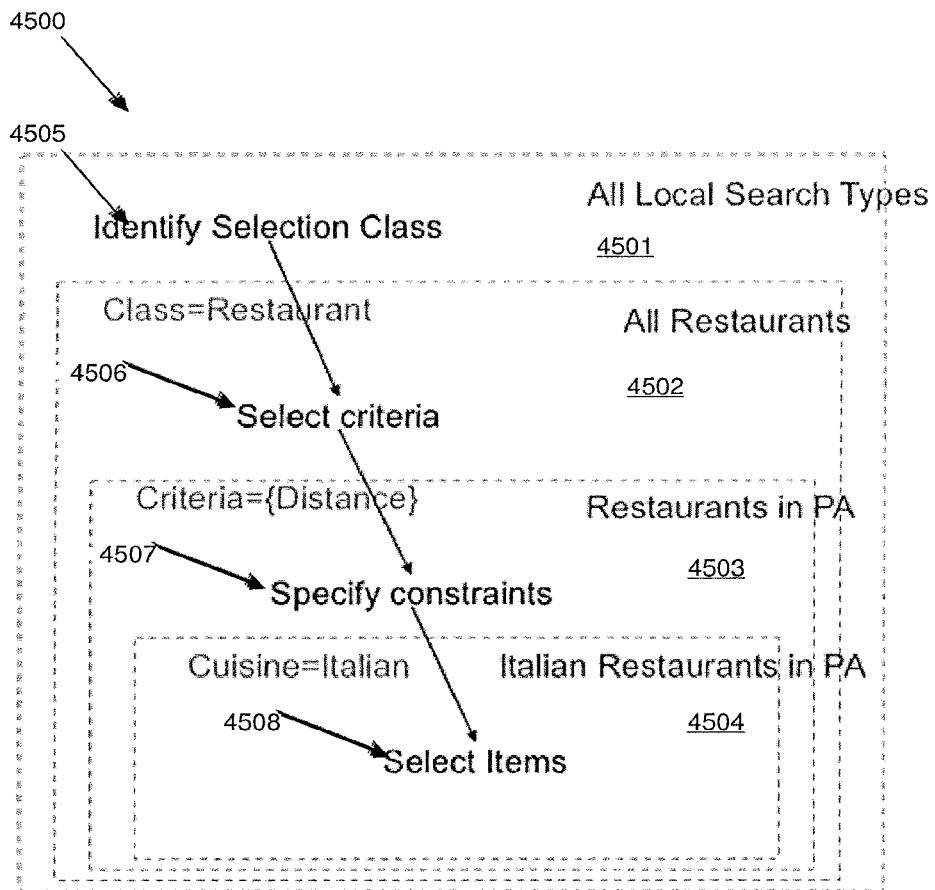


FIG. 45

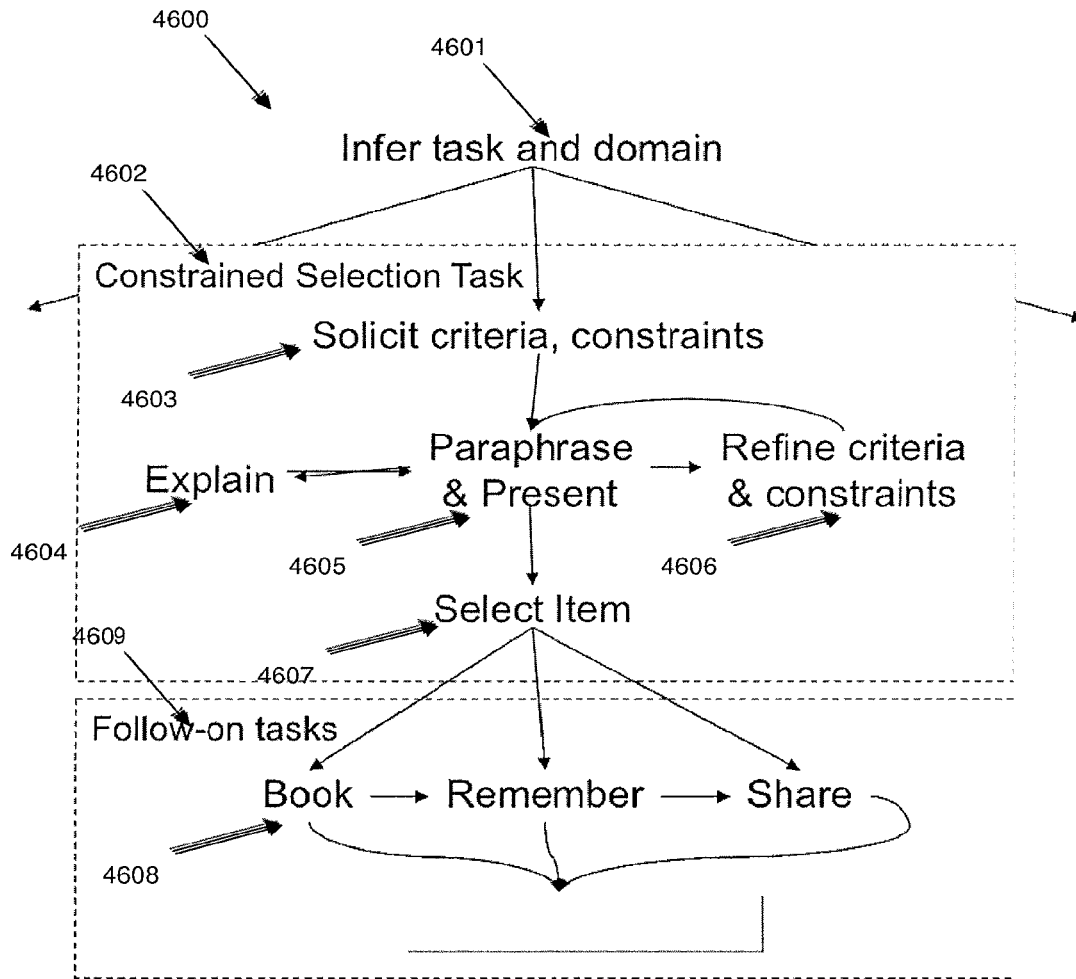


FIG. 46

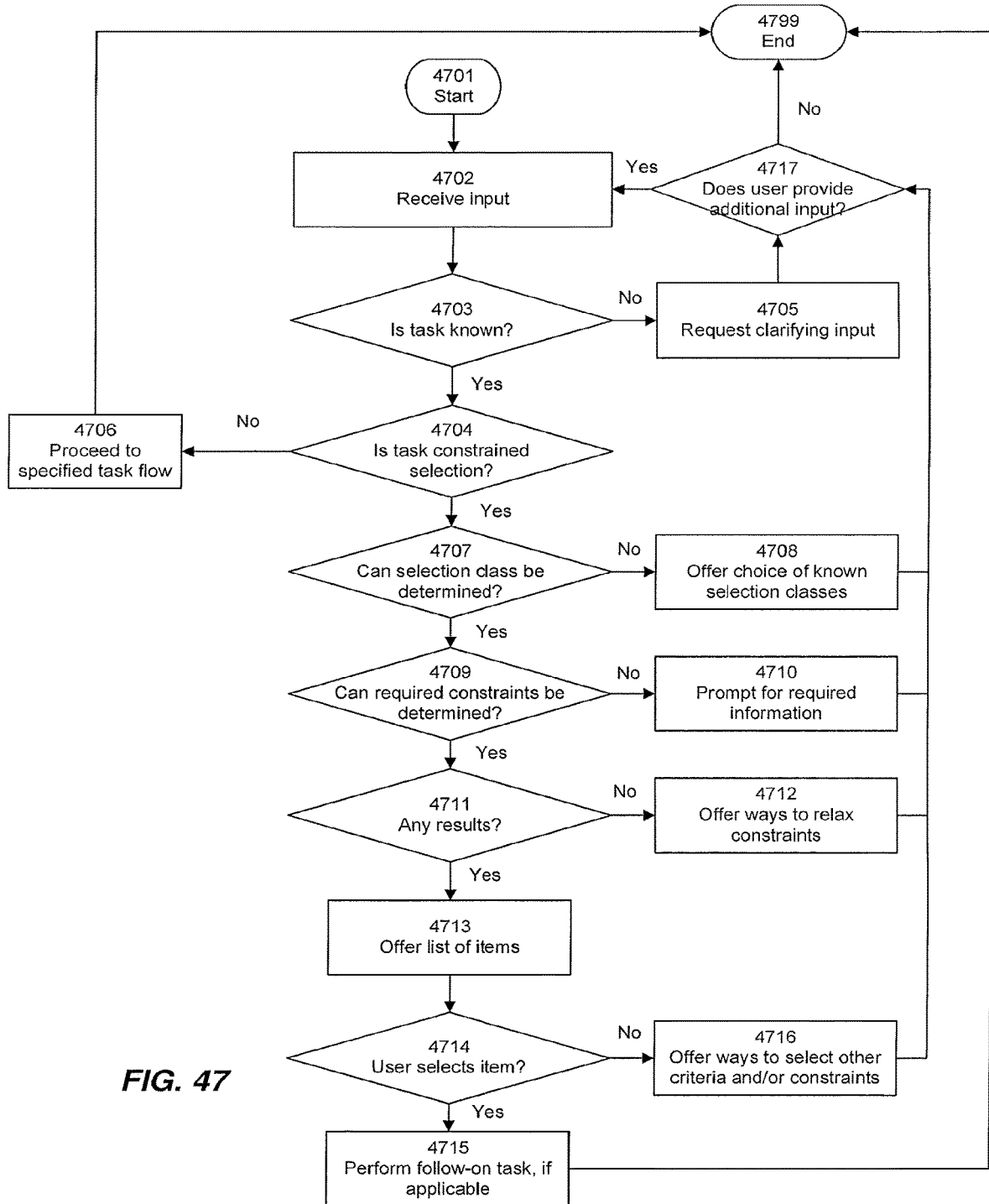
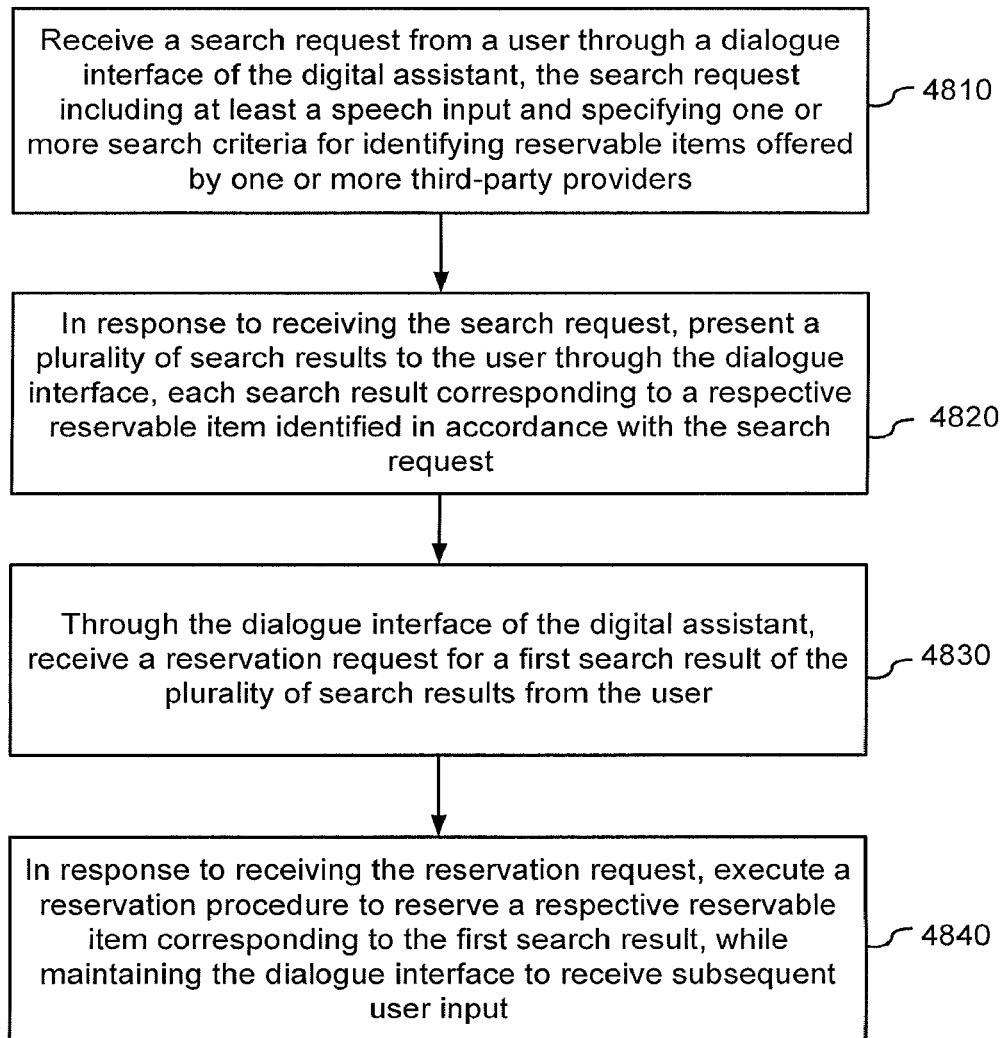


FIG. 47

4800



**FIG. 48**

4900

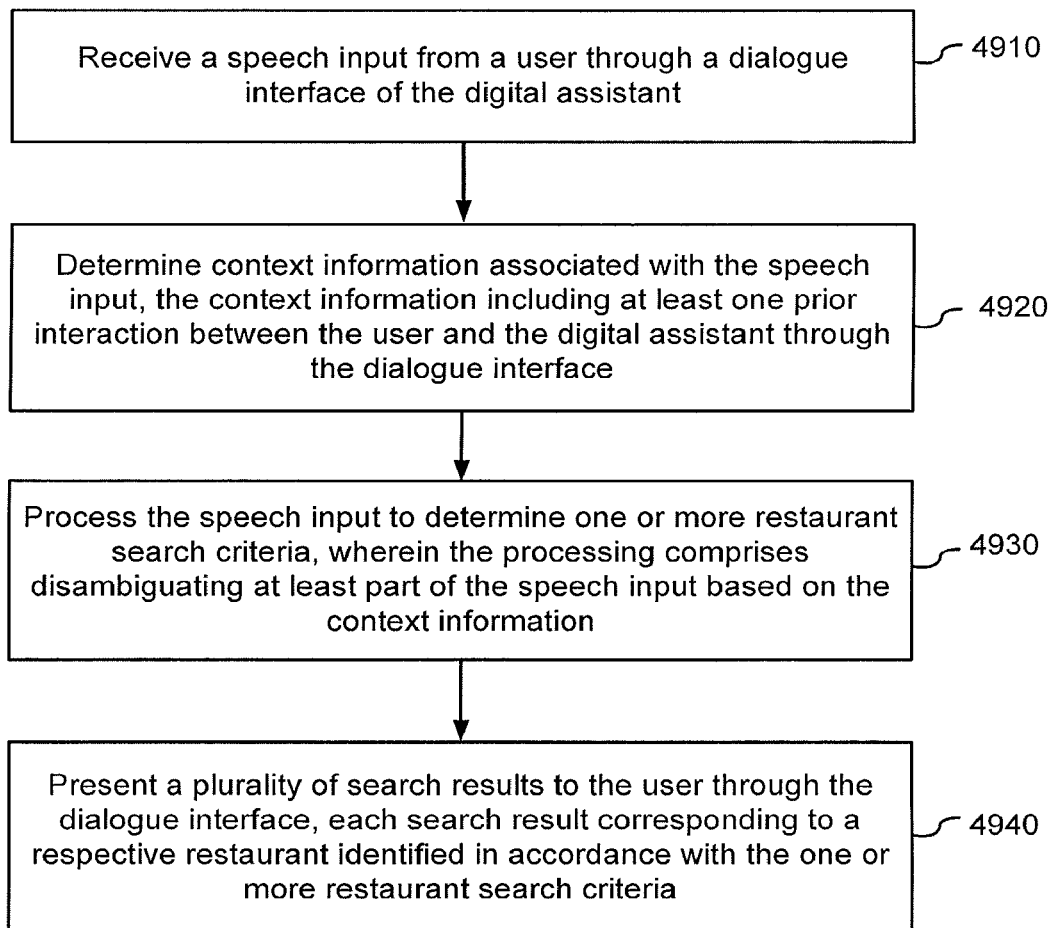
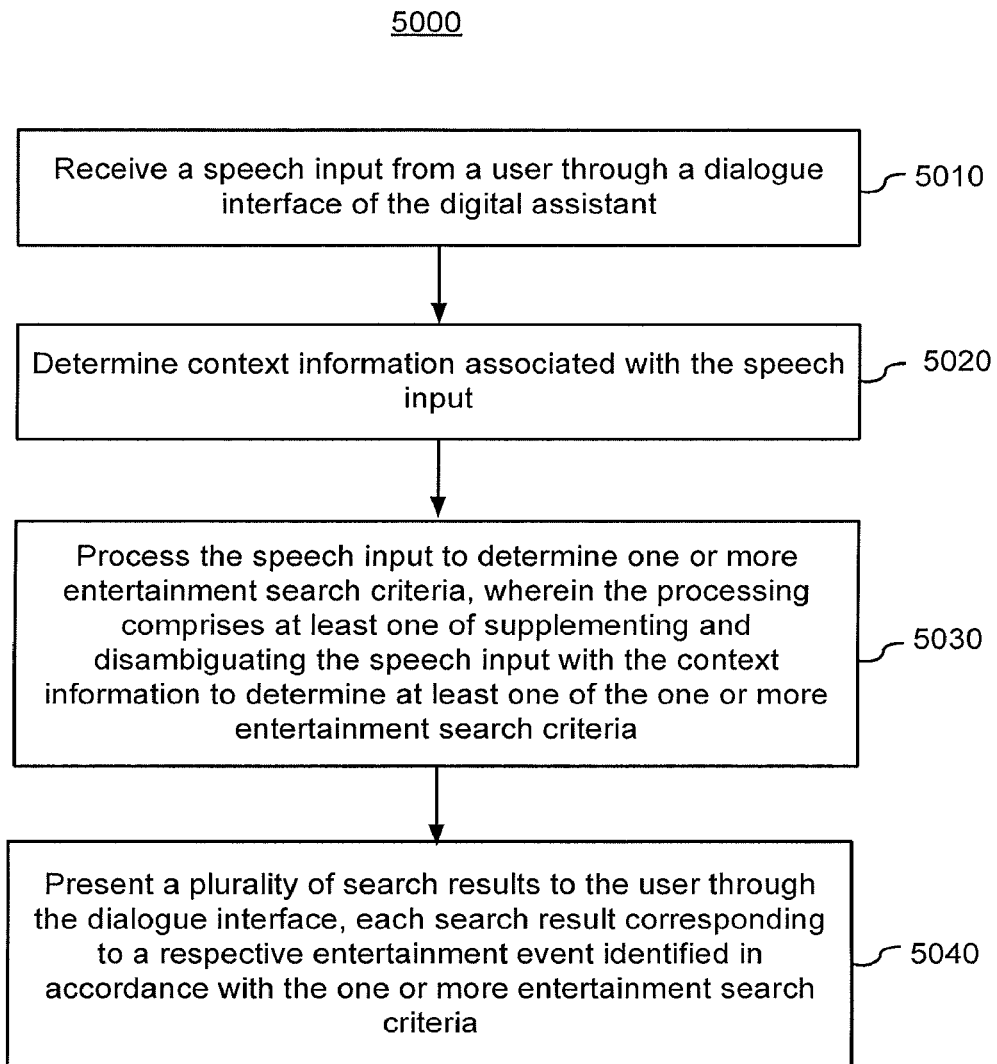


FIG. 49





**FIG. 50**

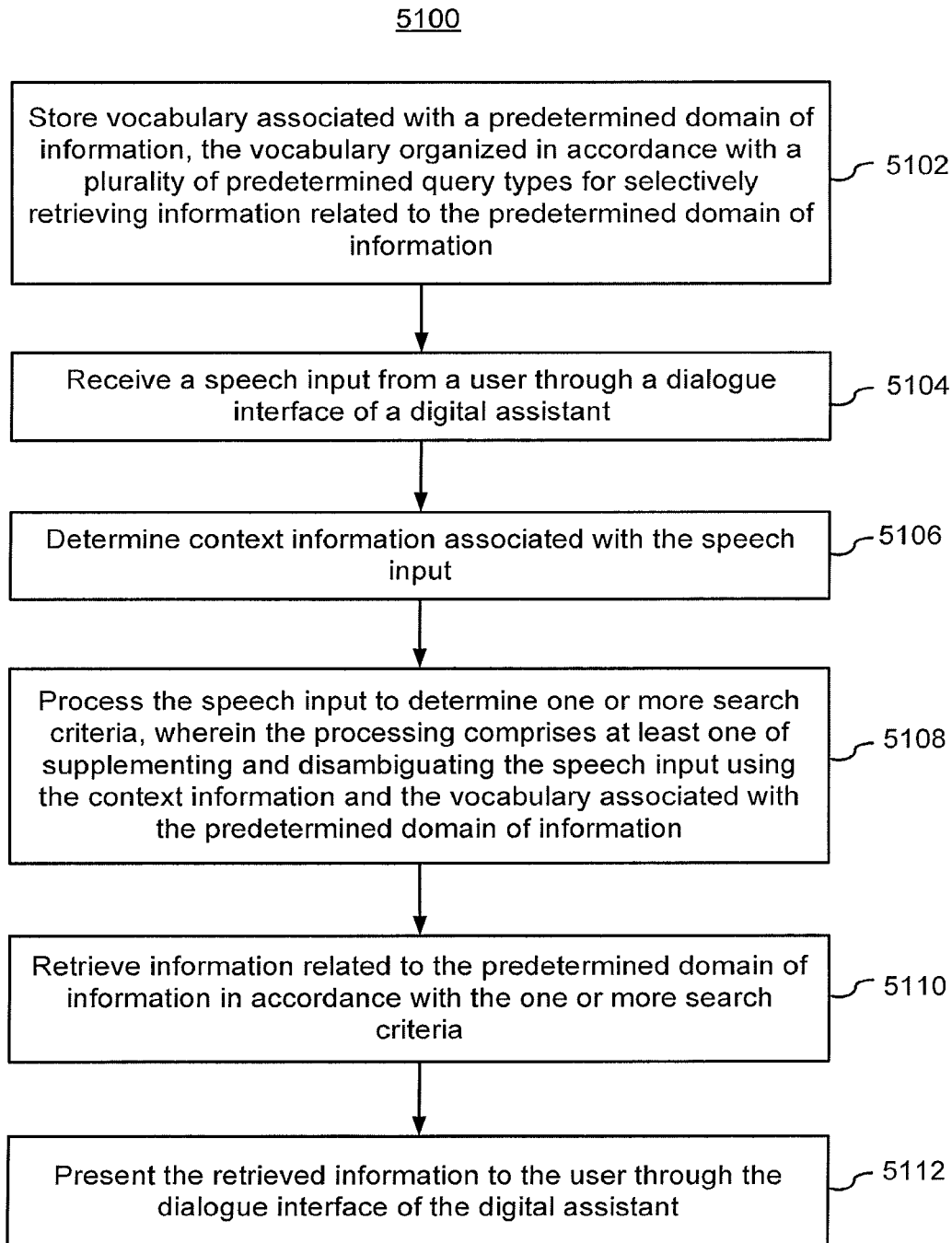


FIG. 51

Based on these criteria									
Select a	Location	Price	Availability	Type	Quality	Name	Services	special search	general search
Restaurant	proximity	affordability	open tables	cuisine	rating by guide, review	restaurant name	delivery	menu items	keywords
Hotel	proximity	price range	available rooms	motel, hotel, B&B...	rating by guide, review	hotel name	amenities		keywords
Movie	theatre proximity		show times	genre	rating by review	movie title		actors, etc.	
Local Business	proximity			business category	rating by review	business name			keywords
Local event	venue proximity		by date			event title			keywords
concert	venue proximity		by tour schedule	music genre		band name		band members	keywords
CD, book, DVD, to buy		price range	online, in store, etc.	download, physical	popularity	album or song name		artist, title, etc.	keywords

FIG. 52

**INTELLIGENT AUTOMATED ASSISTANT****CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/913,336, entitled "INTELLIGENT AUTOMATED ASSISTANT," filed Jun. 7, 2013, which is a continuation-in-part application of and claims priority to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/987,982, entitled "Intelligent Automated Assistant," filed Jan. 10, 2011, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/295,774, filed Jan. 18, 2010. This application further claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/657,736, entitled "Intelligent Automated Assistant," filed Jun. 8, 2012. All of the above-mentioned applications are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

This application is further related to (1) U.S. application Ser. No. 11/518,292, filed Sep. 8, 2006, entitled "Method and Apparatus for Building an Intelligent Automated Assistant," (2) U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/186,414 filed Jun. 12, 2009, entitled "System and Method for Semantic Auto-Completion," (3) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,512, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Active Input Elicitation by Intelligent Automated Assistant," (4) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,550, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Determining User Intent Based on Ontologies of Domains," (5) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,616, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Service Orchestration for Intelligent Automated Assistant," (6) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,656, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Prioritizing Selection Criteria by Automated Assistant," (7) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,713, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Disambiguation Based on Active Input Elicitation by Intelligent Automated Assistant," (8) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/784,694, filed Mar. 4, 2013, entitled "Paraphrasing of User Request by Automated Digital Assistant," (9) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/784,707, filed Mar. 4, 2013, entitled "Maintaining Context Information Between User Interactions with a Voice Assistant," (10) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,742, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Intent Deduction Based on Previous User Interactions with a Voice Assistant," and (11) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,761, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Using Event Alert Text as Input to an Automated Assistant," all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

This application is related to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 61/186,414 for "System and Method for Semantic Auto-Completion," filed Jun. 12, 2009, which is incorporated herein by reference.

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention relates to intelligent systems, and more specifically for classes of applications for intelligent automated assistants.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Today's electronic devices are able to access a large, growing, and diverse quantity of functions, services, and information, both via the Internet and from other sources. Functionality for such devices is increasing rapidly, as many consumer devices, smartphones, tablet computers, and the like, are able to run software applications to perform various tasks and provide different types of information. Often, each application, function, website, or feature has its own user interface and its own operational paradigms, many of which

can be burdensome to learn or overwhelming for users. In addition, many users may have difficulty even discovering what functionality and/or information is available on their electronic devices or on various websites; thus, such users may become frustrated or overwhelmed, or may simply be unable to use the resources available to them in an effective manner.

In particular, novice users, or individuals who are impaired or disabled in some manner, and/or are elderly, busy, distracted, and/or operating a vehicle may have difficulty interfacing with their electronic devices effectively, and/or engaging online services effectively. Such users are particularly likely to have difficulty with the large number of diverse and inconsistent functions, applications, and websites that may be available for their use.

Accordingly, existing systems are often difficult to use and to navigate, and often present users with inconsistent and overwhelming interfaces that often prevent the users from making effective use of the technology.

**SUMMARY**

According to various embodiments of the present invention, an intelligent automated assistant is implemented on an electronic device, to facilitate user interaction with a device, and to help the user more effectively engage with local and/or remote services. In various embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant engages with the user in an integrated, conversational manner using natural language dialog, and invokes external services when appropriate to obtain information or perform various actions.

According to various embodiments of the present invention, the intelligent automated assistant integrates a variety of capabilities provided by different software components (e.g., for supporting natural language recognition and dialog, multimodal input, personal information management, task flow management, orchestrating distributed services, and the like). Furthermore, to offer intelligent interfaces and useful functionality to users, the intelligent automated assistant of the present invention may, in at least some embodiments, coordinate these components and services. The conversation interface, and the ability to obtain information and perform follow-on task, are implemented, in at least some embodiments, by coordinating various components such as language components, dialog components, task management components, information management components and/or a plurality of external services.

According to various embodiments of the present invention, intelligent automated assistant systems may be configured, designed, and/or operable to provide various different types of operations, functionalities, and/or features, and/or to combine a plurality of features, operations, and applications of an electronic device on which it is installed. In some embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant systems of the present invention can perform any or all of: actively eliciting input from a user, interpreting user intent, disambiguating among competing interpretations, requesting and receiving clarifying information as needed, and performing (or initiating) actions based on the discerned intent. Actions can be performed, for example, by activating and/or interfacing with any applications or services that may be available on an electronic device, as well as services that are available over an electronic network such as the Internet. In various embodiments, such activation of external services can be performed via APIs or by any other suitable mechanism. In this manner, the intelligent automated assistant systems of various embodiments of the present invention

can unify, simplify, and improve the user's experience with respect to many different applications and functions of an electronic device, and with respect to services that may be available over the Internet. The user can thereby be relieved of the burden of learning what functionality may be available on the device and on web-connected services, how to interface with such services to get what he or she wants, and how to interpret the output received from such services; rather, the assistant of the present invention can act as a go-between between the user and such diverse services.

In addition, in various embodiments, the assistant of the present invention provides a conversational interface that the user may find more intuitive and less burdensome than conventional graphical user interfaces. The user can engage in a form of conversational dialog with the assistant using any of a number of available input and output mechanisms, such as for example speech, graphical user interfaces (buttons and links), text entry, and the like. The system can be implemented using any of a number of different platforms, such as device APIs, the web, email, and the like, or any combination thereof. Requests for additional input can be presented to the user in the context of such a conversation. Short and long term memory can be engaged so that user input can be interpreted in proper context given previous events and communications within a given session, as well as historical and profile information about the user.

In addition, in various embodiments, context information derived from user interaction with a feature, operation, or application on a device can be used to streamline the operation of other features, operations, or applications on the device or on other devices. For example, the intelligent automated assistant can use the context of a phone call (such as the person called) to streamline the initiation of a text message (for example to determine that the text message should be sent to the same person, without the user having to explicitly specify the recipient of the text message). The intelligent automated assistant of the present invention can thereby interpret instructions such as "send him a text message", wherein the "him" is interpreted according to context information derived from a current phone call, and/or from any feature, operation, or application on the device. In various embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant takes into account various types of available context data to determine which address book contact to use, which contact data to use, which telephone number to use for the contact, and the like, so that the user need not re-specify such information manually.

In various embodiments, the assistant can also take into account external events and respond accordingly, for example, to initiate action, initiate communication with the user, provide alerts, and/or modify previously initiated action in view of the external events. If input is required from the user, a conversational interface can again be used.

In one embodiment, the system is based on sets of interrelated domains and tasks, and employs additional functionality powered by external services with which the system can interact. In various embodiments, these external services include web-enabled services, as well as functionality related to the hardware device itself. For example, in an embodiment where the intelligent automated assistant is implemented on a smartphone, personal digital assistant, tablet computer, or other device, the assistant can control many operations and functions of the device, such as to dial a telephone number, send a text message, set reminders, add events to a calendar, and the like.

In various embodiments, the system of the present invention can be implemented to provide assistance in any of a number of different domains. Examples include:

Local Services (including location- and time-specific services such as restaurants, movies, automated teller machines (ATMs), events, and places to meet);

Personal and Social Memory Services (including action items, notes, calendar events, shared links, and the like);

E-commerce (including online purchases of items such as books, DVDs, music, and the like);

Travel Services (including flights, hotels, attractions, and the like).

One skilled in the art will recognize that the above list of domains is merely exemplary. In addition, the system of the present invention can be implemented in any combination of domains.

In various embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant systems disclosed herein may be configured or designed to include functionality for automating the application of data and services available over the Internet to discover, find, choose among, purchase, reserve, or order products and services. In addition to automating the process of using these data and services, at least one intelligent automated assistant system embodiment disclosed herein may also enable the combined use of several sources of data and services at once. For example, it may combine information about products from several review sites, check prices and availability from multiple distributors, and check their locations and time constraints, and help a user find a personalized solution to their problem. Additionally, at least one intelligent automated assistant system embodiment disclosed herein may be configured or designed to include functionality for automating the use of data and services available over the Internet to discover, investigate, select among, reserve, and otherwise learn about things to do (including but not limited to movies, events, performances, exhibits, shows and attractions); places to go (including but not limited to travel destinations, hotels and other places to stay, landmarks and other sites of interest, etc.); places to eat or drink (such as restaurants and bars), times and places to meet others, and any other source of entertainment or social interaction which may be found on the Internet. Additionally, at least one intelligent automated assistant system embodiment disclosed herein may be configured or designed to include functionality for enabling the operation of applications and services via natural language dialog that may be otherwise provided by dedicated applications with graphical user interfaces including search (including location-based search); navigation (maps and directions); database lookup (such as finding businesses or people by name or other properties); getting weather conditions and forecasts, checking the price of market items or status of financial transactions; monitoring traffic or the status of flights; accessing and updating calendars and schedules; managing reminders, alerts, tasks and projects; communicating over email or other messaging platforms; and operating devices locally or remotely (e.g., dialing telephones, controlling light and temperature, controlling home security devices, playing music or video, etc.). Further, at least one intelligent automated assistant system embodiment disclosed herein may be configured or designed to include functionality for identifying, generating, and/or providing personalized recommendations for activities, products, services, source of entertainment, time management, or any other kind of recommendation service that benefits from an interactive dialog in natural language and automated access to data and services.

In various embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant of the present invention can control many features and operations of an electronic device. For example, the intelligent automated assistant can call services that interface with functionality and applications on a device via APIs or by other means, to perform functions and operations that might otherwise be initiated using a conventional user interface on the device. Such functions and operations may include, for example, setting an alarm, making a telephone call, sending a text message or email message, adding a calendar event, and the like. Such functions and operations may be performed as add-on functions in the context of a conversational dialog between a user and the assistant. Such functions and operations can be specified by the user in the context of such a dialog, or they may be automatically performed based on the context of the dialog. One skilled in the art will recognize that the assistant can thereby be used as a control mechanism for initiating and controlling various operations on the electronic device, which may be used as an alternative to conventional mechanisms such as buttons or graphical user interfaces.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The accompanying drawings illustrate several embodiments of the invention and, together with the description, serve to explain the principles of the invention according to the embodiments. One skilled in the art will recognize that the particular embodiments illustrated in the drawings are merely exemplary, and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention.

FIG. 1 is a block diagram depicting an example of one embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant system.

FIG. 2 illustrates an example of an interaction between a user and an intelligent automated assistant according to at least one embodiment.

FIG. 3 is a block diagram depicting a computing device suitable for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant according to at least one embodiment.

FIG. 4 is a block diagram depicting an architecture for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant on a standalone computing system, according to at least one embodiment.

FIG. 5 is a block diagram depicting an architecture for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant on a distributed computing network, according to at least one embodiment.

FIG. 6 is a block diagram depicting a system architecture illustrating several different types of clients and modes of operation.

FIG. 7 is a block diagram depicting a client and a server, which communicate with each other to implement the present invention according to one embodiment.

FIG. 8 is a block diagram depicting a fragment of an active ontology according to one embodiment.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram depicting an example of an alternative embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant system.

FIG. 10 is a flow diagram depicting a method of operation for active input elicitation component(s) according to one embodiment.

FIG. 11 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active typed-input elicitation according to one embodiment.

FIGS. 12 to 21 are screen shots illustrating some portions of some of the procedures for active typed-input elicitation according to one embodiment.

FIG. 22 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation for voice or speech input according to one embodiment.

FIG. 23 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation for GUI-based input according to one embodiment.

FIG. 24 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation at the level of a dialog flow according to one embodiment.

FIG. 25 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active monitoring for relevant events according to one embodiment.

FIG. 26 is a flow diagram depicting a method for multi-modal active input elicitation according to one embodiment.

FIG. 27 is a set of screen shots illustrating an example of various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by domain models component(s) and services orchestration according to one embodiment.

FIG. 28 is a flow diagram depicting an example of a method for natural language processing according to one embodiment.

FIG. 29 is a screen shot illustrating natural language processing according to one embodiment.

FIGS. 30 and 31 are screen shots illustrating an example of various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by dialog flow processor component(s) according to one embodiment.

FIG. 32 is a flow diagram depicting a method of operation for dialog flow processor component(s) according to one embodiment.

FIG. 33 is a flow diagram depicting an automatic call and response procedure, according to one embodiment.

FIG. 34 is a flow diagram depicting an example of task flow for a constrained selection task according to one embodiment.

FIGS. 35 and 36 are screen shots illustrating an example of the operation of constrained selection task according to one embodiment.

FIG. 37 is a flow diagram depicting an example of a procedure for executing a service orchestration procedure according to one embodiment.

FIG. 38 is a flow diagram depicting an example of a service invocation procedure according to one embodiment.

FIG. 39 is a flow diagram depicting an example of a multiphase output procedure according to one embodiment.

FIGS. 40 and 41 are screen shots depicting examples of output processing according to one embodiment.

FIG. 42 is a flow diagram depicting an example of multimodal output processing according to one embodiment.

FIGS. 43A and 43B are screen shots depicting an example of the use of short term personal memory component(s) to maintain dialog context while changing location, according to one embodiment.

FIGS. 44A through 44C are screen shots depicting an example of the use of long term personal memory component(s), according to one embodiment.

FIG. 45 depicts an example of an abstract model for a constrained selection task.

FIG. 46 depicts an example of a dialog flow model to help guide the user through a search process.

FIG. 47 is a flow diagram depicting a method of constrained selection according to one embodiment.

FIG. 48 is a flow diagram depicting a method for providing assistance with search and reservation requests using a digital assistant according to some embodiments.

FIG. 49 is a flow diagram depicting a method for performing a restaurant search using a digital assistant according to some embodiments.

FIG. 50 is a flow diagram depicting a method for providing assistance with entertainment-related requests using a digital assistant according to some embodiments.

FIG. 51 is a flow diagram depicting a method for providing information related to particular domains of information using a digital assistant according to some embodiments.

FIG. 52 is an example of constrained selection domains that may be handled by assistant 1002 according to various embodiments.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE EMBODIMENTS

Various techniques will now be described in detail with reference to a few example embodiments thereof as illustrated in the accompanying drawings. In the following description, numerous specific details are set forth in order to provide a thorough understanding of one or more aspects and/or features described or reference herein. It will be apparent, however, to one skilled in the art, that one or more aspects and/or features described or reference herein may be practiced without some or all of these specific details. In other instances, well known process steps and/or structures have not been described in detail in order to not obscure some of the aspects and/or features described or reference herein.

One or more different inventions may be described in the present application. Further, for one or more of the invention(s) described herein, numerous embodiments may be described in this patent application, and are presented for illustrative purposes only. The described embodiments are not intended to be limiting in any sense. One or more of the invention(s) may be widely applicable to numerous embodiments, as is readily apparent from the disclosure. These embodiments are described in sufficient detail to enable those skilled in the art to practice one or more of the invention(s), and it is to be understood that other embodiments may be utilized and that structural, logical, software, electrical and other changes may be made without departing from the scope of the one or more of the invention(s). Accordingly, those skilled in the art will recognize that the one or more of the invention(s) may be practiced with various modifications and alterations. Particular features of one or more of the invention(s) may be described with reference to one or more particular embodiments or figures that form a part of the present disclosure, and in which are shown, by way of illustration, specific embodiments of one or more of the invention(s). It should be understood, however, that such features are not limited to usage in the one or more particular embodiments or figures with reference to which they are described. The present disclosure is neither a literal description of all embodiments of one or more of the invention(s) nor a listing of features of one or more of the invention(s) that must be present in all embodiments.

Headings of sections provided in this patent application and the title of this patent application are for convenience only, and are not to be taken as limiting the disclosure in any way.

Devices that are in communication with each other need not be in continuous communication with each other, unless expressly specified otherwise. In addition, devices that are in communication with each other may communicate directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries.

A description of an embodiment with several components in communication with each other does not imply that all such components are required. To the contrary, a variety of optional components are described to illustrate the wide variety of possible embodiments of one or more of the invention(s).

Further, although process steps, method steps, algorithms or the like may be described in a sequential order, such processes, methods and algorithms may be configured to work in alternate orders. In other words, any sequence or order of steps that may be described in this patent application does not, in and of itself, indicate a requirement that the steps be performed in that order. The steps of described processes may be performed in any order practical. Further, some steps may be performed simultaneously despite being described or implied as occurring non-simultaneously (e.g., because one step is described after the other step). Moreover, the illustration of a process by its depiction in a drawing does not imply that the illustrated process is exclusive of other variations and modifications thereto, does not imply that the illustrated process or any of its steps are necessary to one or more of the invention(s), and does not imply that the illustrated process is preferred.

When a single device or article is described, it will be readily apparent that more than one device/article (whether or not they cooperate) may be used in place of a single device/article. Similarly, where more than one device or article is described (whether or not they cooperate), it will be readily apparent that a single device/article may be used in place of the more than one device or article.

The functionality and/or the features of a device may be alternatively embodied by one or more other devices that are not explicitly described as having such functionality/features. Thus, other embodiments of one or more of the invention(s) need not include the device itself.

Techniques and mechanisms described or reference herein will sometimes be described in singular form for clarity. However, it should be noted that particular embodiments include multiple iterations of a technique or multiple instantiations of a mechanism unless noted otherwise.

Although described within the context of intelligent automated assistant technology, it may be understood that the various aspects and techniques described herein (such as those associated with active ontologies, for example) may also be deployed and/or applied in other fields of technology involving human and/or computerized interaction with software.

Other aspects relating to intelligent automated assistant technology (e.g., which may be utilized by, provided by, and/or implemented at one or more intelligent automated assistant system embodiments described herein) are disclosed in one or more of the following references:

U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 61/295,774 for "Intelligent Automated Assistant," filed Jan. 18, 2010, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference;

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/518,292 for "Method And Apparatus for Building an Intelligent Automated Assistant," filed Sep. 8, 2006, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference; and

U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 61/186,414 for "System and Method for Semantic Auto-Completion," filed Jun. 12, 2009, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Hardware Architecture

Generally, the intelligent automated assistant techniques disclosed herein may be implemented on hardware or a

combination of software and hardware. For example, they may be implemented in an operating system kernel, in a separate user process, in a library package bound into network applications, on a specially constructed machine, or on a network interface card. In a specific embodiment, the techniques disclosed herein may be implemented in software such as an operating system or in an application running on an operating system.

Software/hardware hybrid implementation(s) of at least some of the intelligent automated assistant embodiment(s) disclosed herein may be implemented on a programmable machine selectively activated or reconfigured by a computer program stored in memory. Such network devices may have multiple network interfaces which may be configured or designed to utilize different types of network communication protocols. A general architecture for some of these machines may appear from the descriptions disclosed herein. According to specific embodiments, at least some of the features and/or functionalities of the various intelligent automated assistant embodiments disclosed herein may be implemented on one or more general-purpose network host machines such as an end-user computer system, computer, network server or server system, mobile computing device (e.g., personal digital assistant, mobile phone, smartphone, laptop, tablet computer, or the like), consumer electronic device, music player, or any other suitable electronic device, router, switch, or the like, or any combination thereof. In at least some embodiments, at least some of the features and/or functionalities of the various intelligent automated assistant embodiments disclosed herein may be implemented in one or more virtualized computing environments (e.g., network computing clouds, or the like).

Referring now to FIG. 3, there is shown a block diagram depicting a computing device 60 suitable for implementing at least a portion of the intelligent automated assistant features and/or functionalities disclosed herein. Computing device 60 may be, for example, an end-user computer system, network server or server system, mobile computing device (e.g., personal digital assistant, mobile phone, smartphone, laptop, tablet computer, or the like), consumer electronic device, music player, or any other suitable electronic device, or any combination or portion thereof. Computing device 60 may be adapted to communicate with other computing devices, such as clients and/or servers, over a communications network such as the Internet, using known protocols for such communication, whether wireless or wired.

In one embodiment, computing device 60 includes central processing unit (CPU) 62, interfaces 68, and a bus 67 (such as a peripheral component inter-connect (PCI) bus). When acting under the control of appropriate software or firmware, CPU 62 may be responsible for implementing specific functions associated with the functions of a specifically configured computing device or machine. For example, in at least one embodiment, a user's personal digital assistant (PDA) may be configured or designed to function as an intelligent automated assistant system utilizing CPU 62, memory 61, 65, and interface(s) 68. In at least one embodiment, the CPU 62 may be caused to perform one or more of the different types of intelligent automated assistant functions and/or operations under the control of software modules/components, which for example, may include an operating system and any appropriate applications software, drivers, and the like.

CPU 62 may include one or more processor(s) 63 such as, for example, a processor from the Motorola or Intel family of microprocessors or the MIPS family of microprocessors.

In some embodiments, processor(s) 63 may include specially designed hardware (e.g., application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs), electrically erasable programmable read-only memories (EEPROMs), field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), and the like) for controlling the operations of computing device 60. In a specific embodiment, a memory 61 (such as non-volatile random access memory (RAM) and/or read-only memory (ROM)) also forms part of CPU 62. However, there are many different ways in which memory may be coupled to the system. Memory block 61 may be used for a variety of purposes such as, for example, caching and/or storing data, programming instructions, and the like.

As used herein, the term "processor" is not limited merely to those integrated circuits referred to in the art as a processor, but broadly refers to a microcontroller, a micro-computer, a programmable logic controller, an application-specific integrated circuit, and any other programmable circuit.

In one embodiment, interfaces 68 are provided as interface cards (sometimes referred to as "line cards"). Generally, they control the sending and receiving of data packets over a computing network and sometimes support other peripherals used with computing device 60. Among the interfaces that may be provided are Ethernet interfaces, frame relay interfaces, cable interfaces, DSL interfaces, token ring interfaces, and the like. In addition, various types of interfaces may be provided such as, for example, universal serial bus (USB), Serial, Ethernet, Firewire, PCI, parallel, radio frequency (RF), Bluetooth™, near-field communications (e.g., using near-field magnetics), 802.11 (WiFi), frame relay, TCP/IP, ISDN, fast Ethernet interfaces, Gigabit Ethernet interfaces, asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) interfaces, high-speed serial interface (HSSI) interfaces, Point of Sale (POS) interfaces, fiber data distributed interfaces (FDDIs), and the like. Generally, such interfaces 68 may include ports appropriate for communication with the appropriate media. In some cases, they may also include an independent processor and, in some instances, volatile and/or nonvolatile memory (e.g., RAM).

Although the system shown in FIG. 3 illustrates one specific architecture for a computing device 60 for implementing the techniques of the invention described herein, it is by no means the only device architecture on which at least a portion of the features and techniques described herein may be implemented. For example, architectures having one or any number of processors 63 can be used, and such processors 63 can be present in a single device or distributed among any number of devices. In one embodiment, a single processor 63 handles communications as well as routing computations. In various embodiments, different types of intelligent automated assistant features and/or functionalities may be implemented in an intelligent automated assistant system which includes a client device (such as a personal digital assistant or smartphone running client software) and server system(s) (such as a server system described in more detail below).

Regardless of network device configuration, the system of the present invention may employ one or more memories or memory modules (such as, for example, memory block 65) configured to store data, program instructions for the general-purpose network operations and/or other information relating to the functionality of the intelligent automated assistant techniques described herein. The program instructions may control the operation of an operating system and/or one or more applications, for example. The memory or memories may also be configured to store data structures,



keyword taxonomy information, advertisement information, user click and impression information, and/or other specific non-program information described herein.

Because such information and program instructions may be employed to implement the systems/methods described herein, at least some network device embodiments may include nontransitory machine-readable storage media, which, for example, may be configured or designed to store program instructions, state information, and the like for performing various operations described herein. Examples of such nontransitory machine-readable storage media include, but are not limited to, magnetic media such as hard disks, floppy disks, and magnetic tape; optical media such as CD-ROM disks; magneto-optical media such as floptical disks, and hardware devices that are specially configured to store and perform program instructions, such as read-only memory devices (ROM), flash memory, memristor memory, random access memory (RAM), and the like. Examples of program instructions include both machine code, such as produced by a compiler, and files containing higher level code that may be executed by the computer using an interpreter.

In one embodiment, the system of the present invention is implemented on a standalone computing system. Referring now to FIG. 4, there is shown a block diagram depicting an architecture for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant on a standalone computing system, according to at least one embodiment. Computing device 60 includes processor(s) 63 which run software for implementing intelligent automated assistant 1002. Input device 1206 can be of any type suitable for receiving user input, including for example a keyboard, touchscreen, microphone (for example, for voice input), mouse, touchpad, trackball, five-way switch, joystick, and/or any combination thereof. Output device 1207 can be a screen, speaker, printer, and/or any combination thereof. Memory 1210 can be random-access memory having a structure and architecture as are known in the art, for use by processor(s) 63 in the course of running software. Storage device 1208 can be any magnetic, optical, and/or electrical storage device for storage of data in digital form; examples include flash memory, magnetic hard drive, CD-ROM, and/or the like.

In another embodiment, the system of the present invention is implemented on a distributed computing network, such as one having any number of clients and/or servers. Referring now to FIG. 5, there is shown a block diagram depicting an architecture for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant on a distributed computing network, according to at least one embodiment.

In the arrangement shown in FIG. 5, any number of clients 1304 are provided; each client 1304 may run software for implementing client-side portions of the present invention. In addition, any number of servers 1340 can be provided for handling requests received from clients 1304. Clients 1304 and servers 1340 can communicate with one another via electronic network 1361, such as the Internet. Network 1361 may be implemented using any known net-work protocols, including for example wired and/or wireless protocols.

In addition, in one embodiment, servers 1340 can call external services 1360 when needed to obtain additional information or refer to store data concerning previous interactions with particular users. Communications with external services 1360 can take place, for example, via network 1361. In various embodiments, external services 1360 include web-enabled services and/or functionality related to or installed on the hardware device itself. For example, in an embodiment where assistant 1002 is implemented on a

smartphone or other electronic device, assistant 1002 can obtain information stored in a calendar application (“app”), contacts, and/or other sources.

In various embodiments, assistant 1002 can control many features and operations of an electronic device on which it is installed. For example, assistant 1002 can call external services 1360 that interface with functionality and applications on a device via APIs or by other means, to perform functions and operations that might otherwise be initiated using a conventional user interface on the device. Such functions and operations may include, for example, setting an alarm, making a telephone call, sending a text message or email message, adding a calendar event, and the like. Such functions and operations may be performed as add-on functions in the context of a conversational dialog between a user and assistant 1002. Such functions and operations can be specified by the user in the context of such a dialog, or they may be automatically performed based on the context of the dialog. One skilled in the art will recognize that assistant 1002 can thereby be used as a control mechanism for initiating and controlling various operations on the electronic device, which may be used as an alternative to conventional mechanisms such as buttons or graphical user interfaces.

For example, the user may provide input to assistant 1002 such as “I need to wake tomorrow at 8 am”. Once assistant 1002 has determined the user’s intent, using the techniques described herein, assistant 1002 can call external services 1360 to interface with an alarm clock function or application on the device. Assistant 1002 sets the alarm on behalf of the user. In this manner, the user can use assistant 1002 as a replacement for conventional mechanisms for setting the alarm or performing other functions on the device. If the user’s requests are ambiguous or need further clarification, assistant 1002 can use the various techniques described herein, including active elicitation, paraphrasing, suggestions, and the like, to obtain the needed information so that the correct services 1360 are called and the intended action taken. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 may prompt the user for confirmation before calling a service 1360 to perform a function. In one embodiment, a user can selectively disable assistant’s 1002 ability to call particular services 1360 or can disable all such service-calling if desired.

The system of the present invention can be implemented with many different types of clients 1304 and modes of operation. Referring now to FIG. 6, there is shown a block diagram depicting a system architecture illustrating several different types of clients 1304 and modes of operation. One skilled in the art will recognize that the various types of clients 1304 and modes of operation shown in FIG. 6 are merely exemplary, and that the system of the present invention can be implemented using clients 1304 and/or modes of operation other than those depicted. Additionally, the system can include any or all of such clients 1304 and/or modes of operation, alone or in any combination. Depicted examples include:

Computer devices with input/output devices and/or sensors 1402. A client component may be deployed on any such computer device 1402. At least one embodiment may be implemented using a web browser 1304A or other software application for enabling communication with servers 1340 via network 1361. Input and output channels may of any type, including for example visual and/or auditory channels. For example, in one embodiment, the system of the invention can be implemented using voice-based communication methods, allowing

## 13

for an embodiment of the assistant for the blind whose equivalent of a web browser is driven by speech and uses speech for output.

Mobile Devices with I/O and sensors **1406**, for which the client may be implemented as an application on the mobile device **1304B**. This includes, but is not limited to, mobile phones, smartphones, personal digital assistants, tablet devices, networked game consoles, and the like.

Consumer Appliances with I/O and sensors **1410**, for which the client may be implemented as an embedded application on the appliance **1304C**.

Automobiles and other vehicles with dashboard interfaces and sensors **1414**, for which the client may be implemented as an embedded system application **1304D**. This includes, but is not limited to, car navigation systems, voice control systems, in-car entertainment systems, and the like.

Networked computing devices such as routers **1418** or any other device that resides on or interfaces with a network, for which the client may be implemented as a device-resident application **1304E**.

Email clients **1424**, for which an embodiment of the assistant is connected via an Email Modality Server **1426**. Email Modality server **1426** acts as a communication bridge, for example taking input from the user as email messages sent to the assistant and sending output from the assistant to the user as replies.

Instant messaging clients **1428**, for which an embodiment of the assistant is connected via a Messaging Modality Server **1430**. Messaging Modality server **1430** acts as a communication bridge, taking input from the user as messages sent to the assistant and sending output from the assistant to the user as messages in reply.

Voice telephones **1432**, for which an embodiment of the assistant is connected via a Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Modality Server **1430**. VoIP Modality server **1430** acts as a communication bridge, taking input from the user as voice spoken to the assistant and sending output from the assistant to the user, for example as synthesized speech, in reply.

For messaging platforms including but not limited to email, instant messaging, discussion forums, group chat sessions, live help or customer support sessions and the like, assistant **1002** may act as a participant in the conversations. Assistant **1002** may monitor the conversation and reply to individuals or the group using one or more the techniques and methods described herein for one-to-one interactions.

In various embodiments, functionality for implementing the techniques of the present invention can be distributed among any number of client and/or server components. For example, various software modules can be implemented for performing various functions in connection with the present invention, and such modules can be variously implemented to run on server and/or client components. Referring now to FIG. 7, there is shown an example of a client **1304** and a server **1340**, which communicate with each other to implement the present invention according to one embodiment. FIG. 7 depicts one possible arrangement by which software modules can be distributed among client **1304** and server **1340**. One skilled in the art will recognize that the depicted arrangement is merely exemplary, and that such modules can be distributed in many different ways. In addition, any number of clients **1304** and/or servers **1340** can be provided, and the modules can be distributed among these clients **1304** and/or servers **1340** in any of a number of different ways.

## 14

In the example of FIG. 7, input elicitation functionality and output processing functionality are distributed among client **1304** and server **1340**, with client part of input elicitation **1094a** and client part of output processing **1092a** located at client **1304**, and server part of input elicitation **1094b** and server part of output processing **1092b** located at server **1340**. The following components are located at server **1340**:

complete vocabulary **1058b**;

complete library of language pattern recognizers **1060b**;

master version of short term personal memory **1052b**;

master version of long term personal memory **1054b**.

In one embodiment, client **1304** maintains subsets and/or portions of these components locally, to improve responsiveness and reduce dependence on network communications. Such subsets and/or portions can be maintained and updated according to well known cache management techniques. Such subsets and/or portions include, for example:

subset of vocabulary **1058a**;

subset of library of language pattern recognizers **1060a**;

cache of short term personal memory **1052a**;

cache of long term personal memory **1054a**.

Additional components may be implemented as part of server **1340**, including for example:

language interpreter **1070**;

dialog flow processor **1080**;

output processor **1090**;

domain entity databases **1072**;

task flow models **1086**;

services orchestration **1082**;

service capability models **1088**.

Each of these components will be described in more detail below. Server **1340** obtains additional information by interfacing with external services **1360** when needed.

Conceptual Architecture

Referring now to FIG. 1, there is shown a simplified block diagram of a specific example embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant **1002**. As described in greater detail herein, different embodiments of intelligent automated assistant systems may be configured, designed, and/or operable to provide various different types of operations, functionalities, and/or features generally relating to intelligent automated assistant technology. Further, as described in greater detail herein, many of the various operations, functionalities, and/or features of the intelligent automated assistant system(s) disclosed herein may provide may enable or provide different types of advantages and/or benefits to different entities interacting with the intelligent automated assistant system(s). The embodiment shown in FIG. 1 may be implemented using any of the hardware architectures described above, or using a different type of hardware architecture.

For example, according to different embodiments, at least some intelligent automated assistant system(s) may be configured, designed, and/or operable to provide various different types of operations, functionalities, and/or features, such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

automate the application of data and services available over the Internet to discover, find, choose among, purchase, reserve, or order products and services. In addition to automating the process of using these data and services, intelligent automated assistant **1002** may also enable the combined use of several sources of data and services at once. For example, it may combine information about products from several review sites, check prices and availability from multiple distributors,

and check their locations and time constraints, and help a user find a personalized solution to their problem. automate the use of data and services available over the Internet to discover, investigate, select among, reserve, and otherwise learn about things to do (including but not limited to movies, events, performances, exhibits, shows and attractions); places to go (including but not limited to travel destinations, hotels and other places to stay, landmarks and other sites of interest, and the like); places to eat or drink (such as restaurants and bars), times and places to meet others, and any other source of entertainment or social interaction which may be found on the Internet.

enable the operation of applications and services via natural language dialog that are otherwise provided by dedicated applications with graphical user interfaces including search (including location-based search); navigation (maps and directions); database lookup (such as finding businesses or people by name or other properties); getting weather conditions and forecasts, checking the price of market items or status of financial transactions; monitoring traffic or the status of flights; accessing and updating calendars and schedules; managing reminders, alerts, tasks and projects; communicating over email or other messaging platforms; and operating devices locally or remotely (e.g., dialing telephones, controlling light and temperature, controlling home security devices, playing music or video, and the like). In one embodiment, assistant **1002** can be used to initiate, operate, and control many functions and apps available on the device.

offer personal recommendations for activities, products, services, source of entertainment, time management, or any other kind of recommendation service that benefits from an interactive dialog in natural language and automated access to data and services.

According to different embodiments, at least a portion of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features provided by intelligent automated assistant **1002** may be implemented at one or more client systems(s), at one or more server systems (s), and/or combinations thereof.

According to different embodiments, at least a portion of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features provided by assistant **1002** may implement by at least one embodiment of an automated call and response procedure, such as that illustrated and described, for example, with respect to FIG. 33.

Additionally, various embodiments of assistant **1002** described herein may include or provide a number of different advantages and/or benefits over currently existing intelligent automated assistant technology such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

The integration of speech-to-text and natural language understanding technology that is constrained by a set of explicit models of domains, tasks, services, and dialogs. Unlike assistant technology that attempts to implement a general-purpose artificial intelligence system, the embodiments described herein may apply the multiple sources of constraints to reduce the number of solutions to a more tractable size. This results in fewer ambiguous interpretations of language, fewer relevant domains or tasks, and fewer ways to operationalize the intent in services. The focus on specific domains, tasks, and dialogs also makes it feasible to achieve coverage

over domains and tasks with human-managed vocabulary and mappings from intent to services parameters. The ability to solve user problems by invoking services on their behalf over the Internet, using APIs. Unlike search engines which only return links and content, some embodiments of automated assistants **1002** described herein may automate research and problem-solving activities. The ability to invoke multiple services for a given request also provides broader functionality to the user than is achieved by visiting a single site, for instance to produce a product or service or find something to do.

The application of personal information and personal interaction history in the interpretation and execution of user requests. Unlike conventional search engines or question answering services, the embodiments described herein use information from personal interaction history (e.g., dialog history, previous selections from results, and the like), personal physical context (e.g., user's location and time), and personal information gathered in the context of interaction (e.g., name, email addresses, physical addresses, phone numbers, account numbers, preferences, and the like). Using these sources of information enables, for example, better interpretation of user input (e.g., using personal history and physical context when interpreting language);

more personalized results (e.g., that bias toward preferences or recent selections);

improved efficiency for the user (e.g., by automating steps involving the signing up to services or filling out forms).

The use of dialog history in interpreting the natural language of user inputs. Because the embodiments may keep personal history and apply natural language understanding on user inputs, they may also use dialog context such as current location, time, domain, task step, and task parameters to interpret the new inputs. Conventional search engines and command processors interpret at least one query independent of a dialog history. The ability to use dialog history may make a more natural interaction possible, one which resembles normal human conversation.

Active input elicitation, in which assistant **1002** actively guides and constrains the input from the user, based on the same models and information used to interpret their input. For example, assistant **1002** may apply dialog models to suggest next steps in a dialog with the user in which they are refining a request; offer completions to partially typed input based on domain and context specific possibilities; or use semantic interpretation to select from among ambiguous interpretations of speech as text or text as intent.

The explicit modeling and dynamic management of services, with dynamic and robust services orchestration. The architecture of embodiments described enables assistant **1002** to interface with many external services, dynamically determine which services may provide information for a specific user request, map parameters of the user request to different service APIs, call multiple services at once, integrate results from multiple services, fail over gracefully on failed services, and/or efficiently maintain the implementation of services as their APIs and capabilities evolve.

The use of active ontologies as a method and apparatus for building assistants **1002**, which simplifies the software engineering and data maintenance of automated assis-

tant systems. Active ontologies are an integration of data modeling and execution environments for assistants. They provide a framework to tie together the various sources of models and data (domain concepts, task flows, vocabulary, language pattern recognizers, dialog context, user personal information, and mappings from domain and task requests to external services. Active ontologies and the other architectural innovations described herein make it practical to build deep functionality within domains, unifying multiple sources of information and services, and to do this across a set of domains.

In at least one embodiment, intelligent automated assistant **1002** may be operable to utilize and/or generate various different types of data and/or other types of information when performing specific tasks and/or operations. This may include, for example, input data/information and/or output data/information. For example, in at least one embodiment, intelligent automated assistant **1002** may be operable to access, process, and/or otherwise utilize information from one or more different types of sources, such as, for example, one or more local and/or remote memories, devices and/or systems. Additionally, in at least one embodiment, intelligent automated assistant **1002** may be operable to generate one or more different types of output data/information, which, for example, may be stored in memory of one or more local and/or remote devices and/or systems.

Examples of different types of input data/information which may be accessed and/or utilized by intelligent automated assistant **1002** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Voice input: from mobile devices such as mobile telephones and tablets, computers with microphones, Bluetooth headsets, automobile voice control systems, over the telephone system, recordings on answering services, audio voicemail on integrated messaging services, consumer applications with voice input such as clock radios, telephone station, home entertainment control systems, and game consoles.

Text input from keyboards on computers or mobile devices, keypads on remote controls or other consumer electronics devices, email messages sent to the assistant, instant messages or similar short messages sent to the assistant, text received from players in multiuser game environments, and text streamed in message feeds.

Location information coming from sensors or location-based systems. Examples include Global Positioning System (GPS) and Assisted GPS (A-GPS) on mobile phones. In one embodiment, location information is combined with explicit user input. In one embodiment, the system of the present invention is able to detect when a user is at home, based on known address information and current location determination. In this manner, certain inferences may be made about the type of information the user might be interested in when at home as opposed to outside the home, as well as the type of services and actions that should be invoked on behalf of the user depending on whether or not he or she is at home.

Time information from clocks on client devices. This may include, for example, time from telephones or other client devices indicating the local time and time zone. In addition, time may be used in the context of user requests, such as for instance, to interpret phrases such as "in an hour" and "tonight".

Compass, accelerometer, gyroscope, and/or travel velocity data, as well as other sensor data from mobile or handheld devices or embedded systems such as automobile control systems. This may also include device positioning data from remote controls to appliances and game consoles.

Clicking and menu selection and other events from a graphical user interface (GUI) on any device having a GUI. Further examples include touches to a touch screen.

Events from sensors and other data-driven triggers, such as alarm clocks, calendar alerts, price change triggers, location triggers, push notification onto a device from servers, and the like.

The input to the embodiments described herein also includes the context of the user interaction history, including dialog and request history.

Examples of different types of output data/information which may be generated by intelligent automated assistant **1002** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Text output sent directly to an output device and/or to the user interface of a device

Text and graphics sent to a user over email

Text and graphics sent to a user over a messaging service

Speech output, may include one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Synthesized speech

Sampled speech

Recorded messages

Graphical layout of information with photos, rich text, videos, sounds, and hyperlinks. For instance, the content rendered in a web browser.

Actuator output to control physical actions on a device, such as causing it to turn on or off, make a sound, change color, vibrate, control a light, or the like.

Invoking other applications on a device, such as calling a mapping application, voice dialing a telephone, sending an email or instant message, playing media, making entries in calendars, task managers, and note applications, and other applications.

Actuator output to control physical actions to devices attached or controlled by a device, such as operating a remote camera, controlling a wheelchair, playing music on remote speakers, playing videos on remote displays, and the like.

It may be appreciated that the intelligent automated assistant **1002** of FIG. 1 is but one example from a wide range of intelligent automated assistant system embodiments which may be implemented. Other embodiments of the intelligent automated assistant system (not shown) may include additional, fewer and/or different components/features than those illustrated, for example, in the example intelligent automated assistant system embodiment of FIG. 1.

## 1. User Interaction

Referring now to FIG. 2, there is shown an example of an interaction between a user and at least one embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant **1002**. The example of FIG. 2 assumes that a user is speaking to intelligent automated assistant **1002** using input device **1206** (FIG. 4), which may be a speech input mechanism, and the output is graphical layout to output device **1207** (FIG. 4), which may be a scrollable screen. Conversation screen **101A** features a conversational user interface showing what the user said **101B** ("I'd like a romantic place for Italian food near my office") and assistant's **1002** response, which is a summary of its

findings **101C** (“OK, I found these Italian restaurants which reviews say are romantic close to your work:”) and a set of results **101D** (the first three of a list of restaurants are shown). In this example, the user clicks on the first result in the list, and the result automatically opens up to reveal more information about the restaurant, shown in information screen **101E**. Information screen **101E** and conversation screen **101A** may appear on the same output device, such as a touch-screen or other display device; the examples depicted in FIG. 2 are two different output states for the same output device.

In one embodiment, information screen **101E** shows information gathered and combined from a variety of services, including for example, any or all of the following:

- Addresses and geolocations of businesses;
- Distance from user’s current location;
- Reviews from a plurality of sources;

In one embodiment, information screen **101E** also includes some examples of services that assistant **1002** might offer on behalf of the user, including:

- Dial a telephone to call the business (“call”);
- Remember this restaurant for future reference (“save”);
- Send an email to someone with the directions and information about this restaurant (“share”);
- Show the location of and directions to this restaurant on a map (“map it”);
- Save personal notes about this restaurant (“my notes”).

As shown in the example of FIG. 2, in one embodiment, assistant **1002** includes intelligence beyond simple database applications, such as, for example,

- Processing a statement of intent in a natural language **101B**, not just keywords;
- Inferring semantic intent from that language input, such as interpreting “place for Italian food” as “Italian restaurants”;
- Operationalizing semantic intent into a strategy for using online services and executing that strategy on behalf of the user (e.g., operationalizing the desire for a romantic place into the strategy of checking on-line review sites for reviews that describe a place as “romantic”).

#### Intelligent Automated Assistant Components

According to various embodiments, intelligent automated assistant **1002** may include a plurality of different types of components, devices, modules, processes, systems, and the like, which, for example, may be implemented and/or instantiated via the use of hardware and/or combinations of hardware and software. For example, as illustrated in the example embodiment of FIG. 1, assistant **1002** may include one or more of the following types of systems, components, devices, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof):

- One or more active ontologies **1050**;
- Active input elicitation component(s) **1094** (may include client part **1094a** and server part **1094b**);
- Short term personal memory component(s) **1052** (may include master version **1052b** and cache **1052a**);
- Long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** (may include master version **1052b** and cache **1052a**);
- Domain models component(s) **1056**;
- Vocabulary component(s) **1058** (may include complete vocabulary **1058b** and subset **1058a**);
- Language pattern recognizer(s) component(s) **1060** (may include full library **1060b** and subset **1560a**);
- Language interpreter component(s) **1070**;
- Domain entity database(s) **1072**;
- Dialog flow processor component(s) **1080**;
- Services orchestration component(s) **1082**;
- Services component(s) **1084**;

- Task flow models component(s) **1086**;
- Dialog flow models component(s) **1087**;
- Service models component(s) **1088**;
- Output processor component(s) **1090**.

As described in connection with FIG. 7, in certain client/server-based embodiments, some or all of these components may be distributed between client **1304** and server **1340**.

For purposes of illustration, at least a portion of the different types of components of a specific example embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002** will now be described in greater detail with reference to the example intelligent automated assistant **1002** embodiment of FIG. 1. Active Ontologies **1050**

Active ontologies **1050** serve as a unifying infrastructure that integrates models, components, and/or data from other parts of embodiments of intelligent automated assistants **1002**. In the field of computer and information science, ontologies provide structures for data and knowledge representation such as classes/types, relations, attributes/properties and their instantiation in instances. Ontologies are used, for example, to build models of data and knowledge. In some embodiments of the intelligent automated system **1002**, ontologies are part of the modeling framework in which to build models such as domain models.

Within the context of the present invention, an “active ontology” **1050** may also serve as an execution environment, in which distinct processing elements are arranged in an ontology-like manner (e.g., having distinct attributes and relations with other processing elements). These processing elements carry out at least some of the tasks of intelligent automated assistant **1002**. Any number of active ontologies **1050** can be provided.

In at least one embodiment, active ontologies **1050** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Act as a modeling and development environment, integrating models and data from various model and data components, including but not limited to
  - Domain models **1056**
  - Vocabulary **1058**
  - Domain entity databases **1072**
  - Task flow models **1086**
  - Dialog flow models **1087**
  - Service capability models **1088**
- Act as a data-modeling environment on which ontology-based editing tools may operate to develop new models, data structures, database schemata, and representations.
- Act as a live execution environment, instantiating values for elements of domain **1056**, task **1086**, and/or dialog models **1087**, language pattern recognizers, and/or vocabulary **1058**, and user-specific information such as that found in short term personal memory **1052**, long term personal memory **1054**, and/or the results of service orchestration **1082**. For example, some nodes of an active ontology may correspond to domain concepts such as restaurant and its property restaurant name. During live execution, these active ontology nodes may be instantiated with the identity of a particular restaurant entity and its name, and how its name corresponds to words in a natural language input utterance. Thus, in this embodiment, the active ontology is serving as both a modeling environment specifying the concept that restaurants are entities with identities that have names,

and for storing dynamic bindings of those modeling nodes with data from entity databases and parses of natural language.

Enable the communication and coordination among components and processing elements of an intelligent automated assistant, such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Active input elicitation component(s) **1094**

Language interpreter component(s) **1070**

Dialog flow processor component(s) **1080**

Services orchestration component(s) **1082**

Services component(s) **1084**

In one embodiment, at least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, and/or other features of active ontologies **1050** described herein may be implemented, at least in part, using various methods and apparatuses described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/518,292 for "Method and Apparatus for Building an Intelligent Automated Assistant," filed Sep. 8, 2006.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of active ontology **1050** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by active ontologies **1050** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Static data that is available from one or more components of intelligent automated assistant **1002**;

Data that is dynamically instantiated per user session, for example, but not limited to, maintaining the state of the user-specific inputs and outputs exchanged among components of intelligent automated assistant **1002**, the contents of short term personal memory, the inferences made from previous states of the user session, and the like.

In this manner, active ontologies **1050** are used to unify elements of various components in intelligent automated assistant **1002**. An active ontology **1050** allows an author, designer, or system builder to integrate components so that the elements of one component are identified with elements of other components. The author, designer, or system builder can thus combine and integrate the components more easily.

Referring now to FIG. 8, there is shown an example of a fragment of an active ontology **1050** according to one embodiment. This example is intended to help illustrate some of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features that may be provided by active ontologies **1050**.

Active ontology **1050** in FIG. 8 includes representations of a restaurant and meal event. In this example, a restaurant is a concept **1610** with properties such as its name **1612**, cuisines served **1615**, and its location **1613**, which in turn might be modeled as a structured node with properties for street address **1614**. The concept of a meal event might be modeled as a node **1616** including a dining party **1617** (which has a size **1619**) and time period **1618**.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to domain models **1056**. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a dining out domain model **1622** linked to restaurant concept **1610** and meal event concept **1616**. In this instance, active ontology **1050** includes dining out domain model **1622**; specifically, at least two nodes of active ontology **1050**, namely restaurant **1610** and meal event **1616**, are also included in and/or referenced by dining out domain model **1622**. This domain model

represents, among other things, the idea that dining out involves meal event that occur at restaurants. The active ontology nodes restaurant **1610** and meal event **1616** are also included and/or referenced by other components of the intelligent automated assistant, as shown by dotted lines in FIG. 8.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to task flow models **1086**. For example, FIG. 8 depicts an event planning task flow model **1630**, which models the planning of events independent of domains, applied to a domain-specific kind of event: meal event **1616**. Here, active ontology **1050** includes general event planning task flow model **1630**, which comprises nodes representing events and other concepts involved in planning them. Active ontology **1050** also includes the node meal event **1616**, which is a particular kind of event. In this example, meal event **1616** is included or made reference to by both domain model **1622** and task flow model **1630**, and both of these models are included in and/or referenced by active ontology **1050**. Again, meal event **1616** is an example of how active ontologies can unify elements of various components included and/or referenced by other components of the intelligent automated assistant, as shown by dotted lines in FIG. 8.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to dialog flow models **1087**. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a dialog flow model **1642** for getting the values of constraints required for a transaction instantiated on the constraint party size as represented in concept **1619**. Again, active ontology **1050** provides a framework for relating and unifying various components such as dialog flow models **1087**. In this case, dialog flow model **1642** has a general concept of a constraint that is instantiated in this particular example to the active ontology node party size **1619**. This particular dialog flow model **1642** operates at the abstraction of constraints, independent of domain. Active ontology **1050** represents party size property **1619** of party node **1617**, which is related to meal event node **1616**. In such an embodiment, intelligent automated assistant **1002** uses active ontology **1050** to unify the concept of constraint in dialog flow model **1642** with the property of party size **1619** as part of a cluster of nodes representing meal event concept **1616**, which is part of the domain model **1622** for dining out.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to service models **1088**. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a model of a restaurant reservation service **1672** associated with the dialog flow step for getting values required for that service to perform a transaction. In this instance, service model **1672** for a restaurant reservation service specifies that a reservation requires a value for party size **1619** (the number of people sitting at a table to reserve). The concept party size **1619**, which is part of active ontology **1050**, also is linked or related to a general dialog flow model **1642** for asking the user about the constraints for a transaction; in this instance, the party size is a required constraint for dialog flow model **1642**.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to domain entity databases **1072**. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a domain entity database of restaurants **1652** associated with restaurant node **1610** in active ontology **1050**. Active ontology **1050** represents the general concept of restaurant **1610**, as may be used by the various components of intelligent automated assistant

1002, and it is instantiated by data about specific restaurants in restaurant database 1652.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to vocabulary databases 1058. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a vocabulary database of cuisines 1662, such as Italian, French, and the like, and the words associated with each cuisine such as “French”, “continental”, “provincial”, and the like. Active ontology 1050 includes restaurant node 1610, which is related to cuisines served node 1615, which is associated with the representation of cuisines in cuisines database 1662. A specific entry in database 1662 for a cuisine, such as “French”, is thus related through active ontology 1050 as an instance of the concept of cuisines served 1615.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to any database that can be mapped to concepts or other representations in ontology 1050. Domain entity databases 1072 and vocabulary databases 1058 are merely two examples of how active ontology 1050 may integrate databases with each other and with other components of automated assistant 1002. Active ontologies allow the author, designer, or system builder to specify a nontrivial mapping between representations in the database and representations in ontology 1050. For example, the database schema for restaurants database 1652 may represent a restaurant as a table of strings and numbers, or as a projection from a larger database of business, or any other representation suitable for database 1652. In this example active ontology 1050, restaurant 1610 is a concept node with properties and relations, organized differently from the database tables. In this example, nodes of ontology 1050 are associated with elements of database schemata. The integration of database and ontology 1050 provides a unified representation for interpreting and acting on specific data entries in databases in terms of the larger sets of models and data in active ontology 1050. For instance, the word “French” may be an entry in cuisines database 1662. Because, in this example, database 1662 is integrated in active ontology 1050, that same word “French” also has an interpretation as a possible cuisine served at a restaurant, which is involved in planning meal events, and this cuisine serves as a constraint to use when using restaurants reservation services, and so forth. Active ontologies can thus integrate databases into the modeling and execution environment to interoperate with other components of automated assistant 1002.

As described above, active ontology 1050 allows the author, designer, or system builder to integrate components; thus, in the example of FIG. 8, the elements of a component such as constraint in dialog flow model 1642 can be identified with elements of other components such as required parameter of restaurant reservation service 1672.

Active ontologies 1050 may be embodied as, for example, configurations of models, databases, and components in which the relationships among models, databases, and components are any of:

- containership and/or inclusion;
- relationship with links and/or pointers;
- interface over APIs, both internal to a program and between programs.

For example, referring now to FIG. 9, there is shown an example of an alternative embodiment of intelligent automated assistant system 1002, wherein domain models 1056, vocabulary 1058, language pattern recognizers 1060, short term personal memory 1052, and long term personal

memory 1054 components are organized under a common container associated with active ontology 1050, and other components such as active input elicitation component(s) 1094, language interpreter 1070 and dialog flow processor 1080 are associated with active ontology 1050 via API relationships.

Active Input Elicitation Component(s) 1094

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 (which, as described above, may be implemented in a stand-alone configuration or in a configuration including both server and client components) may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Elicit, facilitate and/or process input from the user or the user’s environment, and/or information about their need(s) or request(s). For example, if the user is looking to find a restaurant, the input elicitation module may get information about the user’s constraints or preferences for location, time, cuisine, price, and so forth.

Facilitate different kinds of input from various sources, such as for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- input from keyboards or any other input device that generates text
- input from keyboards in user interfaces that offer dynamic suggested completions of partial input
- input from voice or speech input systems
- input from Graphical User Interfaces (GUIs) in which users click, select, or otherwise directly manipulate graphical objects to indicate choices
- input from other applications that generate text and send it to the automated assistant, including email, text messaging, or other text communication platforms

By performing active input elicitation, assistant 1002 is able to disambiguate intent at an early phase of input processing. For example, in an embodiment where input is provided by speech, the waveform might be sent to a server 1340 where words are extracted, and semantic interpretation performed. The results of such semantic interpretation can then be used to drive active input elicitation, which may offer the user alternative candidate words to choose among based on their degree of semantic fit as well as phonetic match.

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 actively, automatically, and dynamically guide the user toward inputs that may be acted upon by one or more of the services offered by embodiments of assistant 1002. Referring now to FIG. 10, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method of operation for active input elicitation component(s) 1094 according to one embodiment.

The procedure begins 20. In step 21, assistant 1002 may offer interfaces on one or more input channels. For example, a user interface may offer the user options to speak or type or tap at any stage of a conversational interaction. In step 22, the user selects an input channel by initiating input on one modality, such as pressing a button to start recording speech or to bring up an interface for typing.

In at least one embodiment, assistant 1002 offers default suggestions for the selected modality 23. That is, it offers options 24 that are relevant in the current context prior to the user entering any input on that modality. For example, in a text input modality, assistant 1002 might offer a list of

## 25

common words that would begin textual requests or commands such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof): imperative verbs (e.g., find, buy, reserve, get, call, check, schedule, and the like), nouns (e.g., restaurants, movies, events, businesses, and the like), or menu-like options naming domains of discourse (e.g., weather, sports, news, and the like)

If the user selects one of the default options in 25, and a preference to autosubmit 30 is set, the procedure may return immediately. This is similar to the operation of a conventional menu selection.

However, the initial option may be taken as a partial input, or the user may have started to enter a partial input 26. At any point of input, in at least one embodiment, the user may choose to indicate that the partial input is complete 22, which causes the procedure to return.

In 28, the latest input, whether selected or entered, is added to the cumulative input.

In 29, the system suggestions next possible inputs that are relevant given the current input and other sources of constraints on what constitutes relevant and/or meaningful input.

In at least one embodiment, the sources of constraints on user input (for example, which are used in steps 23 and 29) are one or more of the various models and data sources that may be included in assistant 1002, which may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Vocabulary 1058. For example, words or phrases that match the current input may be suggested. In at least one embodiment, vocabulary may be associated with any or one or more nodes of active ontologies, domain models, task models, dialog models, and/or service models.

Domain models 1056, which may constrain the inputs that may instantiate or otherwise be consistent with the domain model. For example, in at least one embodiment, domain models 1056 may be used to suggest concepts, relations, properties, and/or instances that would be consistent with the current input.

Language pattern recognizers 1060, which may be used to recognize idioms, phrases, grammatical constructs, or other patterns in the current input and be used to suggest completions that fill out the pattern.

Domain entity databases 1072, which may be used to suggest possible entities in the domain that match the input (e.g., business names, movie names, event names, and the like).

Short term memory 1052, which may be used to match any prior input or portion of prior input, and/or any other property or fact about the history of interaction with a user. For example, partial input may be matched against cities that the user has encountered in a session, whether hypothetically (e.g., mentioned in queries) and/or physically (e.g., as determined from location sensors).

In at least one embodiment, semantic paraphrases of recent inputs, request, or results may be matched against the current input. For example, if the user had previously request "live music" and obtained concert listing, and then typed "music" in an active input elicitation environment, suggestions may include "live music" and/or "concerts".

Long term personal memory 1054, which may be used to suggest matching items from long term memory. Such matching items may include, for example, one or more or any combination of: domain entities that are saved

## 26

(e.g., "favorite" restaurants, movies, theaters, venues, and the like), to-do items, list items, calendar entries, people names in contacts/address books, street or city names mentioned in contact/address books, and the like.

Task flow models 1086, which may be used to suggest inputs based on the next possible steps of in a task flow.

Dialog flow models 1087, which may be used to suggest inputs based on the next possible steps of in a dialog flow.

Service capability models 1088, which may be used to suggest possible services to employ, by name, category, capability, or any other property in the model. For example, a user may type part of the name of a preferred review site, and assistant 1002 may suggest a complete command for querying that review site for review.

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 present to the user a conversational interface, for example, an interface in which the user and assistant communicate by making utterances back and forth in a conversational manner. Active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of conversational interfaces.

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of conversational interfaces in which assistant 1002 uses plies of the conversation to prompt for information from the user according to dialog models. Dialog models may represent a procedure for executing a dialog, such as, for example, a series of steps required to elicit the information needed to perform a service.

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 offer constraints and guidance to the user in real time, while the user is in the midst of typing, speaking, or otherwise creating input. For example, active elicitation may guide the user to type text inputs that are recognizable by an embodiment of assistant 1002 and/or that may be serviced by one or more services offered by embodiments of assistant 1002. This is an advantage over passively waiting for unconstrained input from a user because it enables the user's efforts to be focused on inputs that may or might be useful, and/or it enables embodiments of assistant 1002 to apply its interpretations of the input in real time as the user is inputting it.

At least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, and/or other features of active input elicitation described herein may be implemented, at least in part, using various methods and apparatuses described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/518,292 for "Method and Apparatus for Building an Intelligent Automated Assistant," filed Sep. 8, 2006.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of active input elicitation component(s) 1094. Various examples of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of active input



elicitation component(s) **1094** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Start of user session. For example, when the user session starts up an application that is an embodiment of assistant **1002**, the interface may offer the opportunity for the user to initiate input, for example, by pressing a button to initiate a speech input system or clicking on a text field to initiate a text input session.

User input detected.

When assistant **1002** explicitly prompts the user for input, as when it requests a response to a question or offers a menu of next steps from which to choose.

When assistant **1002** is helping the user perform a transaction and is gathering data for that transaction, e.g., filling in a form.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of active input elicitation component(s) **1094** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by active input elicitation component(s) **1094** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

database of possible words to use in a textual input;  
grammar of possible phrases to use in a textual input utterance;

database of possible interpretations of speech input;  
database of previous inputs from a user or from other users;

data from any of the various models and data sources that may be part of embodiments of assistant **1002**, which may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain models **1056**;

Vocabulary **1058**;

Language pattern recognizers **1060**;

Domain entity databases **1072**;

Short term memory **1052**;

Long term personal memory **1054**;

Task flow models **1086**;

Dialog flow models **1087**;

Service capability models **1088**.

According to different embodiments, active input elicitation component(s) **1094** may apply active elicitation procedures to, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

typed input;

speech input;

input from graphical user interfaces (GUIs), including gestures;

input from suggestions offered in a dialog; and

events from the computational and/or sensed environments.

#### Active Typed Input Elicitation

Referring now to FIG. **11**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for active typed input elicitation according to one embodiment.

The method begins **110**. Assistant **1002** receives **111** partial text input, for example via input device **1206**. Partial text input may include, for example, the characters that have been typed so far in a text input field. At any time, a user may indicate that the typed input is complete **112**, as, for example, by pressing an Enter key. If not complete, a suggestion generator generates **114** candidate suggestions

**116**. These suggestions may be syntactic, semantic, and/or other kinds of suggestion based any of the sources of information or constraints described herein. If the suggestion is selected **118**, the input is transformed **117** to include the selected suggestion.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions may include extensions to the current input. For example, a suggestion for “rest” may be “restaurants”.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions may include replacements of parts of the current input. For example, a suggestion for “rest” may be “places to eat”.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions may include replacing and rephrasing of parts of the current input. For example, if the current input is “find restaurants of style” a suggestion may be “italian” and when the suggestion is chosen, the entire input may be rewritten as “find Italian restaurants”.

In at least one embodiment, the resulting input that is returned is annotated **119**, so that information about which choices were made in **118** is preserved along with the textual input. This enables, for example, the semantic concepts or entities underlying a string to be associated with the string when it is returned, which improves accuracy of subsequent language interpretation.

Referring now to FIGS. **12** to **21**, there are shown screen shots illustrating some portions of some of the procedures for active typed-input elicitation according to one embodiment. The screen shots depict an example of an embodiment of assistant **1002** as implemented on a smartphone such as the iPhone available from Apple Inc. of Cupertino, Calif. Input is provided to such device via a touchscreen, including on-screen keyboard functionality. One skilled in the art will recognize that the screen shots depict an embodiment that is merely exemplary, and that the techniques of the present invention can be implemented on other devices and using other layouts and arrangements.

In FIG. **12**, screen **1201** includes a top-level set of suggestions **1202** shown when no input has been provided in field **1203**. This corresponds to no-input step **23** of FIG. **10** applied to step **114** of FIG. **11** where there is no input.

In FIG. **13**, screen **1301** depicts an example of the use of vocabulary to offer suggested completions **1303** of partial user input **1305** entered in field **1203** using on-screen keyboard **1304**. These suggested completions **1303** may be part of the function of active input elicitation **1094**. The user has entered partial user input **1305** including the string “comm”. Vocabulary component **1058** has provided a mapping of this string into three different kinds of instances, which are listed as suggested completions **1303**: the phrase “community & local events” is a category of the events domain; “chambers of commerce” is a category of the local business search domain, and “Jewish Community Center” is the name of an instance of local businesses. Vocabulary component **1058** may provide the data lookup and management of name spaces like these. The user can tap Go button **1306** to indicate that he or she has finished entering input; this causes assistant **1002** to proceed with the completed text string as a unit of user input.

In FIG. **14**, screen **1401** depicts an example in which suggested semantic completions **1303** for a partial string “wh” **1305** include entire phrases with typed parameters. These kinds of suggestions may be enabled by the use of one or more of the various models and sources of input constraints described herein. For example, in one embodiment shown in FIG. **14**, “what is happening in city” is an active elicitation of the location parameter of the Local Events domain; “where is business name” is an active elicitation of

the Business Name constraint of the Local Business Search domain; “what is showing at the venue name” is an active elicitation of the Venue Name constraint of the Local Events domain; and “what is playing at the movie theater” is an active elicitation of the Movie Theater Name constraint of the Local Events domain. These examples illustrate that the suggested completions are generated by models rather than simply drawn from a database of previously entered queries.

In FIG. 15, screen 1501 depicts a continuation of the same example, after the user has entered additional text 1305 in field 1203. Suggested completions 1303 are updated to match the additional text 1305. In this example, data from a domain entity database 1072 were used: venues whose name starts with “f”. Note that this is a significantly smaller and more semantically relevant set of suggestions than all words that begin with “f”. Again, the suggestions are generated by applying a model, in this case the domain model that represents Local Events as happening at Venues, which are Businesses with Names. The suggestions actively elicit inputs that would make potentially meaningful entries when using a Local Events service.

In FIG. 16, screen 1601 depicts a continuation of the same example, after the user has selected one of suggested completions 1303. Active elicitation continues by prompting the user to further specify the type of information desired, here by presenting a number of specifiers 1602 from which the user can select. In this example, these specifiers are generated by the domain, task flow, and dialog flow models. The Domain is Local Events, which includes Categories of events that happen on Dates in Locations and have Event Names and Feature Performers. In this embodiment, the fact that these five options are offered to the user is generated from the Dialog Flow model that indicates that users should be asked for Constraints that they have not yet entered and from the Service Model that indicates that these five Constraints are parameters to Local Event services available to the assistant. Even the choice of preferred phrases to use as specifiers, such as “by category” and “featured”, are generated from the Domain Vocabulary databases.

In FIG. 17, screen 1701 depicts a continuation of the same example, after the user has selected one of specifiers 1602.

In FIG. 18, screen 1801 depicts a continuation of the same example, wherein the selected specifier 1602 has been added to field 1203, and additional specifiers 1602 are presented. The user can select one of specifiers 1602 and/or provide additional text input via keyboard 1304.

In FIG. 19, screen 1901 depicts a continuation of the same example, wherein the selected specifier 1602 has been added to field 1203, and yet more specifiers 1602 are presented. In this example, previously entered constraints are not actively elicited redundantly.

In FIG. 20, screen 2001 depicts a continuation of the same example, wherein the user has tapped the Go button 1306. The user’s input is shown in box 2002, and a message is shown in box 2003, providing feedback to the user as to the query being performed in response to the user’s input.

In FIG. 21, screen 2101 depicts a continuation of the same example, wherein results have been found. Message is shown in box 2102. Results 2103, including input elements allowing the user to view further details, save the identified event, buy tickets, add notes, or the like.

In one screen 2101, and other displayed screens, are scrollable, allowing the user to scroll upwards to see screen 2001 or other previously presented screens, and to make changes to the query if desired.

#### Active Speech Input Elicitation

Referring now to FIG. 22, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation for voice or speech input according to one embodiment.

The method begins 221. Assistant 1002 receives 121 voice or speech input in the form of an auditory signal. A speech-to-text service 122 or processor generates a set of candidate text interpretations 124 of the auditory signal. In one embodiment, speech-to-text service 122 is implemented using, for example, Nuance Recognizer, available from Nuance Communications, Inc. of Burlington, Mass.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 employs statistical language models to generate candidate text interpretations 124 of speech input 121.

In addition, in one embodiment, the statistical language models are tuned to look for words, names, and phrases that occur in the various models of assistant 1002 shown in FIG. 8. For example, in at least one embodiment the statistical language models are given words, names, and phrases from some or all of: domain models 1056 (e.g., words and phrases relating to restaurant and meal events), task flow models 1086 (e.g., words and phrases relating to planning an event), dialog flow models 1087 (e.g., words and phrases related to the constraints that are needed to gather the inputs for a restaurant reservation), domain entity databases 1072 (e.g., names of restaurants), vocabulary databases 1058 (e.g., names of cuisines), service models 1088 (e.g., names of service providers such as OpenTable), and/or any words, names, or phrases associated with any node of active ontology 1050.

In one embodiment, the statistical language models are also tuned to look for words, names, and phrases from long-term personal memory 1054. For example, statistical language models can be given text from to-do items, list items, personal notes, calendar entries, people names in contacts/address books, email addresses, street or city names mentioned in contact/address books, and the like.

A ranking component analyzes the candidate interpretations 124 and ranks 126 them according to how well they fit syntactic and/or semantic models of intelligent automated assistant 1002. Any sources of constraints on user input may be used. For example, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 may rank the output of the speech-to-text interpreter according to how well the interpretations parse in a syntactic and/or semantic sense, a domain model, task flow model, and/or dialog model, and/or the like: it evaluates how well various combinations of words in the text interpretations 124 would fit the concepts, relations, entities, and properties of active ontology 1050 and its associated models. For example, if speech-to-text service 122 generates the two candidate interpretations “italian food for lunch” and “italian shoes for lunch”, the ranking by semantic relevance 126 might rank “italian food for lunch” higher if it better matches the nodes assistant’s 1002 active ontology 1050 (e.g., the words “italian”, “food” and “lunch” all match nodes in ontology 1050 and they are all connected by relationships in ontology 1050, whereas the word “shoes” does not match ontology 1050 or matches a node that is not part of the dining out domain network).

In various embodiments, algorithms or procedures used by assistant 1002 for interpretation of text inputs, including any embodiment of the natural language processing procedure shown in FIG. 28, can be used to rank and score candidate text interpretations 124 generated by speech-to-text service 122.

In one embodiment, if ranking component 126 determines 128 that the highest-ranking speech interpretation from interpretations 124 ranks above a specified threshold, the highest-ranking interpretation may be automatically selected 130. If no interpretation ranks above a specified threshold,

possible candidate interpretations of speech **134** are presented **132** to the user. The user can then select **136** among the displayed choices.

In various embodiments, user selection **136** among the displayed choices can be achieved by any mode of input, including for example any of the modes of multimodal input described in connection with FIG. **16**. Such input modes include, without limitation, actively elicited typed input **2610**, actively elicited speech input **2620**, actively presented GUI for input **2640**, and/or the like. In one embodiment, the user can select among candidate interpretations **134**, for example by tapping or speaking. In the case of speaking, the possible interpretation of the new speech input is highly constrained by the small set of choices offered **134**. For example, if offered “Did you mean italian food or italian shoes?” the user can just say “food” and the assistant can match this to the phrase “italian food” and not get it confused with other global interpretations of the input.

Whether input is automatically selected **130** or selected **136** by the user, the resulting input **138** is returned. In at least one embodiment, the returned input is annotated **138**, so that information about which choices were made in step **136** is preserved along with the textual input. This enables, for example, the semantic concepts or entities underlying a string to be associated with the string when it is returned, which improves accuracy of subsequent language interpretation. For example, if “Italian food” was offered as one of the candidate interpretations **134** based on a semantic interpretation of Cuisine=ItalianFood, then the machine-readable semantic interpretation can be sent along with the user’s selection of the string “Italian food” as annotated text input **138**.

In at least one embodiment, candidate text interpretations **124** are generated based on speech interpretations received as output of speech-to-text service **122**.

In at least one embodiment, candidate text interpretations **124** are generated by paraphrasing speech interpretations in terms of their semantic meaning. In some embodiments, there can be multiple paraphrases of the same speech interpretation, offering different word sense or homonym alternatives. For example, if speech-to-text service **122** indicates “place for meet”, the candidate interpretations presented to the user could be paraphrased as “place to meet (local businesses)” and “place for meat (restaurants)”.

In at least one embodiment, candidate text interpretations **124** include offers to correct substrings.

In at least one embodiment, candidate text interpretations **124** include offers to correct substrings of candidate interpretations using syntactic and semantic analysis as described herein.

In at least one embodiment, when the user selects a candidate interpretation, it is returned.

In at least one embodiment, the user is offered an interface to edit the interpretation before it is returned.

In at least one embodiment, the user is offered an interface to continue with more voice input before input is returned. This enables one to incrementally build up an input utterance, getting syntactic and semantic corrections, suggestions, and guidance at one iteration.

In at least one embodiment, the user is offered an interface to proceed directly from **136** to step **111** of a method of active typed input elicitation (described above in connection with FIG. **11**). This enables one to interleave typed and spoken input, getting syntactic and semantic corrections, suggestions, and guidance at one step.

In at least one embodiment, the user is offered an interface to proceed directly from step **111** of an embodiment of active typed input elicitation to an embodiment of active speech input elicitation. This enables one to interleave typed and

spoken input, getting syntactic and semantic corrections, suggestions, and guidance at one step.

Active GUI-Based Input Elicitation

Referring now to FIG. **23**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation for GUI-based input according to one embodiment.

The method begins **140**. Assistant **1002** presents **141** graphical user interface (GUI) on output device **1207**, which may include, for example, links and buttons. The user interacts **142** with at least one GUI element. Data **144** is received, and converted **146** to a uniform format. The converted data is then returned.

In at least one embodiment, some of the elements of the GUI are generated dynamically from the models of the active ontology, rather than written into a computer program. For example, assistant **1002** can offer a set of constraints to guide a restaurant reservation service as regions for tapping on a screen, with each region representing the name of the constraint and/or a value. For instance, the screen could have rows of a dynamically generated GUI layout with regions for the constraints Cuisine, Location, and Price Range. If the models of the active ontology change, the GUI screen would automatically change without reprogramming.

Active Dialog Suggestion Input Elicitation

FIG. **24** is a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation at the level of a dialog flow according to one embodiment. The method begins **150**. Assistant **1002** suggests **151** possible responses **152**. The user selects **154** a suggested response. The received input is converted **156** to a uniform format. The converted data is then returned.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offered in step **151** are offered as follow-up steps in a dialog and/or task flow.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offer options to refine a query, for example using parameters from a domain and/or task model. For example, one may be offered to change the assumed location or time of a request.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offer options to choose among ambiguous alternative interpretations given by a language interpretation procedure or component.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offer options to choose among ambiguous alternative interpretations given by a language interpretation procedure or component.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offer options to choose among next steps in a workflow associated dialog flow model **1087**. For example, dialog flow model **1087** may suggest that after gathering the constrained for one domain (e.g., restaurant dining), assistant **1002** should suggest other related domains (e.g., a movie nearby).

Active Monitoring for Relevant Events

In at least one embodiment, asynchronous events may be treated as inputs in an analogous manner to the other modalities of active elicited input. Thus, such events may be provided as inputs to assistant **1002**. Once interpreted, such events can be treated in a manner similar to any other input.

For example, a flight status change may initiate an alert notification to be sent to a user. If a flight is indicated as being late, assistant **1002** may continue the dialog by presenting alternative flights, making other suggestions, and the like, based on the detected event.

Such events can be of any type. For example, assistant **1002** might detect that the user just got home, or is lost (off a specified route), or that a stock price hit a threshold value, or that a television show the user is interested in is starting, or that a musician of interest is touring in the area. In any of these situations, assistant **1002** can proceed with a dialog substantially the same manner as if the user had him- or herself initiated the inquiry. In one embodiment, events can even be based on data provided from other devices, for

example to tell the user when a coworker has returned from lunch (the coworker's device can signal such an event to the user's device, at which time assistant **1002** installed on the user's device responds accordingly).

In one embodiment, the events can be notifications or alerts from a calendar, clock, reminder, or to-do application. For example, an alert from a calendar application about a dinner date can initiate a dialog with assistant **1002** about the dining event. The dialog can proceed as if the user had just spoken or typed the information about the upcoming dinner event, such as "dinner for 2 in San Francisco".

In one embodiment, the context of possible event trigger **162** can include information about people, places, times, and other data. These data can be used as part of the input to assistant **1002** to use in various steps of processing.

In one embodiment, these data from the context of event trigger **162** can be used to disambiguate speech or text inputs from the user. For example, if a calendar event alert includes the name of a person invited to the event, that information can help disambiguate input which might match several people with the same or similar name.

Referring now to FIG. 25, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for active monitoring for relevant events according to one embodiment. In this example, event trigger events are sets of input **162**. The method begins **160**. Assistant **1002** monitors **161** for such events. Detected events may be filtered and sorted **164** for semantic relevance using models, data and information available from other components in intelligent automated assistant **1002**. For example, an event that reports a change in flight status may be given higher relevance if the short-term or long-term memory records for a user indicate that the user is on that flight and/or have made inquiries about it to assistant **1002**. This sorting and filtering may then present only the top events for review by the user, who may then choose to pick one or more and act on them.

Event data is converted **166** to a uniform input format, and returned.

In at least one embodiment, assistant **1002** may proactively offer services associated with events that were suggested for user attention. For example, if a flight status alert indicates a flight may be missed, assistant **1002** may suggest to the user a task flow for replanning the itinerary or booking a hotel.

Case: Null Input

User Input	System Response	Comment
With an empty field and no dialog context, type a question or space character, or enter nothing for some period of time.	Find restaurants, hotels, movies, . . . Book a table, a room, a seat, . . . Order food, flowers, . . . Buy a ticket, a book, a DVD, . . . Schedule a meeting, an event, . . . Remember to a thing to do . . . Explain results	Black text would be inserted into the input field. Italicized text would be the follow-up suggestions once the text was inserted.

Case: First Word Input

User Input	System Response	Comment
With empty dialog context If the user types the first letter of any command, it is suggested. For example F	Find restaurants, hotels, movies, . . .	Black text would be inserted into the input field. Italicized text would be the follow-up suggestions once the text was inserted.

Case: Key Word Input

User Input	System Response	Comment
With empty dialog context If the user types the first two letters of any keyword, it is suggested as well as command. For example Re	Remember to a thing, to do . . . Find restaurants by location, cuisine,	Black text would be inserted into the input field. Italicized text would be the follow-up suggestions once the text was inserted.

Case: Prompting for Arguments

User Input	System Response	Comment
The user has entered or selected a "command" verb and nothing else. For example, Find_	restaurants by location, cuisine, . . . hotels by location, availability, . . . movies by location, genre, . . . name of place	Offer not only the selection class but advertise the constraint options. Note that name of place is a just a prompt, and would not insert text.

Input Elicitation Component(s) Example:

The following example is intended to help illustrate some of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by active input elicitation component(s) **1094**.

Example: Command Completion (What can the User Say to Assistant **1002**)

The user is facing a text input box with the general instruction to enter "what do you want to do?" Depending on the context and the user input, any of several system responses are provided. Examples are shown below

Case: Suggesting Criteria

User Input	System Response	Comment
The user has already entered enough to establish a task and domain, and now is prompted for constraints in order. find restaurants_	in city, zip code near home, office, place name named restaurant name	Black text would be inserted into the input field. Italicized text would be the follow-up suggestions once the text was inserted.

Case: Adding Criteria

User Input	System Response	Comment
The user has said "in" and now is prompted for locations Find restaurants in_	in city, zip code Palo Alto, CA Menlo Park, CA	Until they enter the next word, the suggestions are a prompt for what kind of thing to type. The Places are cities from personal memory.
The user has said "near" and now is prompted for locations Find restaurants near_	my home my work Palo Alto, CA Menlo Park, CA	The Places are none or more places from personal memory.

Case: Adding Location or Other Constraints

User Input	System Response	Comment
Find restaurants in Palo Alto_	serving food type or cuisine with availability tonight, tomorrow, . . . described as romantic, good service	Prompt for other constraints
Find restaurants in Palo Alto with availability_	tonight tomorrow at 7pm at 9pm other time or date	The 7:00 and 9:00 are our suggestions based on current time

Case: Starting from Constraint, Unknown Task or Domain

User Input	System Response	Comment
romantic_	restaurants by location, cuisine, . . . hotels by location, availability, . . . movies by location, genre, . . .	Constraint value from ontology tells you which selection classes to use.
comedy_	movies by location, genre, . . . events by location, . . . clubs by location	"comedy" is a constraint value for genre in movies, a genre in events, and "comedy clubs" is a local directory business category

Example: Name Completion

Here, the user has typed some text without accepting any of the commands, or he or she is just extending a command with an entity name. The system may attempt to complete the names, depending on context. It also disambiguates the domain.

Case: Words without Context

User Input	System Response	Comment
il for	Il Fornaio (restaurant) Ill Forgotten Gains (movie)	May require entity name lookup. Notice multi-word completion Show domain as a suggestion.
tom cruiise romantic	movies movies restaurants	May require entity name lookup. Based on ontology only

Case: Name with Context

User Input	System Response	Comment
5 Find restaurants il for	Il Fornaio (restaurant)	May require entity name lookup.
10 tom cruiise Find movies rom	movies romantic Roman Holiday (movie)	Uses selection class and location context from current and past queries to constrain completion. Show domain as a suggestion. May require entity name lookup. Based on ontology only
15 g-rated	movies	

Example: Choosing Values from a Set

Here, the user is responding to a system request to enter a value for a specific parameter, such as location, time, cuisine, or genre. The user may either select from a list or enter a value. As she types, matching items from the list are shown as options. Examples are shown below.

Case: Valueclass Selection

User Input	System Response	Comment
30 Restaurants serving	burgers Ice cream Hot dogs	User may type anything else and doesn't have to pick from the menu
Restaurants serving h	Hamburgers Hot dogs Hot sauce	
35 Movies playing	today tonight Friday night	

Example: Reusing Previous Commands

Previous queries are also options to complete on in an autocomplete interface. They may be just matched as strings (when the input field is empty and there are no known constraints) or they may be suggested as relevant when in certain situations.

Case: Completion on Previous Queries

User Input	System Response	Comment
55 Intel	Italian restaurants (normal completion) Films starring Italian actors (recent query)	Using string matching to retrieve previous queries
Lunch	lunch places in marin (recent query) buy the book naked lunch	

Example: Retrieving Personal Memory Items

Assistant 1002 may remember certain events and/or entities in personal memory associated with the user. Autocomplete can be performed based on such remembered items. Examples appear below.

Case: Completion on Events and Entities in Personal Memory

User Input	System Response	Comment
Mary	lunch with Mary on Saturday (from My Events)	
Lunch	film called "Something about <u>Mary</u> " lunch with Mary on Saturday (from My Events)	
Hob	buy the book naked lunch (from My Todos) Hobee's Restaurant in Palo Alto (from My Restaurants)	

Multimodal Active Input Elicitation

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may process input from a plurality of input modalities. At least one modality might be implemented with an active input elicitation procedure that takes advantages of the particular kinds of inputs and methods for selecting from suggested options. A described herein, they may be embodiments of procedures for active input elicitation for text input, speech input, GUI-based input, input in the context of a dialog, and/or input resulting from event triggers.

In at least one embodiment, for a single instance of intelligent automated assistant 1002, there may be support for one or more (or any combination of) typed input, speech input, GUI input, dialog input, and/or event input.

Referring now to FIG. 26, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for multimodal active input elicitation according to one embodiment. The method begins 100. Inputs may be received concurrently from one or more or any combination of the input modalities, in any sequence. Thus, the method includes actively eliciting typed input 2610, speech input 2620, GUI-based input 2640, input in the context of a dialog 2650, and/or input resulting from event triggers 2660. Any or all of these input sources are unified into unified input format 2690 and returned. Unified input format 2690 enables the other components of intelligent automated assistant 1002 to be designed and to operate independently of the particular modality of the input.

Offering active guidance for multiple modalities and levels enables constraint and guidance on the input beyond those available to isolated modalities. For example, the kinds of suggestions offered to choose among speech, text, and dialog steps are independent, so their combination is a significant improvement over adding active elicitation techniques to individual modalities or levels.

Combining multiple sources of constraints as described herein (syntactic/linguistic, vocabulary, entity databases, domain models, task models, service models, and the like) and multiple places where these constraints may be actively applied (speech, text, GUI, dialog, and asynchronous events) provides a new level of functionality for human-machine interaction.

Domain Models Component(s) 1056

Domain models 1056 component(s) include representations of the concepts, entities, relations, properties, and instances of a domain. For example, dining out domain model 1622 might include the concept of a restaurant as a business with a name and an address and phone number, the concept of a meal event with a party size and date and time associated with the restaurant.

In at least one embodiment, domain models component(s) 1056 of assistant 1002 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions,

and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain model component(s) 1056 may be used by automated assistant 1002 for several processes, including: eliciting input 100, interpreting natural language 200, dispatching to services 400, and generating output 600.

Domain model component(s) 1056 may provide lists of words that might match a domain concept or entity, such as names of restaurants, which may be used for active elicitation of input 100 and natural language processing 200.

Domain model component(s) 1056 may classify candidate words in processes, for instance, to determine that a word is the name of a restaurant.

Domain model component(s) 1056 may show the relationship between partial information for interpreting natural language, for example that cuisine may be associated with business entities (e.g., "local Mexican food" may be interpreted as "find restaurants with style=Mexican", and this inference is possible because of the information in domain model 1056).

Domain model component(s) 1056 may organize information about services used in service orchestration 1082, for example, that a particular web service may provide reviews of restaurants.

Domain model component(s) 1056 may provide the information for generating natural language paraphrases and other output formatting, for example, by providing canonical ways of describing concepts, relations, properties and instances.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of the domain models component(s) 1056 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of domain models component(s) 1056 may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by one or more of the following types of systems, components, systems, devices, procedures, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof):

Domain models component(s) 1056 may be implemented as data structures that represent concepts, relations, properties, and instances. These data structures may be stored in memory, files, or databases.

Access to domain model component(s) 1056 may be implemented through direct APIs, network APIs, database query interfaces, and/or the like.

Creation and maintenance of domain models component(s) 1056 may be achieved, for example, via direct editing of files, database transactions, and/or through the use of domain model editing tools.

Domain models component(s) 1056 may be implemented as part of or in association with active ontologies 1050, which combine models with instantiations of the models for servers and users.

According to various embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of domain models component(s) 1056 may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of domain models component(s) 1056. For example, trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of domain models component(s) 1056 may be triggered when domain model information is required, including during input elicitation,

input interpretation, task and domain identification, natural language processing, service orchestration, and/or formatting output for users.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of domain models component(s) **1056** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. For example, data from domain model component(s) **1056** may be associated with other model modeling components including vocabulary **1058**, language pattern recognizers **1060**, dialog flow models **1087**, task flow models **1086**, service capability models **1088**, domain entity databases **1072**, and the like. For example, businesses in domain entity databases **1072** that are classified as restaurants might be known by type identifiers which are maintained in the dining out domain model components.

Domain Models Component(s) Example:

Referring now to FIG. 27, there is shown a set of screen shots illustrating an example of various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by domain models component(s) **1056** according to one embodiment.

In at least one embodiment, domain models component(s) **1056** are the unifying data representation that enables the presentation of information shown in screens **103A** and **103B** about a restaurant, which combines data from several distinct data sources and services and which includes, for example: name, address, business categories, phone number, identifier for saving to long term personal memory, identifier for sharing over email, reviews from multiple sources, map coordinates, personal notes, and the like.

Language Interpreter Component(s) **1070**

In at least one embodiment, language interpreter component(s) **1070** of assistant **1002** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Analyze user input and identify a set of parse results.

User input can include any information from the user and his/her device context that can contribute to understanding the user's intent, which can include, for example one or more of the following (or combinations thereof): sequences of words, the identity of gestures or GUI elements involved in eliciting the input, current context of the dialog, current device application and its current data objects, and/or any other personal dynamic data obtained about the user such as location, time, and the like. For example, in one embodiment, user input is in the form of the uniform annotated input format **2690** resulting from active input elicitation **1094**.

Parse results are associations of data in the user input with concepts, relationships, properties, instances, and/or other nodes and/or data structures in models, databases, and/or other representations of user intent and/context. Parse result associations can be complex mappings from sets and sequences of words, signals, and other elements of user input to one or more associated concepts, relations, properties, instances, other nodes, and/or data structures described herein.

Analyze user input and identify a set of syntactic parse results, which are parse results that associate data in the user input with structures that represent syntactic parts of speech, clauses and phrases including multiword

names, sentence structure, and/or other grammatical graph structures. Syntactic parse results are described in element **212** of natural language processing procedure described in connection with FIG. 28.

Analyze user input and identify a set of semantic parse results, which are parse results that associate data in the user input with structures that represent concepts, relationships, properties, entities, quantities, propositions, and/or other representations of meaning and user intent. In one embodiment, these representations of meaning and intent are represented by sets of and/or elements of and/or instances of models or databases and/or nodes in ontologies, as described in element **220** of natural language processing procedure described in connection with FIG. 28.

Disambiguate among alternative syntactic or semantic parse results as described in element **230** of natural language processing procedure described in connection with FIG. 28.

Determine whether a partially typed input is syntactically and/or semantically meaningful in an autocomplete procedure such as one described in connection with FIG. 11.

Help generate suggested completions **114** in an autocomplete procedure such as one described in connection with FIG. 11.

Determine whether interpretations of spoken input are syntactically and/or semantically meaningful in a speech input procedure such as one described in connection with FIG. 22.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of language interpreter component(s) **1070** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of language interpreter component(s) **1070** may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of language interpreter component(s) **1070**. Various examples of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of language interpreter component(s) **1070** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

while eliciting input, including but not limited to Suggesting possible completions of typed input **114** (FIG. 11);

Ranking interpretations of speech **126** (FIG. 22);

When offering ambiguities as suggested responses in dialog **152** (FIG. 24);

when the result of eliciting input is available, including when input is elicited by any mode of active multimodal input elicitation **100**.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of language interpreter component(s) **1070** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of such database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by the Language Interpreter component(s) may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain models **1056**;

Vocabulary **1058**;

Domain entity databases **1072**;

Short term memory **1052**;

Long term personal memory **1054**;  
 Task flow models **1086**;  
 Dialog flow models **1087**;  
 Service capability models **1088**.

Referring now also to FIG. **29**, there is shown a screen shot illustrating natural language processing according to one embodiment. The user has entered (via voice or text) language input **2902** consisting of the phrase “who is playing this weekend at the fillmore”. This phrase is echoed back to the user on screen **2901**. Language interpreter component(s) **1070** component process input **2902** and generates a parse result. The parse result associates that input with a request to show the local events that are scheduled for any of the upcoming weekend days at any event venue whose name matches “fillmore”. A paraphrase of the parse results is shown as **2903** on screen **2901**.

Referring now also to FIG. **28**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting an example of a method for natural language processing according to one embodiment.

The method begins **200**. Language input **202** is received, such as the string “who is playing this weekend at the fillmore” in the example of FIG. **29**. In one embodiment, the input is augmented by current context information, such as the current user location and local time. In word/phrase matching **210**, language interpreter component(s) **1070** find associations between user input and concepts. In this example, associations are found between the string “playing” and the concept of listings at event venues; the string “this weekend” (along with the current local time of the user) and an instantiation of an approximate time period that represents the upcoming weekend; and the string “fillmore” with the name of a venue. Word/phrase matching **210** may use data from, for example, language pattern recognizers **1060**, vocabulary database **1058**, active ontology **1050**, short term personal memory **1052**, and long term personal memory **1054**.

Language interpreter component(s) **1070** generate candidate syntactic parses **212** which include the chosen parse result but may also include other parse results. For example, other parse results may include those wherein “playing” is associated with other domains such as games or with a category of event such as sporting events.

Short- and/or long-term memory **1052**, **1054** can also be used by language interpreter component(s) **1070** in generating candidate syntactic parses **212**. Thus, input that was provided previously in the same session, and/or known information about the user, can be used, to improve performance, reduce ambiguity, and reinforce the conversational nature of the interaction. Data from active ontology **1050**, domain models **1056**, and task flow models **1086** can also be used, to implement evidential reasoning in determining valid candidate syntactic parses **212**.

In semantic matching **220**, language interpreter component(s) **1070** consider combinations of possible parse results according to how well they fit semantic models such as domain models and databases. In this case, the parse includes the associations (1) “playing” (a word in the user input) as “Local Event At Venue” (part of a domain model **1056** represented by a cluster of nodes in active ontology **1050**) and (2) “fillmore” (another word in the input) as a match to an entity name in a domain entity database **1072** for Local Event Venues, which is represented by a domain model element and active ontology node (Venue Name).

Semantic matching **220** may use data from, for example, active ontology **1050**, short term personal memory **1052**, and long term personal memory **1054**. For example, semantic matching **220** may use data from previous references to

venues or local events in the dialog (from short term personal memory **1052**) or personal favorite venues (from long term personal memory **1054**).

A set of candidate, or potential, semantic parse results is generated **222**.

In disambiguation step **230**, language interpreter component(s) **1070** weigh the evidential strength of candidate semantic parse results **222**. In this example, the combination of the parse of “playing” as “Local Event At Venue” and the match of “fillmore” as a Venue Name is a stronger match to a domain model than alternative combinations where, for instance, “playing” is associated with a domain model for sports but there is no association in the sports domain for “fillmore”.

Disambiguation **230** may use data from, for example, the structure of active ontology **1050**. In at least one embodiment, the connections between nodes in an active ontology provide evidential support for disambiguating among candidate semantic parse results **222**. For example, in one embodiment, if three active ontology nodes are semantically matched and are all connected in active ontology **1050**, this indicates higher evidential strength of the semantic parse than if these matching nodes were not connected or connected by longer paths of connections in active ontology **1050**. For example, in one embodiment of semantic matching **220**, the parse that matches both Local Event At Venue and Venue Name is given increased evidential support because the combined representations of these aspects of the user intent are connected by links and/or relations in active ontology **1050**: in this instance, the Local Event node is connected to the Venue node which is connected to the Venue Name node which is connected to the entity name in the database of venue names.

In at least one embodiment, the connections between nodes in an active ontology that provide evidential support for disambiguating among candidate semantic parse results **222** are directed arcs, forming an inference lattice, in which matching nodes provide evidence for nodes to which they are connected by directed arcs.

In **232**, language interpreter component(s) **1070** sort and select **232** the top semantic parses as the representation of user intent **290**.

Domain Entity Database(s) **1072**

In at least one embodiment, domain entity database(s) **1072** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Store data about domain entities. Domain entities are things in the world or computing environment that may be modeled in domain models. Examples may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Businesses of any kind;

- Movies, videos, songs and/or other musical products, and/or any other named entertainment products;

- Products of any kind;

- Events;

- Calendar entries;

- Cities, states, countries, neighborhoods, and/or other geographic, geopolitical, and/or geospatial points or regions;

- Named places such as landmarks, airports, and the like;

- Provide database services on these databases, including but not limited to simple and complex queries, transactions, triggered events, and the like.



According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of domain entity database(s) **1072** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of domain entity database(s) **1072** may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by database software and/or hardware residing on client(s) **1304** and/or on server(s) **1340**.

One example of a domain entity database **1072** that can be used in connection with the present invention according to one embodiment is a database of one or more businesses storing, for example, their names and locations. The database might be used, for example, to look up words contained in an input request for matching businesses and/or to look up the location of a business whose name is known. One skilled in the art will recognize that many other arrangements and implementations are possible.

#### Vocabulary Component(s) **1058**

In at least one embodiment, vocabulary component(s) **1058** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Provide databases associating words and strings with concepts, properties, relations, or instances of domain models or task models;

Vocabulary from vocabulary components may be used by automated assistant **1002** for several processes, including for example: eliciting input, interpreting natural language, and generating output.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of vocabulary component(s) **1058** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of vocabulary component(s) **1058** may be implemented as data structures that associate strings with the names of concepts, relations, properties, and instances. These data structures may be stored in memory, files, or databases. Access to vocabulary component(s) **1058** may be implemented through direct APIs, network APIs, and/or database query interfaces. Creation and maintenance of vocabulary component(s) **1058** may be achieved via direct editing of files, database transactions, or through the use of domain model editing tools. Vocabulary component(s) **1058** may be implemented as part of or in association with active ontologies **1050**. One skilled in the art will recognize that many other arrangements and implementations are possible.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of vocabulary component(s) **1058** may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of vocabulary component(s) **1058**. In one embodiment, vocabulary component(s) **1058** are accessed whenever vocabulary information is required, including, for example, during input elicitation, input interpretation, and formatting output for users. One skilled in the art will recognize that other conditions or events may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of vocabulary component(s) **1058**.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of vocabulary component(s) **1058** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one

embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. In one embodiment, vocabulary component(s) **1058** may access data from external databases, for instance, from a data warehouse or dictionary.

#### Language Pattern Recognizer Component(s) **1060**

In at least one embodiment, language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, looking for patterns in language or speech input that indicate grammatical, idiomatic, and/or other composites of input tokens. These patterns correspond to, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof): words, names, phrases, data, parameters, commands, and/or signals of speech acts.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by one or more files, databases, and/or programs containing expressions in a pattern matching language. In at least one embodiment, language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** are represented declaratively, rather than as program code; this enables them to be created and maintained by editors and other tools other than programming tools. Examples of declarative representations may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof): regular expressions, pattern matching rules, natural language grammars, parsers based on state machines and/or other parsing models.

One skilled in the art will recognize that other types of systems, components, systems, devices, procedures, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof) can be used for implementing language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060**.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060**. Various examples of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

during active elicitation of input, in which the structure of the language pattern recognizers may constrain and guide the input from the user;

during natural language processing, in which the language pattern recognizers help interpret input as language;

during the identification of tasks and dialogs, in which the language pattern recognizers may help identify tasks, dialogs, and/or steps therein.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases.

In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of

different types of data which may be accessed by language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** may include, but are not limited to, data from any of the models various models and data sources that may be part of embodiments of assistant **1002**, which may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Domain models **1056**;
- Vocabulary **1058**;
- Domain entity databases **1072**;
- Short term memory **1052**;
- Long term personal memory **1054**;
- Task flow models **1086**;
- Dialog flow models **1087**;
- Service capability models **1088**.

In one embodiment, access of data from other parts of embodiments of assistant **1002** may be coordinated by active ontologies **1050**.

Referring again to FIG. **14**, there is shown an example of some of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060**. FIG. **14** illustrates language patterns that language pattern recognizer component(s) **1060** may recognize. For example, the idiom “what is happening” (in a city) may be associated with the task of event planning and the domain of local events.

Dialog Flow Processor Component(s) **1080**

In at least one embodiment, dialog flow processor component(s) **1080** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Given a representation of the user intent **290** from language interpretation **200**, identify the task a user wants performed and/or a problem the user wants solved. For example, a task might be to find a restaurant.

- For a given problem or task, given a representation of user intent **290**, identify parameters to the task or problem. For example, the user might be looking for a recommended restaurant that serves Italian food near the user’s home. The constraints that a restaurant be recommended, serving Italian food, and near home are parameters to the task of finding a restaurant.

- Given the task interpretation and current dialog with the user, such as that which may be represented in personal short term memory **1052**, select an appropriate dialog flow model and determine a step in the flow model corresponding to the current state.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of dialog flow processor component(s) **1080** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of dialog flow processor component(s) **1080** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by dialog flow processor component(s) **1080** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- task flow models **1086**;
- domain models **1056**;
- dialog flow models **1087**.

Referring now to FIGS. **30** and **31**, there are shown screen shots illustrating an example of various types of functions,

operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by dialog flow processor component(s) according to one embodiment.

As shown in screen **3001**, user requests a dinner reservation by providing speech or text input **3002** “book me a table for dinner”. Assistant **1002** generates a prompt **3003** asking the user to specify time and party size.

Once these parameters have been provided, screen **3101** is shown. Assistant **1002** outputs a dialog box **3102** indicating that results are being presented, and a prompt **3103** asking the user to click a time. Listings **3104** are also displayed.

In one embodiment, such a dialog is implemented as follows. Dialog flow processor component(s) **1080** are given a representation of user intent from language interpreter component **1070** and determine that the appropriate response is to ask the user for information required to perform the next step in a task flow. In this case, the domain is restaurants, the task is getting a reservation, and the dialog step is to ask the user for information required to accomplish the next step in the task flow. This dialog step is exemplified by prompt **3003** of screen **3001**.

Referring now also to FIG. **32**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method of operation for dialog flow processor component(s) **1080** according to one embodiment. The flow diagram of FIG. **32** is described in connection with the example shown in FIGS. **30** and **31**.

The method begins **300**. Representation of user intent **290** is received. As described in connection with FIG. **28**, in one embodiment, representation of user intent **290** is a set of semantic parses. For the example shown in FIGS. **30** and **31**, the domain is restaurants, the verb is “book” associated with restaurant reservations, and the time parameter is the evening of the current day.

In **310**, dialog flow processor component(s) **1080** determine whether this interpretation of user intent is supported strongly enough to proceed, and/or if it is better supported than alternative ambiguous parses. In the current example, the interpretation is strongly supported, with no competing ambiguous parses. If, on the other hand, there are competing ambiguities or sufficient uncertainty, then step **322** is performed, to set the dialog flow step so that the execution phase causes the dialog to output a prompt for more information from the user.

In **312**, the dialog flow processor component(s) **1080** determine the preferred interpretation of the semantic parse with other information to determine the task to perform and its parameters. Information may be obtained, for example, from domain models **1056**, task flow models **1086**, and/or dialog flow models **1087**, or any combination thereof. In the current example, the task is identified as getting a reservation, which involves both finding a place that is reservable and available, and effecting a transaction to reserve a table. Task parameters are the time constraint along with others that are inferred in step **312**.

In **320**, the task flow model is consulted to determine an appropriate next step. Information may be obtained, for example, from domain models **1056**, task flow models **1086**, and/or dialog flow models **1087**, or any combination thereof. In the example, it is determined that in this task flow the next step is to elicit missing parameters to an availability search for restaurants, resulting in prompt **3003** illustrated in FIG. **30**, requesting party size and time for a reservation.

As described above, FIG. **31** depicts screen **3101** is shown including dialog element **3102** that is presented after the user answers the request for the party size and reservation time. In one embodiment, screen **3101** is presented as the result of

another iteration through an automated call and response procedure, as described in connection with FIG. 33, which leads to another call to the dialog and flow procedure depicted in FIG. 32. In this instantiation of the dialog and flow procedure, after receiving the user preferences, dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 determines a different task flow step in step 320: to do an availability search. When request 390 is constructed, it includes the task parameters sufficient for dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 and services orchestration component(s) 1082 to dispatch to a restaurant booking service.

#### Dialog Flow Models Component(s) 1087

In at least one embodiment, dialog flow models component(s) 1087 may be operable to provide dialog flow models, which represent the steps one takes in a particular kind of conversation between a user and intelligent automated assistant 1002. For example, the dialog flow for the generic task of performing a transaction includes steps for getting the necessary data for the transaction and confirming the transaction parameters before committing it.

#### Task Flow Models Component(s) 1086

In at least one embodiment, task flow models component(s) 1086 may be operable to provide task flow models, which represent the steps one takes to solve a problem or address a need. For example, the task flow for getting a dinner reservation involves finding a desirable restaurant, checking availability, and doing a transaction to get a reservation for a specific time with the restaurant.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of task flow models component(s) 1086 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of task flow models component(s) 1086 may be implemented as programs, state machines, or other ways of identifying an appropriate step in a flow graph.

In at least one embodiment, task flow models component(s) 1086 may use a task modeling framework called generic tasks. Generic tasks are abstractions that model the steps in a task and their required inputs and generated outputs, without being specific to domains. For example, a generic task for transactions might include steps for gathering data required for the transaction, executing the transaction, and outputting results of the transaction—all without reference to any particular transaction domain or service for implementing it. It might be instantiated for a domain such as shopping, but it is independent of the shopping domain and might equally well apply to domains of reserving, scheduling, and the like.

At least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, and/or other features associated with task flow models component(s) 1086 and/or procedure(s) described herein may be implemented, at least in part, using concepts, features, components, processes, and/or other aspects disclosed herein in connection with generic task modeling framework.

Additionally, at least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, and/or other features associated with task flow models component(s) 1086 and/or procedure(s) described herein may be implemented, at least in part, using concepts, features, components, processes, and/or other aspects relating to constrained selection tasks, as described herein. For example, one embodiment of generic tasks may be implemented using a constrained selection task model.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of task flow models component(s) 1086 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least

one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by task flow models component(s) 1086 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain models 1056;

Vocabulary 1058;

Domain entity databases 1072;

Short term memory 1052;

Long term personal memory 1054;

Dialog flow models 1087;

Service capability models 1088.

Referring now to FIG. 34, there is shown a flow diagram depicting an example of task flow for a constrained selection task 351 according to one embodiment.

Constrained selection is a kind of generic task in which the goal is to select some item from a set of items in the world based on a set of constraints. For example, a constrained selection task 351 may be instantiated for the domain of restaurants. Constrained selection task 351 starts by soliciting criteria and constraints from the user 352. For example, the user might be interested in Asian food and may want a place to eat near his or her office.

In step 353, assistant 1002 presents items that meet the stated criteria and constraints for the user to browse. In this example, it may be a list of restaurants and their properties which may be used to select among them.

In step 354, the user is given an opportunity to refine criteria and constraints. For example, the user might refine the request by saying “near my office”. The system would then present a new set of results in step 353.

Referring now also to FIG. 35, there is shown an example of screen 3501 including list 3502 of items presented by constrained selection task 351 according to one embodiment.

In step 355, the user can select among the matching items. Any of a number of follow-on tasks 359 may then be made available, such as for example book 356, remember 357, or share 358. In various embodiments, follow-on tasks 359 can involve interaction with web-enabled services, and/or with functionality local to the device (such as setting a calendar appointment, making a telephone call, sending an email or text message, setting an alarm, and the like).

In the example of FIG. 35, the user can select an item within list 3502 to see more details and to perform additional actions. Referring now also to FIG. 36, there is shown an example of screen 3601 after the user has selected an item from list 3502. Additional information and options corresponding to follow-on tasks 359 concerning the selected item are displayed.

In various embodiments, the flow steps may be offered to the user in any of several input modalities, including but not limited to any combination of explicit dialog prompts and GUI links.

#### Services Component(s) 1084

Services component(s) 1084 represent the set of services that intelligent automated assistant 1002 might call on behalf of the user. Any service that can be called may be offered in a services component 1084.

In at least one embodiment, services component(s) 1084 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Provide the functions over an API that would normally be provided by a web-based user interface to a service. For

example, a review website might provide a service API that would return reviews of a given entity automatically when called by a program. The API offers to intelligent automated assistant **1002** the services that a human would otherwise obtain by operating the user interface of the website.

Provide the functions over an API that would normally be provided by a user interface to an application. For example, a calendar application might provide a service API that would return calendar entries automatically when called by a program. The API offers to intelligent automated assistant **1002** the services that a human would otherwise obtain by operating the user interface of the application. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** is able to initiate and control any of a number of different functions available on the device. For example, if assistant **1002** is installed on a smartphone, personal digital assistant, tablet computer, or other device, assistant **1002** can perform functions such as: initiate applications, make calls, send emails and/or text messages, add calendar events, set alarms, and the like. In one embodiment, such functions are activated using services component(s) **1084**.

Provide services that are not currently implemented in a user interface, but that are available through an API to assistant in larger tasks. For example, in one embodiment, an API to take a street address and return machine-readable geocoordinates might be used by assistant **1002** as a service component **1084** even if it has no direct user interface on the web or a device.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of services component(s) **1084** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of services component(s) **1084** may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by one or more of the following types of systems, components, systems, devices, procedures, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof):

implementation of an API exposed by a service, locally or remotely or any combination;

inclusion of a database within automated assistant **1002** or a database service available to assistant **1002**.

For example, a website that offers users an interface for browsing movies might be used by an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002** as a copy of the database used by the website. Services component(s) **1084** would then offer an internal API to the data, as if it were provided over a network API, even though the data is kept locally.

As another example, services component(s) **1084** for an intelligent automated assistant **1002** that helps with restaurant selection and meal planning might include any or all of the following set of services which are available from third parties over the network:

a set of restaurant listing services which lists restaurants matching name, location, or other constraints;

a set of restaurant rating services which return rankings for named restaurants;

a set of restaurant reviews services which returns written reviews for named restaurants;

a geocoding service to locate restaurants on a map;

a reservation service that enables programmatic reservation of tables at restaurants.

Services Orchestration Component(s) **1082**

Services orchestration component(s) **1082** of intelligent automated assistant **1002** executes a service orchestration procedure.

In at least one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) **1082** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Dynamically and automatically determine which services may meet the user's request and/or specified domain(s) and task(s);

Dynamically and automatically call multiple services, in any combination of concurrent and sequential ordering;

Dynamically and automatically transform task parameters and constraints to meet input requirements of service APIs;

Dynamically and automatically monitor for and gather results from multiple services;

Dynamically and automatically merge service results data from various services into to a unified result model;

Orchestrate a plurality of services to meet the constraints of a request;

Orchestrate a plurality of services to annotate an existing result set with auxiliary information;

Output the result of calling a plurality of services in a uniform, service independent representation that unifies the results from the various services (for example, as a result of calling several restaurant services that return lists of restaurants, merge the data on at least one restaurant from the several services, removing redundancy).

For example, in some situations, there may be several ways to accomplish a particular task. For example, user input such as "remind me to leave for my meeting across town at 2 pm" specifies an action that can be accomplished in at least three ways: set alarm clock; create a calendar event; or call a to-do manager. In one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) **1082** makes the determination as to which way to best satisfy the request.

Services orchestration component(s) **1082** can also make determinations as to which combination of several services would be best to invoke in order to perform a given overall task. For example, to find and reserve a table for dinner, services orchestration component(s) **1082** would make determinations as to which services to call in order to perform such functions as looking up reviews, getting availability, and making a reservation. Determination of which services to use may depend on any of a number of different factors. For example, in at least one embodiment, information about reliability, ability of service to handle certain types of requests, user feedback, and the like, can be used as factors in determining which service(s) is/are appropriate to invoke.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of services orchestration component(s) **1082** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of services orchestration component(s) **1082** may use explicit service capability models **1088** to represent the capabilities and other properties of external services, and reason about these capabilities and properties while achieving the features of services orchestration component(s) **1082**. This affords

advantages over manually programming a set of services that may include, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Ease of development;
- Robustness and reliability in execution;
- The ability to dynamically add and remove services without disrupting code;
- The ability to implement general distributed query optimization algorithms that are driven by the properties and capabilities rather than hard coded to specific services or APIs.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of services orchestration component(s) **1082** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by services orchestration component(s) **1082** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Instantiations of domain models;
- Syntactic and semantic parses of natural language input;
- Instantiations of task models (with values for parameters);
- Dialog and task flow models and/or selected steps within them;
- Service capability models **1088**;
- Any other information available in an active ontology **1050**.

Referring now to FIG. **37**, there is shown an example of a procedure for executing a service orchestration procedure according to one embodiment.

In this particular example, it is assumed a single user is interesting in finding a good place for dinner at a restaurant, and is engaging intelligent automated assistant **1002** in a conversation to help provide this service.

Consider the task of finding restaurants that are of high quality, are well reviewed, near a particular location, available for reservation at a particular time, and serve a particular kind of food. The method begins **400**. These domain and task parameters are given as input **390**.

At **402**, it is determined whether the given request may require any services. In some situations, services delegation may not be required, for example if assistant **1002** is able to perform the desired task itself. For example, in one embodiment, assistant **1002** may be able to answer a factual question without invoking services delegation. Accordingly, if the request does not require services, then standalone flow step is executed in **403** and its result **490** is returned. For example, if the task request was to ask for information about automated assistant **1002** itself, then the dialog response may be handled without invoking any external services.

If, in step **402**, it is determined that services delegation is required, services orchestration component(s) **1082** proceed to step **404**. In **404**, services orchestration component(s) **1082** may match up the task requirements with declarative descriptions of the capabilities and properties of services in service capability models **1088**. At least one service provider that might support the instantiated operation provides declarative, qualitative metadata detailing, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- the data fields that are returned with results;
- which classes of parameters the service provider is statically known to support;
- policy functions for parameters the service provider might be able to support after dynamic inspection of the parameter values;

a performance rating defining how the service performs (e.g. relational DB, web service, triple store, full-text index, or some combination thereof);

property quality ratings statically defining the expected quality of property values returned with the result object;

an overall quality rating of the results the service may expect to return.

For example, reasoning about the classes of parameters that service may support, a service model may state that services 1, 2, 3, and 4 may provide restaurants that are near a particular location (a parameter), services 2 and 3 may filter or rank restaurants by quality (another parameter), services 3, 4, and 5 may return reviews for restaurants (a data field returned), service 6 may list the food types served by restaurants (a data field returned), and service 7 may check availability of restaurants for particular time ranges (a parameter). Services 8 through 99 offer capabilities that are not required for this particular domain and task.

Using this declarative, qualitative metadata, the task, the task parameters, and other information available from the runtime environment of the assistant, services orchestration component(s) **1082** determines **404** an optimal set of service providers to invoke. The optimal set of service providers may support one or more task parameters (returning results that satisfy one or more parameters) and also considers the performance rating of at least one service provider and the overall quality rating of at least one service provider.

The result of step **404** is a dynamically generated list of services to call for this particular user and request.

In at least one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) **1082** considers the reliability of services as well as their ability to answer specific information requests.

In at least one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) **1082** hedges against unreliability by calling overlapping or redundant services.

In at least one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) **1082** considers personal information about the user (from the short term personal memory component) to select services. For example, the user may prefer some rating services over others.

In step **450**, services orchestration component(s) **1082** dynamically and automatically invokes multiple services on behalf of a user. In at least one embodiment, these are called dynamically while responding to a user's request. According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of the services may be concurrently called. In at least one embodiment, these are called over a network using APIs, or over a network using web service APIs, or over the Internet using web service APIs, or any combination thereof.

In at least one embodiment, the rate at which services are called is programmatically limited and/or managed.

Referring now also to FIG. **38**, there is shown an example of a service invocation procedure **450** according to one embodiment. Service invocation is used, for example, to obtain additional information or to perform tasks by the use of external services. In one embodiment, request parameters are transformed as appropriate for the service's API. Once results are received from the service, the results are transformed to a results representation for presentation to the user within assistant **1002**.

In at least one embodiment, services invoked by service invocation procedure **450** can be a web service, application running on the device, operating system function, or the like.

Representation of request **390** is provided, including for example task parameters and the like. For at least one service available from service capability models **1088**, ser-

vice invocation procedure **450** performs transformation **452**, calling **454**, and output-mapping **456** steps.

In transformation step **452**, the current task parameters from request representation **390** are transformed into a form that may be used by at least one service. Parameters to services, which may be offered as APIs or databases, may differ from the data representation used in task requests, and also from at least one other. Accordingly, the objective of step **452** is to map at least one task parameter in the one or more corresponding formats and values in at least one service being called.

For example, the names of businesses such as restaurants may vary across services that deal with such businesses. Accordingly, step **452** would involve transforming any names into forms that are best suited for at least one service.

As another example, locations are known at various levels of precision and using various units and conventions across services. Service 1 might require ZIP codes, service 2 GPS coordinates, and service 3 postal street addresses.

The service is called **454** over an API and its data gathered. In at least one embodiment, the results **410** are cached. In at least one embodiment, the services that do not return within a specified level performance (e.g., as specified in Service Level Agreement or SLA) are dropped.

In output mapping step **456**, the data returned by a service is mapped back onto unified result representation **490**. This step may include dealing with different formats, units, and so forth.

In step **412**, results from multiple services are validated and merged. In one embodiment, if validated results are collected, an equality policy function—defined on a per-domain basis—is then called pair-wise across one or more results to determine which results represent identical concepts in the real world. When a pair of equal results is discovered, a set of property policy functions—also defined on a per-domain basis—are used to merge property values into a merged result. The property policy function may use the property quality ratings from the service capability models, the task parameters, the domain context, and/or the long-term personal memory **1054** to decide the optimal merging strategy.

For example, lists of restaurants from different providers of restaurants might be merged and duplicates removed. In at least one embodiment, the criteria for identifying duplicates may include fuzzy name matching, fuzzy location matching, fuzzy matching against multiple properties of domain entities, such as name, location, phone number, and/or website address, and/or any combination thereof.

In step **414**, the results are sorted and trimmed to return a result list of the desired length.

In at least one embodiment, a request relaxation loop is also applied. If, in step **416**, services orchestration component(s) **1082** determines that the current result list is not sufficient (e.g., it has fewer than the desired number of matching items), then task parameters may be relaxed **420** to allow for more results. For example, if the number of restaurants of the desired sort found within N miles of the target location is too small, then relaxation would run the request again, looking in an area larger than N miles away, and/or relaxing some other parameter of the search.

In at least one embodiment, the service orchestration method is applied in a second pass to “annotate” results with auxiliary data that is useful to the task.

In step **418**, services orchestration component(s) **1082** determines whether annotation is required. It may be required if, for example, if the task may require a plot of the

results on a map, but the primary services did not return geocoordinates required for mapping.

In **422**, service capability models **1088** are consulted again to find services that may return the desired extra information. In one embodiment, the annotation process determines if additional or better data may be annotated to a merged result. It does this by delegating to a property policy function—defined on a per-domain basis—for at least one property of at least one merged result. The property policy function may use the merged property value and property quality rating, the property quality ratings of one or more other service providers, the domain context, and/or the user profile to decide if better data may be obtained. If it is determined that one or more service providers may annotate one or more properties for a merged result, a cost function is invoked to determine the optimal set of service providers to annotate.

At least one service provider in the optimal set of annotation service providers is then invoked **450** with the list of merged results, to obtain results **424**. The changes made to at least one merged result by at least one service provider are tracked during this process, and the changes are then merged using the same property policy function process as was used in step **412**. Their results are merged **426** into the existing result set.

The resulting data is sorted **428** and unified into a uniform representation **490**.

It may be appreciated that one advantage of the methods and systems described above with respect to services orchestration component(s) **1082** is that they may be advantageously applied and/or utilized in various fields of technology other than those specifically relating to intelligent automated assistants. Examples of such other areas of technologies where aspects and/or features of service orchestration procedures include, for example, one or more of the following:

- Dynamic “mash ups” on websites and web-based applications and services;

- Distributed database query optimization;

- Dynamic service oriented architecture configuration.

Service Capability Models Component(s) **1088**

In at least one embodiment, service capability models component(s) **1088** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Provide machine readable information about the capabilities of services to perform certain classes of computation;

- Provide machine readable information about the capabilities of services to answer certain classes of queries;

- Provide machine readable information about which classes of transactions are provided by various services;

- Provide machine readable information about the parameters to APIs exposed by various services;

- Provide machine readable information about the parameters that may be used in database queries on databases provided by various services.

Output Processor Component(s) **1090**

In at least one embodiment, output processor component(s) **1090** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Format output data that is represented in a uniform internal data structure into forms and layouts that render it appropriately on different modalities. Output

55

data may include, for example, communication in natural language between the intelligent automated assistant and the user; data about domain entities, such as properties of restaurants, movies, products, and the like; domain specific data results from information services, such as weather reports, flight status checks, prices, and the like; and/or interactive links and buttons that enable the user to respond by directly interacting with the output presentation.

Render output data for modalities that may include, for example, any combination of: graphical user interfaces; text messages; email messages; sounds; animations; and/or speech output.

Dynamically render data for different graphical user interface display engines based on the request. For example, use different output processing layouts and formats depending on which web browser and/or device is being used.

Render output data in different speech voices dynamically.

Dynamically render to specified modalities based on user preferences.

Dynamically render output using user-specific “skins” that customize the look and feel.

Send a stream of output packages to a modality, showing intermediate status, feedback, or results throughout phases of interaction with assistant **1002**.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of output processor component(s) **1090** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processor(s) **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of output processor component(s) **1090** may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by one or more of the following types of systems, components, systems, devices, procedures, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof):

- software modules within the client or server of an embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant;
- remotely callable services;
- using a mix of templates and procedural code.

Referring now to FIG. **39**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting an example of a multiphase output procedure according to one embodiment. The multiphase output procedure includes automated assistant **1002** processing steps **702** and multiphase output steps **704**

In step **710**, a speech input utterance is obtained and a speech-to-text component (such as component described in connection with FIG. **22**) interprets the speech to produce a set of candidate speech interpretations **712**. In one embodiment, speech-to-text component is implemented using, for example, Nuance Recognizer, available from Nuance Communications, Inc. of Burlington, Mass. Candidate speech interpretations **712** may be shown to the user in **730**, for example in paraphrased form. For example, the interface might show “did you say?” alternatives listing a few possible alternative textual interpretations of the same speech sound sample.

In at least one embodiment, a user interface is provided to enable the user to interrupt and choose among the candidate speech interpretations.

In step **714**, the candidate speech interpretations **712** are sent to a language interpreter **1070**, which may produce representations of user intent **716** for at least one candidate speech interpretation **712**. In step **732**, paraphrases of these

56

representations of user intent **716** are generated and presented to the user. (See related step **132** of procedure **120** in FIG. **22**).

In at least one embodiment, the user interface enables the user to interrupt and choose among the paraphrases of natural language interpretations **732**.

In step **718**, task and dialog analysis is performed. In step **734**, task and domain interpretations are presented to the user using an intent paraphrasing algorithm.

Referring now also to FIG. **40**, there is shown a screen shot depicting an example of output processing according to one embodiment. Screen **4001** includes echo **4002** of the user’s speech input, generated by step **730**. Screen **4001** further includes paraphrase **4003** of the user’s intent, generated by step **734**. In one embodiment, as depicted in the example of FIG. **40**, special formatting/highlighting is used for key words such as “events”, which may be used to facilitate training of the user for interaction with intelligent automated assistant **1002**. For example, by visually observing the formatting of the displayed text, the user may readily identify and interpret back the intelligent automated assistant recognizes keywords such as “events”, “next Wednesday”, “San Francisco”, and the like.

Returning to FIG. **39**, as requests are dispatched **720** to services and results are dynamically gathered, intermediate results may be displayed in the form of real-time progress **736**. For example, a list of restaurants may be returned and then their reviews may be populated dynamically as the results from the reviews services arrive. Services can include web-enabled services and/or services that access information stored locally on the device and/or from any other source.

A uniform representation of response **722** is generated and formatted **724** for the appropriate output modality. After the final output format is completed, a different kind of paraphrase may be offered in **738**. In this phase, the entire result set may be analyzed and compared against the initial request. A summary of results or answer to a question may then be offered.

Referring also to FIG. **41**, there is shown another example of output processing according to one embodiment. Screen **4101** depicts paraphrase **4102** of the text interpretation, generated by step **732**, real-time progress **4103** generated by step **736**, and paraphrased summary **4104** generated by step **738**. Also included are detailed results **4105**.

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** is capable of generating output in multiple modes. Referring now to FIG. **42**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting an example of multimodal output processing according to one embodiment.

The method begins **600**. Output processor **1090** takes uniform representation of response **490** and formats **612** the response according to the device and modality that is appropriate and applicable. Step **612** may include information from device and modality models **610** and/or domain data models **614**.

Once response **490** has been formatted **612**, any of a number of different output mechanisms can be used, in any combination. Examples depicted in FIG. **42** include:

- Generating **620** text message output, which is sent **630** to a text message channel;
- Generating **622** email output, which is sent **632** as an email message;
- Generating **624** GUI output, which is sent **634** to a device or web browser for rendering;
- Generating **626** speech output, which is sent **636** to a speech generation module.

One skilled in the art will recognize that many other output mechanisms can be used.

In one embodiment, the content of output messages generated by multi-phase output procedure **700** is tailored to the mode of multimodal output processing **600**. For example, if the output modality is speech **626**, the language of used to paraphrase user input **730**, text interpretations **732**, task and domain interpretations **734**, progress **736**, and/or result summaries **738** may be more or less verbose or use sentences that are easier to comprehend in audible form than in written form. In one embodiment, the language is tailored in the steps of the multiphase output procedure **700**; in other embodiments, the multiphase output procedure **700** produces an intermediate result that is further refined into specific language by multimodal output processing **600**. Short Term Personal Memory Component(s) **1052**

In at least one embodiment, short term personal memory component(s) **1052** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- Keep a history of the recent dialog between the embodiment of the assistant and the user, including the history of user inputs and their interpretations;
- Keep a history of recent selections by the user in the GUI, such as which items were opened or explored, which phone numbers were called, which items were mapped, which movie trailers were played, and the like;
- Store the history of the dialog and user interactions in a database on the client, the server in a user-specific session, or in client session state such as web browser cookies or RAM used by the client;
- Store the list of recent user requests;
- Store the sequence of results of recent user requests;
- Store the click-stream history of UI events, including button presses, taps, gestures, voice activated triggers, and/or any other user input.
- Store device sensor data (such as location, time, positional orientation, motion, light level, sound level, and the like) which might be correlated with interactions with the assistant.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of short term personal memory component(s) **1052** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of short term personal memory component(s) **1052** may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of short term personal memory component(s) **1052**. For example, short term personal memory component(s) **1052** may be invoked when there is a user session with the embodiment of assistant **1002**, on at least one input form or action by the user or response by the system.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of short term personal memory component(s) **1052** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. For example, short term personal memory component(s) **1052** may access data from long-term personal memory components(s) **1054** (for example, to obtain user identity and personal prefer-

ences) and/or data from the local device about time and location, which may be included in short term memory entries.

Referring now to FIGS. **43A** and **43B**, there are shown screen shots depicting an example of the use of short term personal memory component(s) **1052** to maintain dialog context while changing location, according to one embodiment. In this example, the user has asked about the local weather, then just says “in new york”. Screen **4301** shows the initial response, including local weather. When the user says “in new york”, assistant **1002** uses short term personal memory component(s) **1052** to access the dialog context and thereby determine that the current domain is weather forecasts. This enables assistant **1002** to interpret the new utterance “in new york” to mean “what is the weather forecast in New York this coming Tuesday?”. Screen **4302** shows the appropriate response, including weather forecasts for New York.

In the example of FIGS. **43A** and **43B**, what was stored in short term memory was not only the words of the input “is it going to rain the day after tomorrow?” but the system’s semantic interpretation of the input as the weather domain and the time parameter set to the day after tomorrow.

Long-Term Personal Memory Component(s) **1054**

In at least one embodiment, long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

- To persistently store the personal information and data about a user, including for example his or her preferences, identities, authentication credentials, accounts, addresses, and the like;
- To store information that the user has collected by using the embodiment of assistant **1002**, such as the equivalent of bookmarks, favorites, clippings, and the like;
- To persistently store saved lists of business entities including restaurants, hotels, stores, theaters and other venues. In one embodiment, long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** saves more than just the names or URLs, but also saves the information sufficient to bring up a full listing on the entities including phone numbers, locations on a map, photos, and the like;
- To persistently store saved movies, videos, music, shows, and other items of entertainment;
- To persistently store the user’s personal calendar(s), to do list(s), reminders and alerts, contact databases, social network lists, and the like;
- To persistently store shopping lists and wish lists for products and services, coupons and discount codes acquired, and the like;
- To persistently store the history and receipts for transactions including reservations, purchases, tickets to events, and the like.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** may be performed, implemented and/or initiated using one or more databases and/or files on (or associated with) clients **1304** and/or servers **1340**, and/or residing on storage devices.



According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of long-term personal memory component(s) **1054**. Various examples of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Long term personal memory entries may be acquired as a side effect of the user interacting with an embodiment of assistant **1002**. Any kind of interaction with the assistant may produce additions to the long term personal memory, including browsing, searching, finding, shopping, scheduling, purchasing, reserving, communicating with other people via an assistant.

Long term personal memory may also be accumulated as a consequence of users signing up for an account or service, enabling assistant **1002** access to accounts on other services, using an assistant **1002** service on a client device with access to other personal information databases such as calendars, to-do lists, contact lists, and the like.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices, which may be located, for example, at client(s) **1304** and/or server(s) **1340**. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** may include, but are not limited to data from other personal information databases such as contact or friend lists, calendars, to-do lists, other list managers, personal account and wallet managers provided by external services **1360**, and the like.

Referring now to FIGS. **44A** through **44C**, there are shown screen shots depicting an example of the use of long term personal memory component(s) **1054**, according to one embodiment. In the example, a feature is provided (named "My Stuff"), which includes access to saved entities such as restaurants, movies, and businesses that are found via interactive sessions with an embodiment of assistant **1002**. In screen **4401** of FIG. **44A**, the user has found a restaurant. The user taps on Save to My Stuff **4402**, which saves information about the restaurant in long-term personal memory component(s) **1054**.

Screen **4403** of FIG. **44B** depicts user access to My Stuff. In one embodiment, the user can select among categories to navigate to the desired item.

Screen **4404** of FIG. **44C** depicts the My Restaurant category, including items previously stored in My Stuff. Automated Call and Response Procedure

Referring now to FIG. **33**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting an automatic call and response procedure, according to one embodiment. The procedure of FIG. **33** may be implemented in connection with one or more embodiments of intelligent automated assistant **1002**. It may be appreciated that intelligent automated assistant **1002** as depicted in FIG. **1** is merely one example from a wide range of intelligent automated assistant system embodiments which may be implemented. Other embodiments of intelligent automated assistant systems (not shown) may include addi-

tional, fewer and/or different components/features than those illustrated, for example, in the example intelligent automated assistant **1002** depicted in FIG. **1**.

In at least one embodiment, the automated call and response procedure of FIG. **33** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

The automated call and response procedure of FIG. **33** may provide an interface control flow loop of a conversational interface between the user and intelligent automated assistant **1002**. At least one iteration of the automated call and response procedure may serve as a ply in the conversation. A conversational interface is an interface in which the user and assistant **1002** communicate by making utterances back and forth in a conversational manner.

The automated call and response procedure of FIG. **33** may provide the executive control flow for intelligent automated assistant **1002**. That is, the procedure controls the gathering of input, processing of input, generation of output, and presentation of output to the user.

The automated call and response procedure of FIG. **33** may coordinate communications among components of intelligent automated assistant **1002**. That is, it may direct where the output of one component feeds into another, and where the overall input from the environment and action on the environment may occur.

In at least some embodiments, portions of the automated call and response procedure may also be implemented at other devices and/or systems of a computer network.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of the automated call and response procedure may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. In at least one embodiment, one or more or selected portions of the automated call and response procedure may be implemented at one or more client(s) **1304**, at one or more server(s) **1340**, and/or combinations thereof.

For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of the automated call and response procedure may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by software components, network services, databases, and/or the like, or any combination thereof.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of the automated call and response procedure may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of criteria (such as, for example, minimum threshold criteria) for triggering initiation of at least one instance of automated call and response procedure. Examples of various types of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of the automated call and response procedure may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

a user session with an instance of intelligent automated assistant **1002**, such as, for example, but not limited to, one or more of:

a mobile device application starting up, for instance, a mobile device application that is implementing an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**;

a computer application starting up, for instance, an application that is implementing an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**;

61

a dedicated button on a mobile device pressed, such as a “speech input button”;

a button on a peripheral device attached to a computer or mobile device, such as a headset, telephone handset or base station, a GPS navigation system, consumer appliance, remote control, or any other device with a button that might be associated with invoking assistance;

a web session started from a web browser to a website implementing intelligent automated assistant **1002**;

an interaction started from within an existing web browser session to a website implementing intelligent automated assistant **1002**, in which, for example, intelligent automated assistant **1002** service is requested;

an email message sent to a modality server **1426** that is mediating communication with an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**;

a text message is sent to a modality server **1430** that is mediating communication with an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**;

a phone call is made to a modality server **1434** that is mediating communication with an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**;

an event such as an alert or notification is sent to an application that is providing an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**.

when a device that provides intelligent automated assistant **1002** is turned on and/or started.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of the automated call and response procedure may be initiated and/or implemented manually, automatically, statically, dynamically, concurrently, and/or combinations thereof. Additionally, different instances and/or embodiments of the automated call and response procedure may be initiated at one or more different time intervals (e.g., during a specific time interval, at regular periodic intervals, at irregular periodic intervals, upon demand, and the like).

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of the automated call and response procedure may utilize and/or generate various different types of data and/or other types of information when performing specific tasks and/or operations. This may include, for example, input data/information and/or output data/information. For example, in at least one embodiment, at least one instance of the automated call and response procedure may access, process, and/or otherwise utilize information from one or more different types of sources, such as, for example, one or more databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Additionally, at least one instance of the automated call and response procedure may generate one or more different types of output data/information, which, for example, may be stored in local memory and/or remote memory devices.

In at least one embodiment, initial configuration of a given instance of the automated call and response procedure may be performed using one or more different types of initialization parameters. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the initialization parameters may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the initialization parameters provided to an instance of the automated call and response procedure may correspond to and/or may be derived from the input data/information.

62

In the particular example of FIG. **33**, it is assumed that a single user is accessing an instance of intelligent automated assistant **1002** over a network from a client application with speech input capabilities. The user is interested in finding a good place for dinner at a restaurant, and is engaging intelligent automated assistant **1002** in a conversation to help provide this service.

In step **100**, the user is prompted to enter a request. The user interface of the client offers several modes of input, as described in connection with FIG. **26**. These may include, for example:

an interface for typed input, which may invoke an active typed-input elicitation procedure as illustrated in FIG. **11**;

an interface for speech input, which may invoke an active speech input elicitation procedure as illustrated in FIG. **22**.

an interface for selecting inputs from a menu, which may invoke active GUI-based input elicitation as illustrated in FIG. **23**.

One skilled in the art will recognize that other input modes may be provided.

In one embodiment, step **100** may include presenting options remaining from a previous conversation with assistant **1002**, for example using the techniques described in the active dialog suggestion input elicitation procedure described in connection with FIG. **24**.

For example, by one of the methods of active input elicitation in step **100**, the user might say to assistant **1002**, “where may I get some good Italian around here?” For example, the user might have spoken this into a speech input component. An embodiment of an active input elicitation component **1094** calls a speech-to-text service, asks the user for confirmation, and then represents the confirmed user input as a uniform annotated input format **2690**.

An embodiment of language interpreter component **1070** is then called in step **200**, as described in connection with FIG. **29**. Language interpreter component **1070** parses the text input and generates a list of possible interpretations of the user’s intent **290**. In one parse, the word “italian” is associated with restaurants of style Italian; “good” is associated with the recommendation property of restaurants; and “around here” is associated with a location parameter describing a distance from a global sensor reading (for example, the user’s location as given by GPS on a mobile device).

In step **300**, the representation of the user’s intent **290** is passed to dialog flow processor **1080**, which implements an embodiment of a dialog and flow analysis procedure as described in connection with FIG. **32**. Dialog flow processor **1080** determines which interpretation of intent is most likely, maps this interpretation to instances of domain models and parameters of a task model, and determines the next flow step in a dialog flow. In the current example, a restaurant domain model is instantiated with a constrained selection task to find a restaurant by constraints (the cuisine style, recommendation level, and proximity constraints). The dialog flow model indicates that the next step is to get some examples of restaurants meeting these constraints and present them to the user.

In step **400**, an embodiment of the flow and service orchestration procedure **400** is invoked, via services orchestration component **1082**. It invokes a set of services **1084** on behalf of the user’s request to find a restaurant. In one embodiment, these services **1084** contribute some data to a

common result. Their data are merged and the resulting list of restaurants is represented in a uniform, service-independent form.

In step 500, output processor 1092 generates a dialog summary of the results, such as, “I found some recommended Italian restaurants near here.” Output processor 1092 combines this summary with the output result data, and then sends the combination to a module that formats the output for the user’s particular mobile device in step 600.

In step 700, this device-specific output package is sent to the mobile device, and the client software on the device renders it on the screen (or other output device) of the mobile device.

The user browses this presentation, and decides to explore different options. If the user is done 790, the method ends. If the user is not done 490, another iteration of the loop is initiated by returning to step 100.

The automatic call and response procedure may be applied, for example to a user’s query “how about mexican food?”. Such input may be elicited in step 100. In step 200, the input is interpreted as restaurants of style Mexican, and combined with the other state (held in short term personal memory 1052) to support the interpretation of the same intent as the last time, with one change in the restaurant style parameter. In step 300, this updated intent produces a refinement of the request, which is given to service orchestration component(s) 1082 in step 400.

In step 400 the updated request is dispatched to multiple services 1084, resulting in a new set of restaurants which are summarized in dialog in 500, formatted for the device in 600, and sent over the network to show new information on the user’s mobile device in step 700.

In this case, the user finds a restaurant of his or her liking, shows it on a map, and sends directions to a friend.

One skilled in the art will recognize that different embodiments of the automated call and response procedure (not shown) may include additional features and/or operations than those illustrated in the specific embodiment of FIG. 33, and/or may omit at least a portion of the features and/or operations of automated call and response procedure illustrated in the specific embodiment of FIG. 33.

#### Constrained Selection

In one embodiment, intelligent automated assistant 1002 uses constrained selection in its interactions with the user, so as to more effectively identify and present items that are likely to be of interest to the user.

Constrained selection is a kind of generic task. Generic tasks are abstractions that characterize the kinds of domain objects, inputs, outputs, and control flow that are common among a class of tasks. A constrained selection task is performed by selecting items from a choice set of domain objects (such as restaurants) based on selection constraints (such as a desired cuisine or location). In one embodiment, assistant 1002 helps the user explore the space of possible choices, eliciting the user’s constraints and preferences, presenting choices, and offering actions to perform on those choices such as to reserve, buy, remember, or share them. The task is complete when the user selects one or more items on which to perform the action.

Constrained selection is useful in many contexts: for example, picking a movie to see, a restaurant for dinner, a hotel for the night, a place to buy a book, or the like. In general, constrained selection is useful when one knows the category and needs to select an instance of the category with some desired properties.

One conventional approach to constrained selection is a directory service. The user picks a category and the system

offers a list of choices. In a local directory, one may constrain the directory to a location, such as a city. For instance, in a “yellow pages” service, users select the book for a city and then look up the category, and the book shows one or more items for that category. The main problem with a directory service is that the number of possibly relevant choices is large (e.g., restaurants in a given city).

Another conventional approach is a database application, which provides a way to generate a choice set by eliciting a query from the user, retrieving matching items, and presenting the items in some way that highlights salient features. The user browses the rows and columns of the result set, possibly sorting the results or changing the query until he or she finds some suitable candidates. The problem with the database service is that it may require the user to operationalize their human need as a formal query and to use the abstract machinery of sort, filter, and browse to explore the resulting data. These are difficult for most people to do, even with graphical user interfaces.

A third conventional approach is open-ended search, such as “local search”. Search is easy to do, but there are several problems with search services that make them difficult for people to accomplish the task of constrained selection. Specifically:

As with directory search, the user may not just enter a category and look at one or more possible choice, but must narrow down the list.

If the user can narrow the selection by constraints, it is not obvious what constraints may be used (e.g., may I search for places that are within walking distance or are open late?)

It is not clear how to state constraints (e.g., is it called cuisine or restaurant type, and what are the possible values?)

Multiple preferences conflict; there is usually no objectively “best” answer to a given situation (e.g., I want a place that is close by and cheap serving gourmet food with excellent service and which is open until midnight).

Preferences are relative, and they depend on what is available. For example, if the user may get a table at a highly rated restaurant, he or she might choose it even though it is expensive. In general, though, the user would prefer less expensive options.

In various embodiments, assistant 1002 of the present invention helps streamline the task of constrained selection. In various embodiments, assistant 1002 employs database and search services, as well as other functionality, to reduce the effort, on the part of the user, of stating what he or she is looking for, considering what is available, and deciding on a satisfactory solution.

In various embodiments, assistant 1002 helps to make constrained selection simpler for humans in any of a number of different ways.

For example, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 may operationalize properties into constraints. The user states what he or she wants in terms of properties of the desired outcome. Assistant 1002 operationalizes this input into formal constraints. For example, instead of saying “find one or more restaurants less than 2 miles from the center of Palo Alto whose cuisine includes Italian food” the user may just say “Italian restaurants in palo alto”. Assistant 1002 may also operationalize qualities requested by the user that are not parameters to a database. For example, if the user requests romantic restaurants, the system may operationalize this as a text search or tag matching constraint. In this manner, assistant 1002 helps overcome some of the prob-

lems users may otherwise have with constrained selection. It is easier, for a user, to imagine and describe a satisfactory solution than to describe conditions that would distinguish suitable from unsuitable solutions.

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** may suggest useful selection criteria, and the user need only say which criteria are important at the moment. For example, assistant **1002** may ask “which of these matter: price (cheaper is better), location (closer is better), rating (higher rated is better)?” Assistant **1002** may also suggest criteria that may require specific values; for example, “you can say what kind of cuisine you would like or a food item you would like”.

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** may help the user make a decision among choices that differ on a number of competing criteria (for example, price, quality, availability, and convenience).

By providing such guidance, assistant **1002** may help users in making multi-parametric decisions in any of several ways:

One is to reduce the dimensionality of the space, combining raw data such as ratings from multiple sources into a composite “recommendation” score. The composite score may take into account domain knowledge about the sources of data (e.g., Zagat ratings may be more predictive of quality than Yelp).

Another approach is to focus on a subset of criteria, turning a problem of “what are all the possible criteria to consider and how to they combine?” into a selection of the most important criteria in a given situation (e.g., “which is more important, price or proximity?”).

Another way to simplify the decision making is to assume default values and preference orders (e.g., all things being equal, higher rated and closer and cheaper are better). The system may also remember users’ previous responses that indicate their default values and preferences.

Fourth, the system may offer salient properties of items in the choice set that were not mentioned in the original request. For example, the user may have asked for local Italian food. The system may offer a choice set of restaurants, and with them, a list of popular tags used by reviewers or a tag line from a guide book (e.g., “a nice spot for a date” “great pasta”). This could let people pick out a specific item and complete the task. Research shows that most people make decisions by evaluating specific instances rather than deciding on criteria and rationally accepting the one that pops to the top. It also shows that people learn about features from concrete cases. For example, when choosing among cars, buyers may not care about navigation systems until they see that some of the cars have them (and then the navigation system may become an important criterion). Assistant **1002** may present salient properties of listed items that help people pick a winner or that suggest a dimension along which to optimize.

#### Conceptual Data Model

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** offers assistance with the constrained selection task by simplifying the conceptual data model. The conceptual data model is the abstraction presented to users in the interface of assistant **1002**. To overcome the psychological problems described above, in one embodiment assistant **1002** provides a model that allows users to describe what they want in terms of a few easily recognized and recalled properties of suitable choices rather than constraint expressions. In this manner, properties can be made easy to compose in natural language requests (e.g., adjectives modifying keyword markers) and be recognizable

in prompts (“you may also favor recommended restaurants . . .”). In one embodiment, a data model is used that allows assistant **1002** to determine the domain of interest (e.g., restaurants versus hotels) and a general approach to guidance that may be instantiated with domain-specific properties.

In one embodiment, the conceptual data model used by assistant **1002** includes a selection class. This is a representation of the space of things from which to choose. For example, in the find-a-restaurant application, the selection class is the class of restaurants. The selection class may be abstract and have subclasses, such as “things to do while in a destination”. In one embodiment, the conceptual data model assumes that, in a given problem solving situation, the user is interested in choosing from a single selection class. This assumption simplifies the interaction and also allows assistant **1002** to declare its boundaries of competence (“I know about restaurants, hotels, and movies” as opposed to “I know about life in the city”).

Given a selection class, in one embodiment the data model presented to the user for the constrained selection task includes, for example: items; item features; selection criteria; and constraints.

Items are instances of the selection class.

Item features are properties, attributes, or computed values that may be presented and/or associated with at least one item. For example, the name and phone number of a restaurant are item features. Features may be intrinsic (the name or cuisine of a restaurant) or relational (e.g., the distance from one’s current location of interest). They may be static (e.g., restaurant name) or dynamic (rating). They may be composite values computed from other data (e.g., a “value for money” score). Item features are abstractions for the user made by the domain modeler; they do not need to correspond to underlying data from back-end services.

Selection criteria are item features that may be used to compare the value or relevance of items. That is, they are ways to say which items are preferred. Selection criteria are modeled as features of the items themselves, whether they are intrinsic properties or computed. For example, proximity (defined as distance from the location of interest) is a selection criterion. Location in space-time is a property, not a selection criterion, and it is used along with the location of interest to compute the distance from the location of interest.

Selection criteria may have an inherent preference order. That is, the values of any particular criterion may be used to line up items in a best first order. For example, the proximity criterion has an inherent preference that closer is better. Location, on the other hand, has no inherent preference value. This restriction allows the system to make default assumptions and guide the selection if the user only mentions the criterion. For example, the user interface might offer to “sort by rating” and assume that higher rated is better.

One or more selection criteria are also item features; they are those features related to choosing among possible items. However, item features are not necessarily related to a preference (e.g., the names and phone numbers of restaurants are usually irrelevant to choosing among them).

In at least one embodiment, constraints are restrictions on the desired values of the selection criteria. Formally, constraints might be represented as set membership (e.g., cuisine type includes Italian), pattern matches (e.g., restaurant review text includes “romantic”), fuzzy inequalities (e.g., distance less than a few miles), qualitative thresholds (e.g., highly rated), or more complex functions (e.g., a good value for money). To make things simple enough for normal

humans, this data model reduces at least one or more constraints to symbolic values that may be matched as words. Time and distance may be excluded from this reduction. In one embodiment, the operators and threshold values used for implementing constraints are hidden from the user. For example, a constraint on the selection criteria called “cuisine” may be represented as a symbolic value such as “Italian” or “Chinese”. A constraint on rating is “recommended” (a binary choice). For time and distance, in one embodiment assistant **1002** uses proprietary representations that handle a range of inputs and constraint values. For example, distance might be “walking distance” and time might be “tonight”; in one embodiment, assistant **1002** uses special processing to match such input to more precise data.

In at least one embodiment, some constraints may be required constraints. This means that the task simply cannot be completed without this data. For example, it is hard to pick a restaurant without some notion of desired location, even if one knows the name.

To summarize, a domain is modeled as selection classes with item features that are important to users. Some of the features are used to select and order items offered to the user—these features are called selection criteria. Constraints are symbolic limits on the selection criteria that narrow the set of items to those that match.

Often, multiple criteria may compete and constraints may match partially. The data model reduces the selection problem from an optimization (finding the best solution) to a matching problem (finding items that do well on a set of specified criteria and match a set of symbolic constraints). The algorithms for selecting criteria and constraints and determining an ordering are described in the next section. Methodology for Constrained Selection

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** performs constrained selection by taking as input an ordered list of criteria, with implicit or explicit constraints on at least one, and generating a set of candidate items with salient features. Computationally, the selection task may be characterized as a nested search: first, identify a selection class, then identify the important selection criteria, then specify constraints (the boundaries of acceptable solutions), and search through instances in order of best fit to find acceptable items.

Referring now to FIG. **45**, there is shown an example of an abstract model **4500** for a constrained selection task as a nested search. In the example assistant **1002** identifies **4505** a selection call among all local search types **4501**. The identified class is restaurant. Within the set of all restaurants **4502**, assistant **1002** selects **4506** criteria. In the example, the criterion is identified as distance. Within the set of restaurants in PA **4503**, assistant **1002** specifies **4507** constraints for the search. In the example, the identified constraint is “Italian cuisine”). Within the set of Italian restaurants in PA **4504**, assistant **4508** selects items for presentation to the user.

In one embodiment, such a nested search is what assistant **1002** does once it has the relevant input data, rather than the flow for eliciting the data and presenting results. In one embodiment, such control flow is governed via a dialog between assistant **1002** and the user which operates by other procedures, such as dialog and task flow models. Constrained selection offers a framework for building dialog and task flow models at this level of abstraction (that is, suitable for constrained selection tasks regardless of domain).

Referring now to FIG. **46**, there is shown an example of a dialog **4600** to help guide the user through a search process, so that the relevant input data can be obtained.

In the example dialog **4600**, the first step is for the user to state the kind of thing they are looking for, which is the selection class. For example, the user might do this by saying “dining in palo alto”. This allows assistant **1002** to infer **4601** the task (e.g., constrained selection task **4602**) and domain.

Once assistant **1002** has understood the task and domain binding (selection class=restaurants), the next step is to understand which selection criteria are important to this user, for example by soliciting **4603** criteria and/or constraints. In the example above, “in palo alto” indicates a location of interest. In the context of restaurants, the system may interpret a location as a proximity constraint (technically, a constraint on the proximity criterion). Assistant **1002** explains **4604** what is needed, receives input. If there is enough information to constrain the choice set to a reasonable size, then assistant **1002** paraphrases the input and presents **4605** one or more restaurants that meet the proximity constraint, sorted in some useful order. The user can then select **4607** from this list, or refine **4606** the criteria and constraints. Assistant **1002** reasons about the constraints already stated, and uses domain-specific knowledge to suggest other criteria that might help, soliciting constraints on these criteria as well. For example, assistant **1002** may reason that, when recommending restaurants within walking distance of a hotel, the useful criteria to solicit would be cuisine and table availability.

The constrained selection task is complete when the user selects **4607** an instance of the selection class. In one embodiment, additional follow-on tasks **4609** are enabled by assistant **1002**. Thus, assistant **1002** can offer services that indicate selection while providing some other value. Examples **4608** booking a restaurant, setting a reminder on a calendar, and/or sharing the selection with others by sending an invitation. For example, booking a restaurant certainly indicates that it was selected; other options might be to put the restaurant on a calendar or send in invitation with directions to friends.

Referring now to FIG. **47**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method of constrained selection according to one embodiment. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** operates in an opportunistic and mixed-initiative manner, permitting the user to jump to the inner loop, for instance, by stating task, domain, criteria, and constraints one or more at once in the input.

The method begins **4701**. Input is received **4702** from the user, according to any of the modes described herein. If, based on the input, the task not known, assistant **1002** requests **4705** clarifying input from the user.

In step **4717**, assistant **1002** determines whether the user provides additional input. If so, assistant **1002** returns to step **4702**. Otherwise the method ends **4799**.

If, in step **4703**, the task is known, assistant **1002** determines **4704** whether the task is constrained selection. If not, assistant **1002** proceeds **4706** to the specified task flow.

If, in step **4704**, the task is constrained selection, assistant **1002** determines **4707** whether the selection class can be determined. If not, assistant **1002** offers **4708** a choice of known selection classes, and returns to step **4717**.

If, in step **4707**, the selection class can be determined, assistant **1002** determines **4709** whether all required constraints can be determined. If not, assistant **1002** prompts **4710** for required information, and returns to step **4717**.

If, in step **4709**, all required constants can be determined, assistant **1002** determines **4711** whether any result items can be found, given the constraints. If there are no items that meet the constraints, assistant **1002** offers **4712** ways to

relax the constraints. For example, assistant **1002** may relax the constraints from lowest to highest precedence, using a filter/sort algorithm. In one embodiment, if there are items that meet some of the constraints, then assistant **1002** may paraphrase the situation (outputting, for example, “I could not find Recommended Greek restaurants that deliver on Sundays in San Carlos. However, I found 3 Greek restaurants and 7 Recommend restaurants in San Carlos.”). In one embodiment, if there are no items that match any constraints, then assistant **1002** may paraphrase this situation and prompt for different constraints (outputting, for example, “Sorry, I could not find any restaurants in Anytown, Tx. You may pick a different location.”). Assistant **1002** returns to step **4717**.

If, in step **4711**, result items can be found, assistant **1002** offers **4713** a list of items. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** paraphrases the currently specified criteria and constraints (outputting, for example, “Here are some recommended Italian restaurants in San Jose.” (recommended=yes, cuisine=Italian, proximity=<in San Jose>)). In one embodiment, assistant **1002** presents a sorted, paginated list of items that meet the known constraints. If an item only shows some of the constraints, such a condition can be shown as part of the item display. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** offers the user ways to select an item, for example by initiating another task on that item such as booking, remembering, scheduling, or sharing. In one embodiment, on any given item, assistant **1002** presents item features that are salient for picking instances of the selection class. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** shows how the item meets a constraint; for example, Zagat rating of 5 meets the Recommended=yes constraint, and “1 mile away” meets the “within walking distance of an address” constraint. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** allows the user to drill down for more detail on an item, which results in display of more item features.

Assistant **1002** determines **4714** whether the user has selected an item. If the user selects an item, the task is complete. Any follow-on task is performed **4715**, if there is one, and the method ends **4799**.

If, in step **4714**, the user does not select an item, assistant **1002** offers **4716** the user ways to select other criteria and constraints and returns to step **4717**. For example, given the currently specified criteria and constraints, assistant **1002** may offer criteria that are most likely to constrain the choice set to a desired size. If the user selects a constraint value, that constraint value is added to the previously determined constraints when steps **4703** to **4713** are repeated.

Since one or more criteria may have an inherent preference value, selecting the criteria may add information to the request. For example, allowing the user to indicate that positive reviews are valued allows assistant **1002** to sort by this criterion. Such information can be taken into account when steps **4703** to **4713** are repeated.

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** allows the user to raise the importance of a criterion that is already specified, so that it would be higher in the precedence order. For example, if the user asked for fast, cheap, highly recommended restaurants within one block of their location, assistant **1002** may request that the user chooses which of these criteria are more important. Such information can be taken into account when steps **4703** to **4713** are repeated.

In one embodiment, the user can provide additional input at any point while the method of FIG. **47** is being performed. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** checks periodically or continuously for such input, and, in response, loops back to step **4703** to process it.

In one embodiment, when outputting an item or list of items, assistant **1002** indicates, in the presentation of items, the features that were used to select and order them. For example, if the user asked for nearby Italian restaurants, such item features for distance and cuisine may be shown in the presentation of the item. This may include highlighting matches, as well as listing selection criteria that were involved in the presentation of an item.

Example Domains

FIG. **52** provides an example of constrained selection domains that may be handled by assistant **1002** according to various embodiments.

Filtering and Sorting Results

In one embodiment, when presenting items that meet currently specified criteria and constraints, a filter/sort methodology can be employed. In one embodiment selection constraints may serve as both filter and sort parameters to the underlying services. Thus, any selection criterion can be used to determine which items are in the list, and to compute the order in which to paginate and show them. Sort order for this task is akin to relevance rank in search. For example, proximity is a criterion with symbolic constraint values such as “within driving distance” and a general notion of sorting by distance. The “driving distance” constraint might be used to select a group of candidate items. Within that group, closer items might be sorted higher in the list.

In one embodiment, selection constraints and associated filtering and sorting are at discrete “levels”, which are functions of both the underlying data and the input from the user. For example, proximity is grouped into levels such as “walking distance”, “taxi distance”, “driving distance”. When sorting, one or more items within walking distance are treated as if they were the same distance. The input from the user may come into play in the way he or she specifies a constraint. If the user enters “in palo alto”, for example, then one or more items within the Palo Alto city limits are perfect matches and are equivalent. If the user enters, “near the University Avenue train station” then the match would depend on a distance from that address, with the degree of match dependent on the selection class (e.g., near for restaurants is different than near for hotels). Even within a constraint that may be specified with a continuous value, a discretization may be applied. This may be important for sorting operations, so that multiple criteria may participate in determining the best-first ordering.

In one embodiment, the item list—those items that are considered “matching” or “good enough”—may be shorter or longer than the number of items shown on one “page” of the output. Generally, items in the first page are given the most attention, but conceptually there is a longer list, and pagination is simply a function of the form factor of the output medium. This means, for instance, that if the user is offered a way to sort or browse the items by some criterion, then it is the entire set of items (more than one page worth) that is sorted or browsed.

In one embodiment, there is a precedence ordering among selection criteria. That is, some criteria may matter more than others in the filter and sort. In one embodiment, those criteria selected by the user are given higher precedence than others, and there is a default ordering over one or more criteria. This allows for a general lexicographic sort. The assumption is that there is a meaningful a priori precedence. For example, unless the user states otherwise, it may be more important for a restaurant to be close than to be inexpensive. In one embodiment, the a priori precedence

ordering is domain-specific. The model allows for user-specific preferences to override the domain defaults, if that is desired.

Since the values of constraints can represent several internal data types, there are different ways for constraints to match, and they may be specific to the constraint. For example, in one embodiment:

Binary constraints match one or more or none. For example, whether a restaurant is “Fast” might be either true or not.

Set membership constraints match one or more or none based on a property value. For example, cuisine=Greek means the set of cuisines for a restaurant includes Greek.

Enumeration constraints match at a threshold. For example, a rating criterion might have constraint values rated, highly-rated, or top-rated. Constraining to highly-rated would also match top-rated.

Numeric constraints match at a threshold that may be criterion specific. For example, “open late” might be a criterion, and the user might ask for places open after 10:00 pm. This kind of constraint may be slightly out of scope for the constrained selection task, since it is not a symbolic constraint value. However, in one embodiment, assistant **1002** recognizes some cases of numeric constraints like this, and maps them to threshold values with symbolic constraints (e.g., “restaurants in palo alto open now”->“here are 2 restaurants in palo alto that are open late”).

Location and time are handled specially. A constraint on proximity might be a location of interest specified at some level of granularity, and that determines the match. If the user specifies a city, then city-level matching is appropriate; a ZIP code may allow for a radius. Assistant **1002** may also understand locations that are “near” other locations of interest, also based on special processing. Time is relevant as a constraint value of criteria that have threshold value based on a service call, such as table availability or flights within a given time range.

In one embodiment, constraints can be modeled so that there is a single threshold value for selection and a small set of discrete values for sorting. For example, the affordability criterion might be modeled as a roughly binary constraint, where affordable restaurants are any under some threshold price range. When the data justify multiple discrete levels for selection, constraints can be modeled using a gradient of matching. In one embodiment two levels of matching (such as strong and weak matching) may be provided; however, one skilled in the art will recognize that in other embodiments, any number of levels of matching can be provided. For example, proximity may be matched with a fuzzy boundary, so that things that are near the location of interest may match weakly. The operational consequence of a strong or weak match is in the filter/sort algorithm as described below.

For at least one criterion, an approach to matching and default thresholds can be established, if relevant. The user may be able to say just the name of the constraint, a symbolic constraint value, or a precise constraint expression if it is handled specially (such as time and location).

An ideal situation for constrained selection occurs when the user states constraints that result in a short list of candidates, one or more of which meet the constraints. The user then chooses among winners based on item features. In many cases, however, the problem is over- or under-constrained. When it is over-constrained, there are few or no

items that meet the constraints. When it is under-constrained, there are so many candidates that examining the list is not expedient. In one embodiment, the general constrained selection model of the present invention is able to handle multiple constraints with robust matching and usually produce something to choose from. Then the user may elect to refine their criteria and constraints or just complete the task with a “good enough” solution.

Method

In one embodiment, the following method is used for filtering and sorting results:

1. Given an ordered list of selection criteria selected by the user, determine constraints on at least one.
  - a. If the user specified a constraint value, use it. For example, if the user said “greek food” the constraint is cuisine=Greek. If the user said “san Francisco” the constraint is In the City of San Francisco. If the user said “south of market” then the constraint is In the Neighborhood of SoMa.
  - b. Otherwise use a domain- and criteria-specific default. For example, if the user said “a table at some thai place” he or she is indicating that the availability criterion is relevant, but he or she did not specify a constraint value. The default constraint values for availability might be some range of date times such as tonight and a default party size of 2.
2. Select a minimum of N results by specified constraints.
  - a. Try to get N results at strong match.
  - b. If that fails, try to relax constraints, in reverse precedence order. That is, match at strong level for one or more of the criteria except the last, which may match at a weak level. If there is no weak match for that constraint, then try weak matches up the line from lowest to highest precedence.
  - c. Then repeat the loop allowing failure to match on constraints, from lowest to highest precedence.
3. After getting a minimum choice set, sort lexicographically over one or more criteria (which may include user-specified criteria as well as other criteria) in precedence order.
  - a. Consider the set of user-specified criteria as highest precedence, then one or more remaining criteria in their a priori precedence. For example, if the a priori precedence is (availability, cuisine, proximity, rating), and the user gives constraints on proximity and cuisine, then the sort precedence is (cuisine, proximity, availability, rating).
  - b. Sort on criteria using discrete match levels (strong, weak, none), using the same approach as in relaxing constraints, this time applied the full criteria list.
    - i. If a choice set was obtained without relaxing constraints, then one or more of the choice set may “tie” in the sort because they one or more match at strong levels. Then, the next criteria in the precedence list may kick in to sort them. For example, if the user says cuisine=Italian, proximity=in San Francisco, and the sort precedence is (cuisine, proximity, availability, rating), then one or more the places on the list have equal match values for cuisine and proximity. So the list would be sorted on availability (places with tables available bubble to the top). Within the available places, the highest rated ones would be at the top.
    - ii. If the choice set was obtained by relaxing constraints, then one or more of the fully matching items are at the top of the list, then the partially matching items. Within the matching group, they

are sorted by the remaining criteria, and the same for the partially matching group. For example, if there were only two Italian restaurants in San Francisco, then the available one would be shown first, then the unavailable one. Then the rest of the restaurants in San Francisco would be shown, sorted by availability and rating.

#### Precedence Ordering

The techniques described herein allow assistant **1002** to be extremely robust in the face of partially specified constraints and incomplete data. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** uses these techniques to generate a user list of items in best-first order, i.e. according to relevance.

In one embodiment, such relevance sorting is based on an a priori precedence ordering. That is, of the things that matter about a domain, a set of criteria is chosen and placed in order of importance. One or more things being equal, criteria higher in the precedence order may be more relevant to a constrained selection among items than those lower in the order. Assistant **1002** may operate on any number of criteria. In addition, criteria may be modified over time without breaking existing behaviors.

In one embodiment, the precedence order among criteria may be tuned with domain-specific parameters, since the way criteria interact may depend on the selection class. For example, when selecting among hotels, availability and price may be dominant constraints, whereas for restaurants, cuisine and proximity may be more important.

In one embodiment, the user may override the default criteria ordering in the dialog. This allows the system to guide the user when searches are over-constrained, by using the ordering to determine which constraints should be relaxed. For example, if the user gave constraints on cuisine, proximity, recommendation, and food item, and there were no fully matching items, the user could say that food item was more important than recommendation level and change the mix so the desired food item matches were sorted to the top.

In one embodiment, when precedence order is determined, user-specified constraints take precedence over others. For example, in one embodiment, proximity is a required constraint and so is always specified, and further has precedence over other unselected constraints. Therefore it does not have to be the highest precedence constraint in order to be fairly dominant. Also, many criteria may not match at one or more unless a constraint is given by the user, and so the precedence of these criteria only matters within user-selected criteria.

For example, when the user specifies a cuisine it is important to them, and otherwise is not relevant to sorting items.

For example, the following is a candidate precedence sorting paradigm for the restaurant domain:

1. cuisine\* (not sortable unless a constraint value is given)
2. availability\* (sortable using a default constraint value, e.g., time)
3. recommended
4. proximity\* (a constraint value is always given)
5. affordability
6. may deliver
7. food item (not sortable unless a constraint value, e.g., a keyword, is given)
8. keywords (not sortable unless a constraint value, e.g., a keyword, is given)
9. restaurant name

The following is an example of a design rationale for the above sorting paradigm:

If a user specifies a cuisine, he or she wants it to stick.

One or more things being equal, sort by rating level (it is the highest precedence among criteria than may be used to sort without a constraint).

In at least one embodiment, proximity may be more important than most things. However, since it matches at discrete levels (in a city, within a radius for walking and the like), and it is always specified, then most of the time most matching items may “tie” on proximity.

Availability (as determined by a search on a website such as open-table.com, for instance) is a valuable sort criterion, and may be based on a default value for sorting when not specified. If the user indicates a time for booking, then only available places may be in the list and the sort may be based on recommendation.

If the user says they want highly recommended places, then it may sort above proximity and availability, and these criteria may be relaxed before recommendation. The assumption is that if someone is looking for nice place, they may be willing to drive a bit farther and it is more important than a default table availability. If a specific time for availability is specified, and the user requests recommended places, then places that are both recommended and available may come first, and recommendation may relax to a weak match before availability fails to match at one or more.

The remaining constraints except for name are one or more based on incomplete data or matching. So they are weak sort heuristics by default, and when they are specified the match one or more-or-none.

Name may be used as a constraint to handle the case where someone mentions the restaurant by name, e.g., find one or more Hobe’s restaurants near Palo Alto. In this case, one or more items may match the name, and may be sorted by proximity (the other specified constraint in this example).

#### Domain Modeling: Mapping Selection Criteria to Underlying Data

It may be desirable to distinguish between the data that are available for computation by assistant **1002** and the data used for making selections. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** uses a data model that reduces the complexity for the user by folding one or more kinds of data used to distinguish among items into a simple selection criteria model. Internally, these data may take several forms. Instances of the selection class can have intrinsic properties and attributes (such as cuisine of a restaurant), may be compared along dimensions (such as the distance from some location), and may be discovered by some query (such as whether it matches a text pattern or is available at a given time). They may also be computed from other data which are not exposed to the user as selection criteria (e.g., weighted combinations of ratings from multiple sources). These data are one or more relevant to the task, but the distinctions among these three kinds of data are not relevant to the user. Since the user thinks in terms of features of the desired choice rather than in properties and dimensions, assistant **1002** operationalizes these various criteria into features of the items. Assistant **1002** provides a user-facing domain data model and maps it to data found in web services.

One type of mapping is an isomorphism from underlying data to user-facing criteria. For example, the availability of tables for reservations as seen by the user could be exactly what an online reservation website, such as opentable.com, offers, using the same granularity for time and party size.

Another type of mapping is a normalization of data from one or more services to a common value set, possibly with a unification of equivalent values. For example, cuisines of one or more restaurants may be represented as a single ontology in assistant **1002**, and mapped to various vocabularies used in different services. That ontology might be hierarchical, and have leaf nodes pointing to specific values from at least one service. For example, one service might have a cuisine value for “Chinese”, another for “Szechuan”,



and a third for “Asian”. The ontology used by assistant **1002** would cause references to “Chinese food” or “Szechuan” to semantically match one or more of these nodes, with confidence levels reflecting the degree of match.

Normalization might also be involved when resolving differences in precision. For example, the location of a restaurant may be given to the street level in one service but only to city in another. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** uses a deep structural representation of locations and times that may be mapped to different surface data values.

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** uses a special kind of mapping for open-ended qualifiers (e.g., romantic, quiet) which may be mapped to matches in full text search, tags, or other open-textured features. The name of the selection constraint in this case would be something like “is described as”.

In at least one embodiment, constraints may be mapped to operational preference orderings. That is, given the name of a selection criterion and its constraint value, assistant **1002** is able to interpret the criterion as an ordering over possible items. There are several technical issues to address in such a mapping. For example:

Preference orderings may conflict. The ordering given by one constraint may be inconsistent or even inversely correlated with the ordering given by another. For example, price and quality tend to be in opposition. In one embodiment, assistant **1002** interprets constraints chosen by the user in a weighted or otherwise combined ordering that reflects the user’s desires but is true to the data. For example, the user may ask for “cheap fast food French restaurants within walking distance rated highly”. In many locations, there may not be any such restaurant. However, in one embodiment, assistant **1002** may show a list of items that tries to optimize for at least one constraint, and explain why at least one is listed. For example, item one might be “highly rated French cuisine” and another “cheap fast food within walking distance”.

Data may be used as either hard or soft constraints. For example, the price range of a restaurant may be important to choosing one, but it may be difficult to state a threshold value for price up-front. Even seemingly hard constraints like cuisine may be, in practice, soft constraints because of partial matching. Since, in one embodiment, assistant **1002** using a data modeling strategy that seeks to flatten one or more criteria into symbolic values (such as “cheap” or “close”), these constraints may be mapped into a function that gets the criteria and order right, without being strict about matching specific threshold values. For symbolic criteria with clear objective truth values, assistant **1002** may weigh the objective criteria higher than other criteria, and make it clear in the explanation that it knows that some of the items do not strictly match the requested criteria.

Items may match some but not one or more constraints, and the “best fitting” items may be shown.

In general, assistant **1002** determines which item features are salient for a domain, and which may serve as selection criteria, and for at least one criteria, possible constraint values. Such information can be provided, for example, via operational data and API calls.

#### Paraphrase and Prompt Text

As described above, in one embodiment assistant **1002** provides feedback to show it understands the user’s intent and is working toward the user’s goal by producing paraphrases of its current understanding. In the conversational

dialog model of the present invention, the paraphrase is what assistant **1002** outputs after the user’s input, as a preface (for example, paraphrase **4003** in FIG. **40**) or summary of the results to follow (for example, list **3502** in FIG. **35**).

The prompt is a suggestion to the user about what else they can do to refine their request or explore the selection space along some dimensions.

In one embodiment, the purposes of paraphrase and prompt text include, for example:

- to show that assistant **1002** understands the concepts in the user’s input, not just the text;
- to indicate the boundaries of assistant’s **1002** understanding;
- to guide the user to enter text that is required for the assumed task;
- to help the user explore the space of possibilities in constrained selection;
- to explain the current results obtained from services in terms of the user’s stated criteria and assistant’s **1002** assumptions (for example, to explain the results of under- and over-constrained requests).

For example, the following paraphrase and prompt illustrates several of these goals:

User input: indonesian food in menlo park

System interpretation:

Task=constrainedSelection

SelectionClass=restaurant

Constraints:

Location=Menlo Park, Calif.

Cuisine=Indonesian (known in ontology)

Results from Services: no strong matches

Paraphrase: Sorry, I can’t find any Indonesian restaurants near Menlo Park.

Prompt: You could try other cuisines or locations.

Prompt under hypertext links:

Indonesian: You can try other food categories such as Chinese, or a favorite food item such as steak.

Menlo Park: Enter a location such as a city, neighborhood, street address, or “near” followed by a landmark.

Cuisines: Enter a food category such as Chinese or Pizza.

Locations: Enter a location: a city, zip code, or “near” followed by the name of a place.

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** responds to user input relatively quickly with the paraphrase. The paraphrase is then updated after results are known. For example, an initial response may be “Looking for Indonesian restaurants near Menlo Park . . . ” Once results are obtained, assistant **1002** would update the text to read, “Sorry, I can’t find any Indonesian restaurants near Menlo Park. You could try other cuisines or locations.” Note that certain items are highlighted (indicated here by underline), indicating that those items represent constraints that can be relaxed or changed.

In one embodiment, special formatting/highlighting is used for key words in the paraphrase. This can be helpful to facilitate training of the user for interaction with intelligent automated assistant **1002**, by indicating to the user which words are most important to, and more likely to be recognized by, assistant **1002**. User may then be more likely to use such words in the future.

In one embodiment, paraphrase and prompt are generated using any relevant context data. For example, any of the following data items can be used, alone or in combination:

The parse—a tree of ontology nodes bound to their matching input tokens, with annotations and exceptions. For each node in the parse, this may include the node’s metadata and/or any tokens in the input that provide evidence for the node’s value.

The task, if known  
 The selection class.  
 The location constraint, independent of selection class.  
 Which required parameters are unknown for the given selection class (e.g., location is a required constraint on restaurants).  
 The name of a named entity in the parse that is an instance of the selection class, if there is one (e.g., a specific restaurant or movie name.)  
 Is this a follow-up refinement or the beginning of a conversation? (Reset starts a new conversation.)  
 Which constraints in the parse are bound to values in the input that changed their values? In other words, which constraints were just changed by the latest input?  
 Is the selection class inferred or directly stated?  
 Sorted by quality, relevance, or proximity?  
 For each constraint specified, how well was it matched?  
 Was refinement entered as text or clicking?  
 In one embodiment, the paraphrase algorithm accounts for the query, domain model **1056**, and the service results. Domain model **1056** contains classes and features including metadata that is used to decide how to generate text. Examples of such metadata for paraphrase generation include:

```

OsConstraint={true|false}
IsMultiValued={true|false}
ConstraintType={EntityName, Location, Time, Category-Constraint, AvailabilityConstraint, BinaryConstraint, SearchQualifier, Guessed-Qualifier}
DisplayName=string
DisplayTemplateSingular=string
DisplayTemplatePlural=string
GrammaticalRole={AdjectiveBeforeNoun, Noun, That-ClauseModifier}

```

For example, a parse might contain these elements:

```

Class: Restaurant
IsConstraint=false
DisplayTemplateSingular="restaurant"
DisplayTemplatePlural="restaurants"
GrammaticalRole=Noun
Feature: RestaurantName (example: "Il Fornaio")
IsConstraint=true
IsMultiValued=false
ConstraintType=EntityName
DisplayTemplateSingular="named $1"
DisplayTemplatePlural="named $1"
GrammaticalRole=Noun
Feature: RestaurantCuisine (example: "Chinese")
IsConstraint=true
IsMultiValued=false
  ConstraintType=CategoryConstraint
GrammaticalRole=AdjectiveBeforeNoun
Feature: RestaurantSubtype (example: "café")
IsConstraint=true
IsMultiValued=false
ConstraintType=CategoryConstraint
DisplayTemplateSingular="$1"
DisplayTemplatePlural="$1s"
GrammaticalRole=Noun
Feature: RestaurantQualifiers (example: "romantic")
IsConstraint=true
IsMultiValued=true
ConstraintType=SearchQualifier
DisplayTemplateSingular="is described as $1"
DisplayTemplatePlural="are described as $1"
DisplayTemplateCompact="matching $1"
GrammaticalRole=Noun

```

```

Feature: FoodType (example: "burritos")
IsConstraint=true
IsMultiValued=false
ConstraintType=SearchQualifier
DisplayTemplateSingular="serves $1"
DisplayTemplatePlural="serve $1"
DisplayTemplateCompact="serving $1"
GrammaticalRole=ThatClauseModifier
Feature: IsRecommended (example: true)
IsConstraint=true
IsMultiValued=false
ConstraintType=BinaryConstraint
DisplayTemplateSingular="recommended"
DisplayTemplatePlural="recommended"
GrammaticalRole=AdjectiveBeforeNoun
Feature: RestaurantGuessedQualifiers (example: "spectacular")
IsConstraint=true
IsMultiValued=false
ConstraintType=GuessedQualifier
DisplayTemplateSingular="matches $1 in reviews"
DisplayTemplatePlural="match $1 in reviews"
DisplayTemplateCompact="matching $1"
GrammaticalRole=ThatClauseModifier

```

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** is able to handle unmatched input. To handle such input, domain model **1056** can provide for nodes of type `GuessedQualifier` for each selection class, and rules that match otherwise unmatched words if they are in the right grammatical context. That is, `GuessedQualifiers` are treated as miscellaneous nodes in the parse which match when there are words that are not found in the ontology but which are in the right context to indicate that that are probably qualifiers of the selection class. The difference between `GuessedQualifiers` and `SearchQualifiers` is that the latter are matched to vocabulary in the ontology. This distinction allows us to paraphrase that assistant **1002** identified the intent solidly on the `SearchQualifiers` and can be more hesitant when echoing back the `GuessedQualifiers`.

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** performs the following steps when generating paraphrase text:

1. If the task is unknown, explain what assistant **1002** can do and prompt for more input.
2. If the task is a constrained selection task and the location is known, then explain the domains that assistant **1002** knows and prompt for the selection class.
3. If the selection class is known but a required constraint is missing, then prompt for that constraint. (for example, location is required for constrained selection on restaurants)
4. If the input contains an `EntityName` of the selection class, then output "looking up" <name> in <location>.
5. If this is the initial request in a conversation, then output "looking for" followed by the complex noun phrase that describes the constraints.
6. If this is a follow-up refinement step in the dialog,
  - a. If the user just completed a required input, then output "thanks" and then paraphrase normally. (This happens when there is a required constraint that is mapped to the user input.)
  - b. If the user is changing a constraint, acknowledge this and then paraphrase normally.
  - c. If the user typed in the proper name of an instance of the selection class, handle this specially.
  - d. If the user just added an unrecognized phrase, then indicate how it will be folded in as search. If appropriate, the input may be dispatched to a search service.

e. If the user is just adding a normal constraint, then output “OK”, and paraphrase normally.

7. To explain results, use the same approach for paraphrase. However, when the results are surprising or unexpected, then explain the results using knowledge about the data and service. Also, when the query is over-or underconstrained, prompt for more input.

Grammar for Constructing Complex Noun Phrases

In one embodiment, when paraphrasing 734 a constrained selection task query, the foundation is a complex noun

phrase around the selection class that refers to the current constraints. Each constraint has a grammatical position, based on its type. For example, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 may construct a paraphrase such as:

recommended romantic Italian restaurants near Menlo Park

with open tables for 2 that serve osso buco and are described as “quiet”

A grammar to construct this is

---

```

<paraphraseNounClause> ::= <binaryConstraint> <searchQualifier>
    <categoryConstraint> <itemNoun> <locationConstraint> <availabilityConstraint>
    <adjectivalClauses>
<binaryConstraint> ::= single adjective that indicates the presence or absence of a
    BinaryConstraint (e.g., recommended (best), affordable (cheap))
    It is possible to list more than one in the same query.
<searchQualifier> ::= a word or words that match the ontology for a qualifier of the
    selection class, which would be passed into a search engine service. (e.g.,
    romantic restaurants, funny movies).
    Use when ConstraintType= SearchQualifier.
<categoryConstraint> ::= an adjective that identifies the genre, cuisine, or category of the
    selection class (e.g., Chinese restaurant or R-rated file). It is the last prefix
    adjective because it is the most intrinsic. Use for features of type
    CategoryConstraint and GrammaticalRole=AdjectiveBeforeNoun.
<itemNoun> ::= <namedEntityPhrase> | <selectionClass> | <selectionClassSubType>
    find the most specific way to display the noun. NamedEntity < SubType < Class
<selectionClass > ::= a noun that is the generic name for the selection class (e.g.,
    restaurant, movie, place)
<selectionClassSubType> ::= a noun phrase that is the subtype of the selection class if it
    is known (e.g., diner, museum, store, bar for the selection class local business).
    Use for features in which ConstraintType =CategoryConstraint and
    GrammaticalRole=AdjectiveBeforeNoun.
<namedEntityPhrase> ::= <entityName> |
    “the” (<selectionClass> | <selectionClassSubType>)
<entityName> ::= the proper name of an instance of the selection class (e.g., “Il Fornaio”
    “Animal House” “Harry’s Bar”)
<locationConstraint> ::= <locationPreposition> <locationName>
<locationPreposition> ::= “in”, “near”, “at”, and the like
<locationName> ::= city, street address, landmark, or something for GPS like “your
    current location”
<availabilityConstraint> ::= the availability constraint expressed as a prepositional
    phrase that comes after the noun (e.g., “with open tables”, “with seats available”,
    “available online”). It comes right after the noun to give it salience.
<adjectivalClauses> ::= <modifierVerbPhrase> | “that” <modifierVerbPhrase> “and”
    <modifierVerbPhrase>
<modifierVerbPhrase> ::= a verb phrase that expresses a search-keyword style constraint
    on the selection class (e.g., restaurants that “are described as quiet”, “serve meat
    after 11”, “match ‘tragically hip’ in reviews”; movies that “contain violence”,
    “star Billy Bob Thornton”). Include all constraints in the parse whose
    GrammaticalRole=ThatClauseModifier, using the “that...and” variant if there are
    more than one. Use the DisplayTemplatePlural to generate the “that” clauses,
    putting the GuessedQualifier last. If there is only one such constraint, use the
    DisplayTemplateCompact variant.
    
```

---

Table 1 provides some examples of paraphrases that may be provided in response to the first input for a task, according to one embodiment.

TABLE 1

Paraphrases in response to first input	
Input	Initial Paraphrase
tie house	Sorry, I don’t understand “tie house”. I know about <u>restaurants</u> , hotels, and other <u>local businesses</u> , <u>flights</u> , <u>weather</u> , and <u>buying things</u> online. What are you looking for, and where?
palo alto	I can help you find restaurants, businesses, events, and things to do in Palo Alto. What are you looking for?
food	Looking for a place to eat? Where? (examples)
Italian food	I can tell you about <u>Italian</u> restaurants in your area. Where would you like to eat?

TABLE 1-continued

Paraphrases in response to first input	
Input	Initial Paraphrase
burrito	I can help you find places that serve burritos in your area. Where would you like to eat?
best mexican food	I can help you find good <u>Mexican</u> restaurants in your area. Where are you?
restaurants palo alto	Looking for restaurants near Palo Alto.
Italian palo alto	Looking for <u>Italian</u> restaurants near Palo Alto.
thai food in menlo park	Looking for <u>Thai</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u>
indonesian food in menlo park	Looking for <u>Indonesian</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u>
best mexican food in Palo Alto	Looking for <u>recommended Mexican</u> restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> .
fast food menlo park	Looking for fast food restaurants near Menlo Park
healthy food in menlo park	Looking for places near <u>Menlo Park</u> that <u>serve healthy food</u> .
dive bar in menlo park	Looking for dive <u>bars</u> near <u>Menlo Park</u> .
pool room in menlo park	Looking for pool rooms near <u>Menlo Park</u> .
hookah room in menlo park	Looking for places near <u>Menlo Park</u> described as "hookah room".
spicy food in sf	Looking for places near <u>Menlo Park</u> that serve <u>spicy food</u> .
burgers in Menlo park	Looking for places near <u>Menlo Park</u> that serve <u>burgers</u> .
belly dancing place in sf	Looking for places near <u>San Francisco</u> described as "belly dancing".
belly dancing place in menlo park	Looking for places near <u>Menlo Park</u> described as "belly dancing".
juke joint in sf	Looking for joints near <u>San Francisco</u> described as "juke".
tie house Menlo park	Looking for places near <u>Menlo Park</u> described as "tie house".
thai house palo alto	Looking up <u>Thai House</u> in Palo Alto
il fornaio menlo park	Looking up <u>Il Fornaio</u> in Palo Alto
il fornao in Menlo park	Looking for places near <u>Palo Alto</u> described as "il fornao".
cliff house in Menlo park	Looking up <u>Cliff House</u> in Palo Alto
romantic restaurant in palo alto	Looking for <u>romantic</u> restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u>
romantic restaurant in palo alto	Looking for <u>romantic</u> restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u>
quiet romantic restaurant in palo alto	Looking for <u>romantic</u> restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u> described as "quiet"
quiet romantic restaurant in palo alto	Looking for <u>romantic</u> restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u> described as "quiet"
tragically hip restaurant in palo alto	Looking for restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u> described as "tragically hip"
tragically hip restaurant in palo alto	Looking for restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u> described as "tragically hip"
table for two tonight in palo alto	Checking availability for <u>tonight</u> at restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> .
table for two italian food tonight in palo alto	Checking availability for <u>tonight</u> at <u>Italian</u> restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> .
il fornaio palo alto 6pm for 2	Checking availability for tables <u>tonight</u> at <u>Il Fornaio</u> in <u>Palo Alto</u> .
table for 2 at thai house in PA	Checking availability for tables <u>tonight</u> at <u>Thai House</u> in <u>Palo Alto</u> .
pizza delivery in menlo park	
I want the best quiet romantic italian restaurant for osso buco in or near menlo park	OK, looking for <u>recommended romantic italian</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> that serve <u>osso buco</u> and are described as "quiet".
Book me a table for 2 at the best quiet romantic italian restaurant for osso buco in or near menlo park	OK, looking for <u>recommended romantic italian</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> with <u>open tables for 2</u> that serve <u>osso buco</u> and are described as "quiet".

Refining a Query about Places to Eat

Table 2 provides some examples of paraphrases in response to a situation where user's intent to find a place to

55

eat is known, but they have not selected a particular place to eat. They are facing a list of restaurants, and they provide refinements.

TABLE 2

Paraphrases in response to refinements	
Refinements	
menlo park (was un-known)	Thanks, now looking for restaurants in <u>Menlo Park</u> .
cheapest	OK, looking for <u>affordable</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> .

TABLE 2-continued

Paraphrases in response to refinements	
Refinements	
chinese (was italian)	OK, changing cuisine to Chinese. Looking for <u>Chinese</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u>
pizza (adding food item)	OK, looking for <u>Italian</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> that serve <u>pizza</u> .
san francisco (was menlo park)	OK, changing location to San Francisco. Looking for <u>Italian</u> restaurants near <u>San Francisco</u> that serve <u>pizza</u> .
tragically hip	OK, I'll search reviews for "tragically hip".
quiet romantic	OK, looking for romantic restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u> described as "quiet"
cliff house	Cliff House sounds familiar. I'll look it up in Palo Alto.

Table 3 provides some examples of results summaries that are provided once results are obtained.

TABLE 3

Results Summaries		
Input	# Results	Results Summary
tie house	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
palo alto	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
food	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
Italian food	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
burrito	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
best mexican food	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
restaurants palo alto	many	Here are some <u>recommended</u> restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> . Do you prefer any particular <u>food type</u> ? Would you like a <u>reservation</u> ?
Italian palo alto	some	Here are some <u>Italian</u> restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> . To reserve a table, click on available times.
thai food in menlo park	some	Here are some <u>Thai</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> . To reserve a table, click on available times.
indonesian food in menlo park	0	Sorry, I can't find any <u>Indonesian</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> . You could try other <u>cuisines</u> or <u>locations</u> .
best mexican food in Palo Alto	some	Here are some <u>recommended</u> <u>Mexican</u> restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> .
fast food menlo park	some	OK, here are some <u>fast food</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> .
healthy food in menlo park	some	Here are some places near <u>Menlo Park</u> that might serve healthy food, based on reviews.
dive bar in menlo park	some	Here are some bars near <u>Menlo Park</u> . I don't see anything specific to "dive bar". Are there other ways of saying it?
pool room in menlo park	some	Here are some places in <u>Menlo Park</u> that are described as pool rooms. You can add other words to describe what you want.
hookah room in menlo park	0	I can't find places <u>Menlo Park</u> matching "hookah room". Interested in <u>restaurants</u> , <u>hotels</u> , or <u>local businesses</u> ?
spicy food in sf	weak match	Here are some places to eat in <u>San Francisco</u> . I don't know which serve <u>spicy food</u> . Could it go by another name?
burgers in Menlo park	some	You might find <u>burgers</u> at these <u>places to eat</u> near <u>Menlo Park</u> .
belly dancing place in sf	some	Here are some places in <u>Menlo Park</u> that are described as "belly dancing". You can add other words to describe what you want.
belly dancing place in menlo park	0	I can help you find <u>restaurants</u> , <u>businesses</u> , <u>events</u> , and <u>things to do</u> in <u>San Francisco</u> . What are some other words for "belly dancing place"?
juke joint in sf	0	I can help you find <u>restaurants</u> , <u>businesses</u> , <u>events</u> , and <u>things to do</u> in <u>San Francisco</u> . What are some other words for "juke joint"?
tic house Menlo park	0	Sorry, I don't know about "tic house" in <u>Menlo Park</u> . Any other names for it?
thai house palo alto	1	Got it: Thai House <u>restaurant</u> in <u>Palo Alto, CA</u> . Want to reserve a table? When and for how many?
il fornaio menlo park	weak match	There is a Il Fornaio restaurant in Palo Alto, which is near Menlo Park.

TABLE 3-continued

Results Summaries		
Input	# Results	Results Summary
il fornao in Menlo park	spell match	Did you mean <a href="#">Il Fornaio</a> in <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> ? If not, try different words.
cliff house in Menlo park	0	I couldn't find <a href="#">Cliff House</a> in <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> . Could it go by a different name or be in a different city?
romantic restaurant in palo alto	some	Here are some restaurants near <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> that are described in reviews as romantic.
romantic restaurant in palo alto	0	Here are restaurants near <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> . Searching reviews did not find any described as romantic. Any other preferences
quiet romantic restaurant in palo alto	some	Here are some restaurants near <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> that match "quiet romantic" in reviews.
quiet romantic restaurant in palo alto	0	Here are some restaurants near <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> . Searching reviews did not find any matching "quiet romantic". Any other preferences?
tragically hip restaurant in palo alto	some	Here are some restaurants near <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> that match "tragically hip" in reviews.
tragically hip restaurant in palo alto	0	Here are some restaurants near <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> . Searching reviews did not find any matching "tragically hip". Any other preferences?
table for two tonight in palo alto	some	Here are restaurants with open tables from <a href="#">6pm to 8 pm tonight</a> for a <a href="#">party of two</a> in <a href="#">Palo Alto, CA</a> .
table for two italian food tonight in palo alto	some	Here are restaurants with open tables from <a href="#">6 pm to 8 pm tonight</a> for a <a href="#">party of two</a> in <a href="#">Palo Alto, CA</a> .
il fornaio palo alto 6pm for 2	1	Here are table options at <a href="#">Il Fornaio</a> restaurant in <a href="#">Palo Alto, CA</a> at <a href="#">6 pm today</a> for a <a href="#">party of 2</a> .
table for 2 at thai house in PA	1	Here is the information for <a href="#">Thai House</a> in <a href="#">Palo Alto, CA</a> . You can call them at the phone number listed.
pizza delivery in menlo park		Here are places that serve pizza in menlo park. I do not have delivery options at this time. Click on restaurant phone numbers to call for delivery.
I want the best quiet romantic italian restaurant for osso buco in or near menlo park	weak match, sorted by availability	Here are the best matches for <a href="#">recommended romantic italian</a> restaurants near <a href="#">Menlo Park</a> that serve <a href="#">osso buco</a> and are described as "quiet". Click on available times to reserve a table.
Book me a table for 2 at the best quiet romantic italian restaurant for osso buco in or near menlo park refinements	weak match, sorted by availability	Here are the best matches for <a href="#">recommended romantic italian</a> restaurants near <a href="#">Menlo Park</a> with <a href="#">open tables for 2</a> that serve <a href="#">osso buco</a> and are described as "quiet". Click on available times to reserve a table.
menlo park (was unknown)	some	Here are some <a href="#">recommended</a> restaurants near <a href="#">Menlo Park</a> . Do you prefer any particular food type?
cheapest chinese (was italian)	some	I found 4 <a href="#">affordable</a> restaurants near <a href="#">Menlo Park</a> .
pizza (adding food item)	some	I found 4 <a href="#">Chinese</a> restaurants near <a href="#">Menlo Park</a> .
san francisco (was menlo park)	some	I found 4 <a href="#">Italian</a> restaurants near <a href="#">Menlo Park</a> that serve <a href="#">pizza</a> .
tragically hip	some	I found 4 <a href="#">Italian</a> restaurants near <a href="#">San Francisco</a> .
quiet romantic	some	I found 4 restaurants near <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> that match "tragically hip" in reviews.
cliff house	0	Here are some restaurants near <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> that match "quiet romantic" in reviews.
		I couldn't find <a href="#">Cliff House</a> in <a href="#">Palo Alto</a> . Could it go by a different name or be in a different city?

Table 4 provides some examples of prompts that are provided when users click on active links.  
 Prompts when Users Click on Active Links

TABLE 4

Prompts when users click on active links		
Anchor Text	Prompt Text	Notes
Location, where	Enter a location: a city, zip code, or "near" followed by the name of a place.	This prompt might be used when the user has not specified a location yet.

TABLE 4-continued

Prompts when users click on active links		
Anchor Text	Prompt Text	Notes
Palo Alto	Enter a location such as a city, neighborhood, street address, or "near" followed by a landmark.	This prompt might be used when the user is changing locations.
food type	Enter a food category such as Chinese or Pizza.	Merge food type and cuisine can be merged
Italian	You can try other food categories such as Chinese, or a favorite food item such as steak.	User already said Italian. Assistant 1002 is helping the user explore alter-natives. If it is a food item, it dominates over cuisine.
reservation	Enter the day and time to reserve a table, such as "tomorrow at 8".	Prompting for a reservation
healthy food	You can also enter menu items or cuisines	Known food type
spicy food	You can also enter menu items or cuisines	Unknown food type
restaurants	What kind of restaurant? (e.g., Chinese, Pizza)	Clicking on the restaurants link should insert the word "restaurant" on the end of the text input.
businesses	You can find local florists, ATMs, doctors, drug stores, and the like What kind of business are you looking for?	Clicking on the businesses link should add to the machine readable tag that this is a local search
events	You can discover upcoming concerts, shows, and the like What interests you?	
things to do	Music, art, theater, sports, and the like What kind of thing would you like to do in this area?	
hotels	I can help you find an available hotel room. Any preferences for amenities or location?	
weather	Enter a city, and I'll tell you what the weather is like there.	If location is known, just show the weather data
buying things	I can help you find music, movies, books, electronics, toys, and more-- and buy it from Amazon. What are you looking for?	

Suggesting Possible Responses in a Dialog

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** provides contextual suggestions. Suggestions a way for assistant **1002** to offer the user options to move forward from his or her current situation in the dialog. The set of suggestions offered by assistant **1002** depends on context, and the number of suggestions offered may depend on the medium and form factor. For example, in one embodiment, the most salient suggestions may be offered in line in the dialog, an extended list of suggestions ("more") may be offered in a scrollable menu, and even more suggestions are reachable by typing a few characters and picking from autocomplete options. One skilled in the art will recognize that other mechanisms may be used for providing suggestions.

In various embodiments, different types of suggestions may be provided. Examples of suggestion types include:

- options to refine a query, including adding or removing or changing constraint values;
- options to repair or recover from bad situations, such as "not what I mean" or "start over" or "search the web";
- options to disambiguate among;
- interpretations of speech;
- interpretations of text, including spell correction and semantic ambiguity;
- context-specific commands, such as "show these on a map" or "send directions to my date" or "explain these results";
- suggested cross-selling offers, such as next steps in meal or event planning scenarios;

options to reuse previous commands, or parts of them. In various embodiments, the context that determines the most relevant suggestions may be derived from, for example:

- dialog state
  - user state, including, for example:
    - static properties (name, home address, etc)
    - dynamic properties (location, time, network speed)
  - interaction history, including, for example:
    - query history
    - results history
  - the text that has been entered so far into autocomplete.
- In various embodiments, suggestions may be generated by any mechanism, such as for example:
- paraphrasing a domain, task, or constraint based on the ontology model;
  - prompting in autocomplete based on the current domain and constraints;
  - paraphrasing ambiguous alternative interpretations;
  - alternative interpretations of speech-to-text;
  - hand authoring, based on special dialog conditions.

According to one embodiment, suggestions are generated as operations on commands in some state of completion. Commands are explicit, canonical representations of requests, including assumptions and inferences, based on attempted interpretations on user input. In situations where the user input is incomplete or ambiguous, suggestions are an attempt to help the user adjust the input to clarify the command.

In one embodiment, each command is an imperative sentence having some combination of a command verb (imperative such as “find” or “where is”); domain (selection class such as “restaurants”); constraint(s) such as location=Palo Alto and cuisine=Italian.

These parts of a command (verb, domain, constraints) correspond to nodes in the ontology.

A suggestion, then, may be thought of as operations on a command, such as setting it, changing it, or declaring that it is relevant or not relevant. Examples include:

setting a command verb or domain (“find restaurants”)  
 changing a command verb (“book it”, “map it”, “save it”)  
 changing a domain (“looking for a restaurant, not a local business”)  
 stating that a constraint is relevant (“try refining by cuisine”)  
 choosing a value for a constraint (“Italian”, “French”, and the like)  
 choosing a constraint and value together (“near here”, “tables for 2”)  
 stating that a constraint value is wrong (“not that Boston”)  
 stating that a constraint is not relevant (“ignore the expense”)  
 stating the intent to change a constraint value (“try a different location”)  
 changing a constraint value (“Italian, not Chinese”)  
 adding to a constraint value (“and with a pool, too”)  
 snapping a value to grid (“Los Angeles, not los angeles”)  
 initiating a new command, reusing context ([after movies] “find nearby restaurants”, “send directions to my friend”)  
 initiating a command that is “meta” to context (“explain these results”)  
 initiating a new command, resetting or ignoring context (“start over”, “help with speech”)

A suggestion may also involve some combination of the above. For example:

“the movie Milk not [restaurants serving] the food item milk”  
 “restaurants serving pizza, not just pizza joints”  
 “The place called Costco in Mountain View, I don’t care whether you think it is a restaurant or local business”  
 “Chinese in mountain view” [a recent query]

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** includes a general mechanism to maintain a list of suggestions, ordered by relevance. The format in which a suggestion is offered may differ depending on current context, mode, and form factor of the device.

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** determines which constraints to modify by considering any or all of the following factors:

Consider whether the constraint has a value;  
 Consider whether the constraint was inferred or explicitly stated;  
 Consider its salience (suggestionIndex).

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** determines an output format for the suggestion. Examples of output formats include:

change domain:  
 if autocomplete option “find restaurants”, then “try something different”  
 else [was inferred] “not looking for restaurants”  
 change name constraint:  
 if name was inferred, offer alternative ambiguous interpretation”

stuff into autocomplete the entity names from current results

different name

consider that it wasn’t a name lookup (remove constraint)—maybe offer category in place of it

“not named”

“not in Berkeley”

“some other day”

not that sense of (use ambiguity alternatives)

inferred date: “any day, I don’t need a reservation”

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** attempts to resolve ambiguities via suggestions. For example, if the set of current interpretations of user intent is too ambiguous **310**, then suggestions are one way to prompt for more information **322**. In one embodiment, for constrained selection tasks, assistant **1002** factors out common constraints among ambiguous interpretations of intent **290** and presents the differences among them to the user. For example, if the user input includes the word “café” and this word could match the name of a restaurant or the type of restaurant, then assistant **102** can ask “did you mean restaurants named ‘café’ or ‘café restaurants’?”

In one embodiment, assistant **1002** infers constraints under certain situations. That is, for constrained selection tasks, not all constraints need be mentioned explicitly in the user input; some can be inferred from other information available in active ontology **1050**, short term memory **1052**, and/or other sources of information available to assistant **1002**. For example:

Inferring domain or location

Default assumption, like location

Weakly matched constraint (fuzzy, low salience location, etc)

Ambiguous criteria (match to constraint value without prefix (name vs. category, often ambiguous)

In cases where the assistant **1002** infers constraint values, it may also offer these assumptions as suggestions for the user to overrule. For example, it might tell the user “I assumed you meant around here. Would you like to look at a different location?”

FIG. **48** is flow diagram depicting a method for providing assistance with search and reservation requests using a digital assistant according to some embodiments. As shown in FIG. **48**, in a process **4800**, a search request is received from a user through a dialogue interface of the digital assistant, where the search request includes at least a speech input and specifies one or more search criteria for identifying reservable items offered by one or more third-party providers (**4810**).

As described earlier in the specification, when the digital assistant is active, the digital assistant optionally maintains a dialogue interface to facilitate real-time, two-way communications between the digital assistant and the user. The dialogue interface of the digital assistant is capable of receiving inputs from and providing outputs to the user through multiple modalities (e.g., via speech, text, touch, gestures, and other audio, visual, and tactile means). In some embodiments, the dialogue interface is a speech-only (e.g., an eyes-free and hands-free interface) input and output interface, and the user and the digital assistant communicate entirely through speech and sounds. In some embodiments, the dialogue interface provides a conversation screen in addition to a speech-based input and output interface. In some embodiments, the conversation screen presents textual paraphrases of the user’s speech input (e.g., a search request) and/or presents information and search results in textual and graphical forms. In some embodiments, the conversation



screen allows the user to enter text, select search results, and/or interact with various user interface elements presented on the conversation screen. In some embodiments, the conversation screen is a single frame displayed on the user device containing textual representations of the dialogue between the user and the digital assistant. In some embodiments, the textual representations include a series of text boxes, text bubbles, or other visual renditions of the original text input from the user, text derived from user speech input (e.g., original words or paraphrases), and/or text output provided the digital assistant.

In the process 4800, in response to receiving the search request, the digital assistant presents a plurality of search results to the user through the dialogue interface, each search result corresponding to a respective reservable item identified in accordance with the search request (4820). A reservable item refers to an item that can be reserved and/or purchase according to a reservation or booking process prescribed by the provider of the item. Examples of a reservable item include a table at a restaurant, a ticket or seating at an event, concert, movie, sports game, performance, talk, or the like, an item on sale at an auction, and the like. A search result corresponds to a respective reservable item identified in accordance with the search request, and provides information (e.g., name, location, show time, price, rating, etc.) about the reservable item or a third-party provider of the reservable item. For example, a search result for a restaurant search request provides information (e.g., name, cuisine, and location) on a restaurant that has open tables for reservation. A search result for an entertainment search request provides information (e.g., name, time, location, and price) on an entertainment event (e.g., a movie or a concert) that has tickets for sale. Search criteria for identifying reservable items include a search class or selection class (e.g., restaurants, entertainment events, etc.), and various constraints (e.g., location, time, price, review, genre, cuisine, etc.) for filtering and ranking the search results.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant presents a list of search results on the conversation screen. In some embodiments, the digital assistant reads through the list of search results on the conversation screen to the user. In an eyes-free mode, the digital assistant optionally reads the list of search results to the user without presenting them on a conversation screen. In some embodiments, the digital assistant provides a speech output summarizing the search results, and presents more detailed information regarding the search results on the conversation screen.

In some embodiments, the search request is a restaurant search request, and search results that are presented to the user correspond to restaurants that are identified in accordance the restaurant search request. For example, when a digital assistant is active, the digital assistant monitors various input channels for user input (e.g., listens to capture the user's speech input and/or captures text or gesture inputs on the conversation screen). When the digital assistant captures a speech input from the user requesting a search for restaurants (e.g., a speech input "Find me a romantic Italian restaurant in Menlo Park."), the digital assistant parses the speech input to determine the search criteria specified in the speech input (e.g., Task={Search or ConstrainedSelection}, SelectionClass=Restaurant, SearchConstraints={RestaurantCuisine="Italian", RestaurantQualifiers="romantic", RestaurantLocation="Menlo Park"}). In some embodiments, one or more of the search criteria are based on context information such as other inputs from the user or saved preferences of the user.

After the search criteria of the search are determined, the digital assistant performs a search for restaurants according to the search criteria specified in the speech input and the context information. Then the digital assistant presents the search results to the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant.

In some embodiments, before the search is performed or before the search results are presented, the digital assistant provides a speech output through the dialogue interface, the speech output paraphrasing the search request received from the user. For example, when the user says "Find me a place to eat in Palo Alto." The digital assistant can respond by saying "OK, searching for restaurants in Palo Alto." For another example, when the user says "I want to have Italian for dinner today." If the current time is close to dinner time, the digital assistant can respond by saying "OK, searching for Italian restaurants near your current location."

In some embodiments, the digital assistant provides a speech output with the search results, where the speech output announces the one or more search criteria used to identify the search results. For example, after the digital assistant has performed a search for Italian restaurants in Palo Alto according to the user's request, the digital assistant announces the search results by saying "Here are five Italian restaurants I found in Palo Alto: . . ." For another example, after the digital assistant has performed a search for restaurants near the user's current location, the digital assistant announces the search results by saying "I found a fast food restaurant and a French restaurant nearby: . . ."

In some embodiments, after announcing the search results through a speech output, the digital assistant optionally read through the list of search results to the user. In some embodiments, both the announcement and the search results are presented on a conversation screen on the user device. In some embodiments, text representing the search criteria (e.g., restaurant, Italian, Palo Alto, nearby) used to identify the search results are highlighted in the announcement and/or the search results.

In some embodiments, the announcement for the search results can indicate changes (e.g., relaxation and/or variation) in the search criteria used to obtain to the search results. For example, when the user had requested to find a Malaysian restaurant in Palo Alto, and no Malaysian restaurants were found in Palo Alto, the digital assistant can expand the search area to include the nearby cities (e.g., Menlo Park). When the digital assistant presents the search results obtained from the expanded search, the digital assistant announces the search results by saying, "No Malaysian restaurants were found in Palo Alto, but I found one Malaysian restaurant in Menlo Park which borders Palo Alto."

In some embodiments, the search request is an entertainment search request, and the search results correspond to a plurality of entertainment events identified in accordance the entertainment search request. Entertainment events refer to public activities and events related to entertainment and fun that generally occur at predetermined times and typically require a reservation or ticket for attendance. Examples of entertainment events include movies, shows, concerts, performances, sports games, tours, etc.

For example, when the digital assistant captures a speech input from the user requesting a search for a particular type of entertainment events (e.g., a speech input "Who's playing at the Fillmore next week?"), the digital assistant processes the speech input and determines that "the Fillmore" is the name of a music venue, and that the user is searching for concerts that are playing at the Fillmore next week. Based on the speech processing, the digital assistant obtains the search

criteria specified in the speech input (e.g., Task={Search or Constrained Selection, SelectionClass=Entertainment Event, Sub-class=Concerts, SearchConstraints={Venue=“Fillmore,” Time=“next week”}). In some embodiments, one or more of the search criteria can be based on context information associated with the speech input, such as other inputs from the user or saved preferences of the user. After the search criteria of the entertainment event search are determined, the digital assistant performs a search for entertainment events (e.g., upcoming concerts) according to the search criteria specified in the speech input (e.g., Venue=Fillmore, and Time=next week) and the context information (e.g., the current date). Once the entertainment events meeting the search criteria have been identified, the digital assistant generates and presents the search results to the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant.

In some embodiments, before the search is performed or before the search results are presented, the digital assistant provides a speech output through the dialogue interface, the speech output paraphrasing the search request received from the user. For example, when the user’s speech input was, “Who’s playing at the Fillmore next week?” The digital assistant determines the search criteria based on the speech input, and paraphrases the search request by saying, “Searching for concerts at the Fillmore Concert Hall next week.”

In some embodiments, when paraphrasing the search request, the digital assistant provides both explicit search criteria and implicit search criteria derived from the context information in the paraphrase. For example, if the digital assistant had just booked a table for two at an Italian restaurant for Saturday evening at the user’s request, and subsequently detected a speech input saying, “I want to catch a movie before the dinner What’s on?” Based on the speech input, the digital assistant can determine explicit search criteria such as Task=Search, SelectionClass= Entertainment Events, Sub-class=Movies, and implicit search criteria such as Date=“Saturday evening”=(e.g., Jun. 9, 2012), Time=“before dinner”=(e.g., between 4:00 PM-6:00 PM), Location=“near restaurant”=(e.g., within 15 miles of Palo Alto). Therefore, when paraphrasing the search request, the digital assistant speaks or presents on the conversation screen, “Searching for movies playing between 4:00 PM to 6:00 PM on Saturday.”

In some embodiments, the digital assistant provides a speech output with the search results to announce one or more search criteria used to identify the search results. For example, when presenting the search results for the movie search in the above example, the digital assistant can provide a speech output saying “Here are movies that are showing before your dinner on Saturday: . . . ” or “I found 6 movies with show times between 4:00 PM and 6:00 PM on Saturday: . . . ” After announcing the search results through a speech output, the digital assistant optionally read through the list of search results to the user. In some embodiments, both the announcement and the search results are presented on a conversation screen on the user device. In some embodiments, text representing the search criteria (e.g., “movies”, “Saturday”, “before your dinner”, “between 4:00 PM and 6:00 PM”) used to identify the search results are highlighted in the announcement and/or the search results.

As shown in the examples above, in some embodiments, a search request includes context information associated with the speech input received from the user. In some embodiments, the digital assistant maintaining the context information based on one or more prior user interactions

between the user and the digital assistant through the dialogue interface. More details on how context information is utilized have been provided in earlier sections of the specification. Examples of context information include personal interaction history (e.g., dialog history, previous selections from results, and the like), personal physical context (e.g., user’s current location and the current time), and personal information gathered in the context of interaction (e.g., name, email addresses, physical addresses, phone numbers, account numbers, calendar information, contacts, preferences, and the like).

In some embodiments, the digital assistant determines at least some of the search criteria in the search request based at least in part on the context information associated with the speech input. After the search criteria are determined from the speech input and the associated context information, the digital assistant identifies reservable items in accordance with the search criteria that have been determined, and generate the search results based on the identified reservable items.

Below is another example in which context information is used to derive a search criterion of the search request. While the digital assistant is executing the reservation procedure at the user’s request to purchase two tickets for a selected concert at the Fillmore for Saturday, or shortly after the reservation was made, the user provides a speech input through the dialogue interface saying, “Where can we eat before the concert?” In response to the speech input, and based on the context information already available to the digital assistant (e.g., the location and time for the concert), the digital assistant executes a restaurant search for places near the Fillmore that are open before the concert time on Saturday. In some embodiments, the digital assistant also infers a party-size requirement for the restaurant search request from the context information (e.g., the number of concert tickets that is being purchased), and presents only restaurants that have open tables meeting the party-size requirement as search results.

In some embodiments, after a search request is received from the user, the digital assistant determines based on the speech input and the associated context information that additional input from the user is needed to further constrain the search, or to sort the search results already obtained using the search criteria initially provided by the user. For example, when the user says “What’s playing at the Fillmore?” The digital assistant will be able to determine that the user is interested in searching for events occurring at the Fillmore. However, without earlier user inputs or context information indicating a relevant time period for the search, the digital assistant will not be able to provide the most relevant search results. In such a scenario, the digital assistant determines that additional input from the user is needed or desirable to further constrain the search.

In some embodiments, upon determining that additional user input specifying one or more additional search criteria is needed or desirable, the digital assistant generates a speech output through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant to request the additional search criteria. For example, the digital assistant may provide a speech output saying, “OK, are you interested in all performances of this week? Or just the weekend?” In response to providing the speech output, the digital assistant receives additional inputs from the user through the dialogue interface, and supplements the search request with the additional inputs. For example, if the user says “Just this weekend.” Then, the digital assistant derives an additional search criterion {Date=“this weekend”=actual date range of the upcoming

weekend (e.g., “Jun. 9-10, 2012”) and supplements the original search request with this additional search criterion. If the user instead says, “Fine me performances for this Saturday only.” The digital assistant derives an additional search criterion {Date=“this Saturday”=actual date of the upcoming Saturday (e.g., Jun. 9, 2012)} and supplements the original search request with this additional search criterion. In some embodiments, the digital assistant also paraphrases the augmented search request to the user, by saying “OK, searching for performances at the Fillmore for this weekend” or “OK, searching for performances at the Fillmore for this Saturday.”

In some embodiments, the digital assistant can perform a search based on multiple search criteria specified in the original search request, and obtains some preliminary search results that do not meet all search criteria equally well. In such a scenario, in some embodiments, the digital assistant generates a speech input requesting additional input regarding the relative importance of the search criteria to the user. For example, if the original search request is for “romantic Italian restaurants in Palo Alto” and the digital assistant has identified non-Italian restaurants in Palo Alto that are considered romantic, romantic Italian restaurants that are just outside of Palo Alto, and Italian restaurants in Palo Alto that may or may not be considered romantic. Based on the mix of preliminary search results, the digital assistant generates an output requesting additional input regarding the relative importance of the three search criteria “RestaurantQualifiers=romantic,” “RestaurantCuisine=Italian,” and “RestaurantLocation=Palo Alto.” For example, the digital assistant can ask the user, “Which is more important, atmosphere, location, or cuisine?” Based on the user’s subsequent input (e.g., a speech input saying “Cuisine and atmosphere.”), the digital assistant derives the additional constraint, and filters and/or ranks the search results according to the additional constraint (e.g., give more weight to the Cuisine and Atmosphere criteria).

In some embodiments, for each search result, the digital assistant presents one or more properties of the reservable item corresponding to the search result, where each property corresponds to one of the search criteria used in identifying the search results. For example, if the search request was for a place to eat before the concert, the properties shown along with the name of each restaurant in the search results can include the distance between the restaurant and the Fillmore (i.e., the location of the concert). For another example, if the search was for romantic Italian restaurants in Menlo Park, the digital assistant will present a snippet for each restaurant in the search results, and in the snippets, keywords such as “Italian” “Italy” “romantic” “nice atmosphere,” “Tuscany,” etc. are highlighted in the restaurant name, cuisine, and/or customer reviews.

In some embodiments, when presenting the search results, the digital assistant concurrently presenting one or more user interface elements in the dialogue interface (e.g., in the conversation screen) along with the plurality of search results. The user interface elements include, for example, links, buttons, and other interactive elements. In some embodiments, selection of one of the user interface elements causes presentation of additional information related to one or more of the search results in the dialogue interface. For example, a reviews user interface element causes more customer reviews for a selected search result to be presented through the dialogue interface. Alternatively, a reviews user interface element causes the interface of a restaurant review site to be loaded on the user device, and customer reviews

for a selected search result are shown in their original format at the review site (i.e., selection of the reviews user interface element caused the review site to punch out of the dialogue interface of the digital assistant). Other examples of the user interface elements include links and buttons that cause presentation of a review, a map, a trailer, an availability summary, and a rating associated with one or more of the plurality of search results.

In some embodiments, when presenting the search results, the digital assistant also concurrently present one or more user interface elements in the dialogue interface (e.g., on a conversation screen) for invoking various follow-on actions regarding the search results. Selection of such a user interface element causes a follow-on action associated with one or more of the search results to be executed by the digital assistant. For example, in some embodiments, the digital assistant presents a call button for a search result. When the call button is invoked, it causes the digital assistant to initiate a telephone call to a telephone number associated with the search result (e.g., a telephone number associated with a restaurant or ticketing office). In some embodiments, the digital assistant presents a reviews button for each search result. When the reviews button is invoked, it causes the digital assistant to present reviews associated with the reservable item (e.g., restaurant, movies, concerts, etc.) corresponding to the search result. In some embodiments, the reviews are sourced from multiple third-party websites or services. In some embodiments, the digital assistant presents a directions button for each search result. When the directions button is invoked, it causes the digital assistant to generate a directions request for an address associated with the search result (e.g., the address of a restaurant identified by the search result). In response to the directions request, a directions interface can be presented with the address associated with the search result as the destination. Alternatively, a route between the user’s current location and the address associated with the search result can be presented. In some embodiments, the directions interface or the route can be presented through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant, and the user can continue to interact with the digital assistant while reviewing the directions interface or the route. In some embodiments, the digital assistant presents one or more reservation or purchase user interface element (e.g., a reservation or buy button) for each search result. When one of the reservation or purchase user interface elements is invoked, the digital assistant initiates a reservation procedure for reserving or purchasing the reservable item (e.g., a table at a restaurant, tickets for an entertainment event) associated with the search result. In some embodiments, the digital assistant also presents user interface elements for sharing a link or saving a link to a search result.

As shown in FIG. 48, in the process 4800, after the search results are presented, a reservation request for a particular one of search results is received from the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant (4830). For example, if the list of search results are read to the user one by one, the user can interrupt the digital assistant after hearing a preferred restaurant or concert by saying “making me a reservation for two at this restaurant.” or “Buy two tickets for this concert.” Alternatively, the user can select one of the search results (e.g., restaurant search results, or event search results) presented on a conversation interface, and then say to the digital assistant, “Make me a reservation here.” or “Get me a ticket for Saturday.” In some embodiments, the digital assistant presents a respective user interface element for submitting a reservation request for each search result (e.g., a reservation or buy button), and the user

can invoke the respective user interface element to submit a reservation request for a selected restaurant or entertainment event shown in the search result list.

In the process 4800, in response to receiving the reservation request, the digital assistant executes a reservation procedure to reserve a respective reservable item corresponding to the particular search result while maintaining the dialogue interface to receive subsequent user input (4840). In some embodiments, the reservation procedure executed by the digital assistant reserves a table at a respective restaurant corresponding to the particular search result for which the reservation request was submitted. In some embodiments, the reservation procedure purchases or reserves one or more tickets for a respective entertainment events corresponding to the particular search result for which the reservation request was submitted.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant executes a reservation procedure to reserve a respective reservable item (e.g., a restaurant table or seating at an event) by invoking a task flow associated with the reservation task. In some embodiments, the task flow invokes third-party services (e.g., an online reservation service for restaurants or an online ticketing service for movies and other entertainment events) for making the requested reservation. In some embodiments, while executing the reservation procedure, the digital assistant and the user continue to communicate through the dialogue interface regarding the reservation process, and related transactions. For example, while executing the reservation procedure, the digital assistant can ask the user whether the user has any additional requirements for the reservation (e.g., dietary restrictions, party-size, wine preference, etc. for restaurant reservation, and seating preferences for event reservations).

In some embodiments, the digital assistant performs the requested reservation in the background, while the user and the digital assistant continue to interact regarding other search results, and/or other unrelated tasks and requests through the dialogue interface. For example, while the digital assistant executes the reservation procedure, the user can review the menu of the restaurant that is being reserved, or ask the digital assistant to search for a flower shop near the restaurant through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant.

In some embodiments, the task flow of the reservation task further includes generating and storing a reminder or calendar entry in accordance with the reservation. For example, after a reservation has been made successfully at a restaurant or after tickets have been purchase for an event by the digital assistant, the digital assistant generates a reminder or calendar entry for the reservation according to the date, time, and/or location of the reservation. In some embodiments, the digital assistant has access to the user's electronic calendars, and inserts the reminder or calendar entry directly into the user's calendars. In some embodiments, the digital assistant sends a request to a third-party service, e.g., an online calendar service, to insert the reminder or calendar entry in the user's calendar. In some embodiments, the digital assistant requests the user's permission through the dialogue interface before the reminder or calendar entry is created for the user.

In some embodiments, the task flow of the reservation task further includes generating an invitation for another user in accordance with the reservation. For example, in some embodiments, if the reservation is for more than one person (e.g., reservation for a table for two or more people at a restaurant, or purchasing of two or more tickets for an event), the digital assistant determines the identities of the

people who will be invited to join the meal at the restaurant or to attend the entertainment event with the user. Once the identities of these other people have been determined, the digital assistant generates an invitation to those people.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant determines the identities of the invitees to the meal or event based on the context information collected during the dialogue session in which the reservation was made. For example, if the user had said "Make a reservation for me and my mom at this restaurant." The digital assistant can determine the identity and contact information of the user's mom based on the user's contacts in the user's address book. In some embodiments, the digital assistant can offer to generate the invitation and prompt the user to provide the necessary contact information of the invitee(s).

The features provided above with respect to FIG. 48 can be combined in various embodiments. In addition, the features are not necessarily limited to restaurant searches or entertainment event searches. Other applicable areas include, for example, searches for products, auction items, event venues, etc. FIG. 49 and FIG. 50 provide more details on features related to restaurant searches and entertainment event searches, respectively. The features described with respect to FIG. 48 can be combined with the features described in with respect to FIG. 49 and FIG. 50 as well as other features set forth in other sections of the specification.

FIG. 49 is a flow diagram depicting a method for performing a restaurant search using a digital assistant according to some embodiments. As shown in FIG. 49, in a process 4900, a digital assistant receives a speech input from a user through a dialogue interface of the digital assistant (4910). The digital assistant determines context information associated with the speech input, the context information including at least one prior interaction between the user and the digital assistant through the dialogue interface (4920). In some embodiments, the context information includes information extracted from one or more speech inputs previously received through the dialogue interface. The digital assistant processes the speech input to determine one or more restaurant search criteria, where the processing includes disambiguating at least part of the speech input based on the context information (4930). After a search is performed according to the restaurant search criteria, the digital assistant presents the search results to the user through the dialogue interface, where each search result corresponds to a respective restaurant identified in accordance with the restaurant search criteria (4940).

For example, suppose that the user has bought a ticket for a particular movie through the digital assistant during a particular dialogue session. Afterwards, the user asks the digital assistant to find a restaurant near the movie theater by providing a speech input "Where can we eat after the movie?" In such a scenario, the digital assistant uses the context provided by the prior user interactions (e.g., purchasing the movie ticket) to determine which movie the user was referring to in the speech input. After determining that the user was referring to the particular movie for which the user has just purchased a ticket, the digital assistant is able to determine the date, time, and location associated with that movie. The digital assistant then uses the determined date, time, and location as the search criteria for the newly received search request (e.g., the restaurant search request). In other words, without having to require the user to explicitly repeat the name, date, time, and location of the movie, the digital assistant processed the user's speech input, and determined the appropriate search criteria for the

newly received restaurant search request using context information, including prior user interactions between the digital assistant and the user.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant processes the speech input from the user along with the associated context information to determine whether additional input is required to clarify the search request, to further constraint a search, and/or to rank the relative importance of various search criteria specified in the search request. If the digital assistant determines that such additional input is needed or desirable, the digital assistant generates a speech output or a textual prompt to request such additional input.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant provides a speech output through the dialogue interface requesting at least one additional search criterion for the restaurant search request. In response to providing the speech output, the digital assistant receives additional input (e.g., a speech input responding to the digital assistant's request) from the user through the dialogue interface. The digital assistant processes the additional input and supplements the restaurant search request with the additional user input.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant also provides a speech input requesting the user to specify the relative importance among multiple search criteria. Once the digital assistant receives the additional user input specifying the relative importance among the multiple search criteria, the digital assistant ranks and/or filters the search results based on the additional user input.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant receives the speech input from the user, and processes the speech input and associated context information to identify a party-size requirement for the restaurant search request. For example, when the user says, "I want to invite my parents to a nice dinner on Saturday night, please find me a good restaurant." Based on this speech input, the digital assistant can infer a party-size requirement of three (3), i.e., the user and the user's parents, for the restaurant search request.

In the above example, the digital assistant infers the party-size requirement from the user's speech input directly. In another example, if the user has just purchased two movie tickets through the digital assistant, and then asks the digital assistant, "Where can we eat before the movie?" Based on the context information associated with the speech input (i.e., the purchasing of the movie tickets), the digital assistant infers that the movie referred to in the speech input is the same movie for which the tickets have been purchased. In addition, based on the fact that two movie tickets have been purchased, the digital assistant infers a party-size requirement of two (2) (i.e., the two people who are going to the movie) for the restaurant search request. In some embodiments, the digital assistant generates a speech output requesting the user to provide a party-size requirement for the restaurant search, and obtains the party-size requirement from the user's additional input provided in response to the digital assistant's request.

In some embodiments, after the digital assistant determines the party-size requirement for the restaurant search request, the digital assistant identifies one or more restaurants each having at least one open table meeting the party-size requirement. In some embodiments, the digital assistant submits the party-size requirement along with one or more other search criteria of the restaurant search request to one or more third-party information sources (e.g., online restaurant search and reservation services), and requests that only restaurants meeting the party-size requirement be provided by the third-party information sources. In some embodiments, the digital assistant requests the availability

information for restaurants that satisfy at least a minimum set of the search criteria, and select only restaurants that have at least one open table meeting the party-size requirement as potential search results.

In some embodiments, after the restaurants meeting the party-size requirement (as well as the other search criteria) have been identified, the digital assistant generates the search results based on the identified restaurants. In some embodiments, each search result presents information about a respective restaurant, and also availability information about the restaurant. For example, if the user's restaurant search request did not specify a date and time for the restaurant search, the search results optionally presents the date(s) and time slot(s) that have availability (i.e., open tables) meeting the party-size requirement of the restaurant search request.

In some embodiments, before presenting the search results to the user, the digital assistant ranks the search results based on information collected from multiple third-party information services. For example, in some embodiments, the digital assistant compiles the reviews of candidate restaurants from multiple online sources, and reconciles the differences among the reviews and ratings from the different online sources. In some embodiments, the digital assistant also removes duplicate information, and/or integrates different facets of information regarding the same candidate restaurant that are available from the different online sources. Then, after reconciling and integrating the information from the multiple online sources regarding the candidate restaurants, the digital assistant generates and ranks the search results based on the integrated and reconciled information. More details regarding how information from multiple sources are integrated and reconciled is provided in earlier sections of this specification.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant identifies multiple restaurants in accordance with the restaurant search request, and places a hold on a respective open reservation slot for each of the multiple restaurants. For example, if the user has specified a party-size requirement in the restaurant search request, or if the digital assistant has inferred the party-size requirement based on context information (e.g., prior user input, prior user interactions, or default user preferences, etc.), the digital assistant places a hold on a restaurant reservation slot (or an open table) satisfying the party-size requirement. In some embodiments, the hold is placed through an application program interface (API) of a third-party online restaurant reservation service. In some embodiments, the hold is automatically placed on each restaurant that has been determined to satisfy all of the search criteria of the restaurant search request. In some embodiments, a hold is not placed on restaurants that only satisfy some of the search criteria of the restaurant search request until an affirmative instruction to do so is provided by the user (e.g., through real-time input or through previously saved user preferences). In some embodiments, the hold is automatically released after a predetermined time period if no subsequent reservation procedure is performed to convert the hold to an actual reservation.

In some embodiments, after the search results are presented to the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant, the digital assistant receives a reservation request for one of the search results from the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant. In response to receiving the reservation request, the digital assistant executes a reservation procedure to make a reservation for a respective restaurant corresponding to the search result. More details on how the digital assistant receives the res-

ervation request and executes the reservation procedure are provided with respect to FIG. 48 and earlier sections of this specification.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant receives a reservation request for one of the search results from the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant. In response to receiving the reservation request, if a hold has been placed for the restaurant corresponding to the search result, the digital assistant converts the hold placed for the respective restaurant to a reservation. After successfully converting the hold to the reservation, the digital assistant releases the holds placed on other restaurants that are not reserved. In some embodiments, the digital assistant requests a user confirmation before actually making the reservation. In some embodiments, the hold is placed without a party-size requirement, and the digital assistant requests the party-size requirement from the user when the user asks the digital assistant to convert a hold to an actual reservation.

In some embodiments, when presenting the search results to the user, the digital assistant concurrently presenting a predetermined number of search results through the dialogue interface each time. For example, the digital assistant provides no more than five results (e.g., 3-5 results) concurrently to the user. In some embodiments, more results are only presented to the user when the user requests to see more results. By limiting the number of concurrently presented search results to a small number (e.g., 3-5), the digital assistant can reduce the cognitive burden placed on the user when the user reviews the results.

In some embodiments, for each of the search results, the digital assistant presents one or more properties of the respective restaurant corresponding to the search result, where each property corresponds to a respective restaurant search criterion used in identifying the plurality of search results. For example, if distance from a particular location was used as a search criterion for the restaurant search, then, for each search result, the distance between that particular location and a respective restaurant corresponding to the search result can be presented for the search result. Other properties such as cuisine (e.g., French, Italian, pizza, vegetarian, American, burgers, Californian, etc.), atmosphere (e.g., romantic, nice, trendy, cool, clean, good, etc.), price (e.g., expensive, \$\$\$, cheap, etc.), popularity (e.g., number of reviews, years in existence, number of good reviews, number of bad reviews, etc.) can also be presented for each search result when they are used as the restaurant search criteria.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant concurrently presents one or more user interface elements (e.g., a reviews tab, a maps button, a ratings link, etc.) in the dialogue interface (e.g., on the conversation screen) along with the plurality of search results, where selection of the user interface elements causes presentation of a review, a map, or a rating associated with a respective restaurant corresponding to a selected search result.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant concurrently presents one or more user interface elements (e.g., a call button, a review submission button or link, a link-saving button, a link-sharing button, a direction request button, a reservation button, etc.) in the dialogue interface (e.g., on the conversation screen) along with the plurality of search results. Selection of the user interface elements causes follow-on actions of: initiating a telephonic call to a third party, submitting a review, saving a link, sharing a link,

requesting directions, or making a reservation, with regard to a respective restaurant corresponding to a selected search result.

FIG. 50 is a flow diagram depicting a method for providing assistance with entertainment-related requests using a digital assistant according to some embodiments. As shown in FIG. 50, in a process 5000, the digital assistant receives a speech input from a user through a dialogue interface of the digital assistant (5010). The digital assistant then determines context information associated with the speech input (5020). The digital assistant processes the speech input to determine one or more entertainment search criteria, where the processing includes supplementing and/or disambiguating the speech input with the context information to determine at least one of the entertainment search criteria (5030). In some embodiments, the digital assistant presents search results to the user through the dialogue interface, where each search result corresponds to a respective entertainment event identified in accordance with the one or more entertainment search criteria (5040).

In some embodiments, supplementing the speech input includes determining a search criterion that is not specified or referred to in the speech input. For example, the context information may be used to provide a location search criterion, while the speech input makes no mention of any location. In some embodiments, disambiguating the speech input includes determining that the speech input includes a term that has multiple reasonable interpretations, selecting one of the multiple reasonable interpretations based on the context information associated with the speech input, and generating a search criterion based on the selected interpretation.

In some embodiments, the context information associated with the speech input includes at least one prior interaction between the user and the digital assistant through the dialogue interface. In some embodiments, the context information includes information stored in one or more applications, such as a calendar application, an e-mail application, an instant messaging application, and an address book application. For example, if the user mentions a name or scheduled appointment in the speech input, the digital assistant can obtain more information about the person(s) associated with that name or information about the scheduled appointment by accessing the user's address book or calendar through the appropriate applications.

In some embodiments, the context information includes one or more of a current location, a current time, and current or forecasted weather information. In some embodiments, the context information includes information extracted from one or more speech inputs previously received through the dialogue interface. In some embodiments, the context information includes information extracted from one or more non-verbal inputs previously received through the dialogue interface. For example, the non-verbal input includes text input, pointer input, and gesture input received from the user through various input devices coupled to the user device.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant concurrently presents one or more user interface elements in the dialogue interface along with the search results. In some embodiments, one of the user interface elements is for downloading and playing a media file associated with a corresponding entertainment event search result. For example, among the search results for a movie search, a respective trailers button can be presented for each movie search result. Selection of the trailers button will cause a movie trailer to be downloaded and played on the user device. In some embodiments,

user interface elements for presenting reviews, show times, and making reservations are also provided for each search result.

In some embodiments, after the digital assistant has provided the search results to the user through the dialogue interface, the digital assistant continues to communicate with the user through the dialogue interface. For example, the digital assistant can receive a follow-up speech input from the user requesting additional information. The requested additional information can be in regard to one or more of the search results previously presented through the dialogue interface (e.g., through speech outputs by the digital assistant, and/or presented on a conversation screen) or one or more search results that are currently presented on the conversation screen. For example, after the digital assistant presented a number of movie search results based on the user's initial search request through the dialogue interface, the user can provide a follow-up speech input requesting additional information regarding one or more of the movie search results by saying, "Are there other movies on this topic?" or "Show me some other movies by the same director." or "Show me only movies that have a B+ rating." For another example, after the user has viewed the trailer for one of the movie search results, the user can provide a follow-up speech input by saying, "Are there other movies played by the same actress?"

In some embodiments, in response to receiving the follow-up speech input, the digital assistant disambiguates at least part of the follow-up speech input to generate a search query for retrieving the requested additional information, where the disambiguating is based at least in part on one or more properties related to respective entertainment events corresponding to the search results. For example, suppose that the user selects one of the movie search results, and provides a follow-up speech input, "Are there other movies by the same director?" In response to the follow-up speech input, the digital assistant identifies the movie that corresponds to the selected search results, and determines a relevant property associated with movie, namely, the director for the movie. Based on the relevant property (e.g., the identity of the director for the movie), the digital assistant disambiguates the user's follow-up speech input, and generates a search query for retrieving movies that were directed by the identified director.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant retrieves the requested additional information based on the search query, and presents the information to the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant. Continuing with the above example, once the digital assistant has retrieved the search results for movies that were directed by the identified director, the digital assistant presents the newly retrieved search results to the user through the dialogue interface. The user and the digital assistant can continue to interact with each other through the dialogue interface with respect to the newly retrieved search results, the search results presented earlier, and/or a new search request.

In some embodiments, during a dialogue session in which a speech input was received, the digital assistant maintains a dialogue context based on user inputs received through the dialogue interface and information provided to the user through the dialogue interface. A dialogue session includes the exchange of speech input and output between the user and the digital assistant. In some embodiments, the dialogue session also includes requests and responses exchanged through other modalities, such as textual prompts provided by the digital assistant and textual response provided by the

user, as well as notifications or alerts provided by the digital assistant and user inputs to address the notifications and alerts.

A dialogue session can be defined in various ways. In some embodiments, a dialogue session is defined by a predetermined duration, e.g., a period of several minutes, tens of minutes, one hour, one day, several days, or even longer. It is advantageous to keep the dialogue session within a reasonable length, e.g., less than half an hour, so that maintaining the context information does not take up too much computation resources. In addition, the user is more likely to refer back to an item mentioned recently in the dialogue, and therefore, it is not particularly necessary to define a very long dialogue session.

In some embodiments, a dialogue session is defined as continuous or intermittent interactions between the digital assistant and the user with no interruptions longer than a predetermined duration (e.g., 2 minutes or 5 minutes). For example, a user can interact with the digital assistant continuously for a while, punch out of the digital assistant's conversation screen to access another application, and then resumes interaction with the digital assistant afterwards. In this example, as long as the user resumes the interaction with the digital assistant before the predetermined duration required for maintaining the dialogue session expires, the dialogue session persists, and the dialogue context associated with the dialogue session is continuously maintained.

In some embodiments, a dialogue session is defined by a starting trigger event and an ending trigger event. For example, the user can press a button or speak a trigger phrase to invoke the active listening of the digital assistant and start the dialogue session. After interacting with the digital assistant during the dialogue session, the user can press the button or speak another trigger phrase to end the dialogue session. Other ways of defining a dialogue session is possible.

In some embodiments, during the dialogue session in which an initial speech input was received, the digital assistant receives one or more additional speech inputs from the user through the dialogue interface. The digital assistant processes each of the one or more additional speech inputs based on the dialogue context maintained by the digital assistant to determine a user intent expressed in the additional speech input. In some embodiments, the processing of the additional speech input includes supplementing and/or disambiguating the additional speech input based on the dialogue context. In some embodiments, the digital assistant provides additional information in response to each of the one or more additional speech inputs based on the processing.

In some embodiments, when the digital assistant has presented the entertainment search results (e.g., movie search results or concert search results), the digital assistant receives a reservation request for one or more of the search results from the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant. In response to receiving the reservation request, the digital assistant executes a reservation procedure to purchase one or more tickets for a respective entertainment event corresponding to the one or more search results.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant performs the reservation procedure in the background while the digital assistant and the user continue to interact through the dialogue interface. In some embodiments, during the reservation procedure, the digital assistant communicates with the user regarding various preferences (e.g.) and additional information (e.g., credit card information, payment autho-

rization, etc.) regarding the reservation through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant. In some embodiments, the digital assistant loads the interface of a third-party online reservation service, and allows the user to make the reservation directly through the interface of the third-party online reservation service.

In some embodiments, during the dialogue session in which an initial speech input (e.g., the speech input initiating the entertainment search request) was received, the digital assistant receives a reservation request through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant after presentation of the search results has been replaced with other information in response to subsequent user inputs. In response to the reservation request, the digital assistant determines a target entertainment event of the reservation request based on the dialogue context, where the target entertainment event corresponds to one of the search results previously presented. Once the target entertainment event has been determined, the digital assistant executes a reservation procedure to purchase one or more tickets for the determined target entertainment event. The example below illustrates this process:

Suppose that the user had requested a movie search using an initial speech input "What movies are on this Saturday?" After the digital assistant had presented the list of movies that were showing this Saturday through the dialogue interface, the user asked to see some trailers for some of the movie results. In response, the digital assistant showed the trailers to the user, and as a result, the list of movies previously presented on the screen was replaced with the trailers. While the digital assistant interacts with the user regarding the movie search, the movie search results, and the trailers, the digital assistant maintained the dialogue context related to the current dialogue session. After the movie trailers were shown, the user submits a reservation request to the digital assistant, for example, using a speech input "Ok, get me a ticket for the dinosaur movie." Based on the speech input and the dialogue context of the current dialogue session, the digital assistant identifies the trailers that have been reviewed by the user, and determines the movies that correspond to those trailers. The digital assistant then identifies the particular movie among those movies that relates to dinosaurs. Once that particular movie related to dinosaurs has been identified, the digital assistant initiates the reservation procedure for the target entertainment event (i.e., the particular dinosaur movie that has been identified). In some embodiments, the digital assistant announces the name of the movie before proceeding to make the reservation or purchase the ticket for the movie.

FIG. 51 is a flow diagram depicting a method for providing information related to particular domains of information using a digital assistant according to some embodiments. As described earlier in the specification, a domain of information can be implemented as a cluster of interconnected nodes in an ontology. Each domain of information are associated with a set of vocabulary, domain entity data, language patterns (e.g., idioms, phrases, terms of art, typical queries, etc.), domain models, task flows, service capability models, dialogue flows and other components and data models that are relevant to the domain of information. For example, a restaurant domain includes vocabulary, domain entity data, and language patterns associated with restaurants, food, and dining; task flows of searching for restaurants, finding directions to restaurants, presenting search results for restaurant searches, comparing and ranking restaurants based on user's search priorities, and making restaurant reservations; dialogue flows for eliciting search criteria, constraints,

references relevant to restaurant searches and reservations, paraphrasing user's search requests, and announcing restaurant search results; and other flows and data models implemented in the restaurant domain.

For another example, a movie domain includes vocabulary, domain entity data, and language patterns associated with movies, actors, directors, movie theatres, movie histories, etc. The movie domain also includes task flows, dialogue flows, and service capability models associated with movie/actor/director searches, movie ratings, downloading and playing movie trailers, reserving or buying movie tickets, and other questions and answers related to movies.

Similarly, in some embodiments, the digital assistant also implements a sports domain. The sports domain includes vocabulary, domain entities, language patterns, task flows, dialogue flows, and service capability models associated with searching for information on sports, performing tasks related to sporting events, sending short messages related to sports, trading sports-related memorabilia, and the like.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant implements a music domain. The music domain includes vocabulary, domain entities, language patterns, task flows, dialogue flows, and service capability models associated with searching for information on music and music-related people, events, and products, performing tasks related to music (e.g., purchasing CDs, albums, merchandises and/or downloading media files), and buying tickets to events (e.g., concerts, premieres, album signings).

In some embodiments, the digital assistant implements an entertainment domain. The entertainment domain includes vocabulary, domain entities, language patterns, task flows, dialogue flows, and service capability models associated with searching for information on entertainment-related people and events.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant implements a shopping domain. The shopping domain includes vocabulary, domain entities, language patterns, task flows, dialogue flows, and service models associated with searching for products and shopping.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant implements a gaming domain. The shopping domain includes vocabulary, domain entities, language patterns, task flows, dialogue flows, and service models associated with searching for information on games, gaming, gaming products, walk-throughs, making gaming-related purchases, and trade gaming-related virtual and real goods, equipments, and properties.

In some embodiments, each domain includes multiple sub-domains. For example, in some embodiments, the entertainment domain includes the movies domain, the sports domain, and the music domain. In some embodiments, the sports domain includes sub-domains for different sports. In some embodiments, the music domain includes sub-domains for different music genres. In some embodiments, the sub-domains may further include their own sub-domains, and the sub-domains may overlap.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant selectively provides information related to a domain of information in response to natural language requests from the user. For example, based on the vocabulary (e.g., particular keywords), domain entities (e.g., well-known people and entities), and/or language patterns (e.g., a particular query template or request pattern) commonly associated with requests for each information domain implemented by the digital assistant, the digital assistant is able to determine that the user's request is likely to be directed to a particular domain of information. Once the digital assistant has deter-



mined the likely domain of interest, natural language processing of the user's current and subsequent requests can be biased toward that particular domain to disambiguate the names of people, locations, entities, and user's intent expressed in the natural language request.

For example, vocabulary associated with the sports domain includes proper names and nicknames of different sports, athletes, sports teams, sporting events, and well-known sponsors of sporting events, brands for sporting goods, venues of sporting events and games, sport history, terms of art and jargons of different sports and games, and the like. The language patterns associated with the sports domain include keywords and phrases such as "what's the score for . . .", "who is playing against . . .?" "which team won the . . .", "what's the game stats for . . .", and so on. Based on the sports-related vocabulary and language patterns, the digital assistant can infer whether a user's request is related to the sports domain.

For another example, for the music domain, user often ask questions related to music, genres, billboard rankings of songs and albums, lyrics, albums and tours for particular artists, news about famous artists, the latest hits, and the like. The vocabulary associated with the music domain would include proper names and nicknames of musicians, singers, songs, genres, music groups, etc. The language patterns associated with the music domain include keywords and phrases such as "show me the lyrics for . . ." "What's the name of the song that . . ." "Who sang the song . . ." "What's the latest song by . . .", and so on. Based on the music-related vocabulary and language patterns, the digital assistant can infer whether a user's request is related to the music domain.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant stores a collection of common query types representing the type of questions that user frequently ask in a particular information domain. For example, for the sports domain, users often ask questions related to game scores and player statistics, game times, team rosters, athlete salaries, player and/or team history, and current sports news. For the music domain, users often ask questions related to artists, genre, lyrics, the latest hits, classics, famous songs, well-known lines in particular songs, and so on.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant also implements sub-domains of common query types related to famous personalities and entities in the domain. For example, in some embodiments, in the sports domain, the digital assistant also implements sub-domains of common query types revolved around famous athletes, sports teams, and sports events, such as "Kobe-related questions," "Giants-related questions", "Super Bowl related questions, and the like. In some embodiments, for the music domain, the digital assistant can implement sub-domains of common query types related to famous singers, songs, and genres, such as "Elvis-related questions" "Blues-related questions", "Hip-Pop-related questions, and the like.

As shown in FIG. 51, in a process 5100, the digital assistant stores vocabulary associated with a predetermined domain of information, the vocabulary organized in accordance with a plurality of predetermined query types for selectively retrieving information related to the predetermined domain of information (5102). For example, in the sports domain, sports related vocabulary are stored in association with different query types, such as queries related to scores, queries related to athletes statistics, queries related to sports teams, queries related to current games or season, queries related to famous athlete X (e.g., Tiger Woods or Michael Jordan), and so on.

In the process 5100, the digital assistant receives a speech input from a user through a dialogue interface of a digital assistant (5104). The digital assistant determines context information associated with the speech input (5106). The digital assistant processes the speech input to determine one or more search criteria, where the processing includes supplementing and/or disambiguating the speech input using the context information and the vocabulary associated with the predetermined domain of information (5108).

For example, if the user's speech input include sports-related vocabulary, once the digital assistant detects the sports-related vocabulary, (e.g., keywords or language patterns associated with a predetermined query type stored in the sports domain), the digital assistant supplements and/or disambiguate the speech input using context information and the vocabulary associated with the sports domain. For a more detailed example, suppose the user says, "Who is playing the Lakers tonight?" From this speech input, the digital assistant recognizes the sports-related vocabulary "the Lakers" and the sports-related language pattern "Who is playing [a sports team] . . ." which have both been stored in the sports domain of the digital assistant. As a result, the digital assistant determines that the user is interested in sports-related information. The digital assistant also uses the context information (e.g., the current date) to determine which date the user is referring to by the word "tonight" in the speech input. After the digital assistant has fully disambiguated the user's speech input, the digital assistant proceeds to perform a search to retrieve the requested information. Specifically, the digital assistant retrieves the name of the team that is playing against the Lakers in the evening of the current date.

For another more detailed example, suppose the user asks, "How did LeBron do last night?" According to the vocabulary (e.g., including proper and nicknames of basketball players) and domain entities (e.g., data records on players and sports teams) stored under the sports domain, the digital assistant recognizes that "Lebron" is the name of a famous basketball player "LeBron James", and a current member of an NBA team called the "Miami Heat". Based on the language pattern "How did [player name] do . . ." stored under the sports domain, the digital assistant also recognizes that the user is asking a question related to player game statistics (i.e., a predetermined query type stored under the sports domain). After the digital assistant recognizes that the user is interested in knowing the game statistics for a basketball player of a particular team, the digital assistant uses the context information (e.g., the current date) to determine which game the Miami Heat played the day before, and proceeds the retrieve the game statistics for LeBron James for that game.

As shown in the example above, in the process 5100, the digital assistant retrieves information related to the predetermined domain of information (e.g., the sports domain) in accordance with the one or more search criteria (e.g., {query type=player's game statistics, player name=LeBron James, Team=Miami Heat, game date=yesterday=e.g., Jun. 8, 2012}) (5110). After the information is retrieved based on the search criteria, the digital assistant presents the retrieved information to the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant (5112). For example, the digital assistant can produce a speech output to the user saying, "LeBron did well last night, 30 points, 8 rebounds, and 2 assists."

In some embodiments, after the digital assistant has established that the user is interested in a particular domain of information (e.g., after the digital assistant has satisfactorily answered a user's question related to the sport

domain), the digital assistant can continue the conversation with the user within the sports domain. In some embodiments, the digital assistant carries on the conversation (e.g., continued questions and answers) by maintaining a dialogue context of the conversation. The dialogue context keeps track of what information have been asked and received by the user, at which time, and/or in which order.

For example, in some embodiments, during a dialogue session in which a speech input (e.g., an initial user question related to a particular domain of information) was received, the digital assistant maintains a dialogue context based on user inputs received through the dialogue interface and information provided to the user through the dialogue interface. Then, during the same dialogue session, the digital assistant receives one or more additional speech inputs from the user through the dialogue interface. The digital assistant processes each of the one or more additional speech inputs based on the dialogue context to determine the user intent expressed in the additional speech input. In some embodiments, the processing includes supplementing and/or disambiguating the additional speech inputs based on the dialogue context. Then, based on the processing, the digital assistant provides additional information in response to each of the one or more additional speech inputs.

Continuing with the above sport-related example, during the dialogue session in which the user asked about LeBron James' game statistics, the digital assistant maintains the dialogue context and keeps track of what the user has asked about, and what information has been provided to the user, at which times, and/or in which order. Suppose that, after hearing LeBron's game statistics, the user asks another question through an additional speech input "What about Kobe?" Based on this speech input, the digital assistant is able to identify that "Kobe" also refers to a basketball player. Based on the dialogue context stored by the digital assistant, the digital assistant determines that the user has just asked and received answers about the game statistics for another basketball player "LeBron James." Therefore, the digital assistant interprets the user's question "What about Kobe" as a request for game statistics for Kobe Bryant. In some implementations, the digital assistant performs the task flow for retrieving player game statistics as previously performed, except for replacing the player name "LeBron James" with a different player name "Kobe Bryant." Once the digital assistant retrieves the player game statistics for Kobe Bryant for last night, and the digital assistant presents the game statistics to the user through the dialogue interface through a speech output, "Kobe also did well last night, 30 points, 4 rebounds, and 4 assists."

In some embodiments, for some query types, the digital assistants implements dialogue flows that offer to provide the user with additional information related to the user's current questions. For example, after the digital assistant provided the game statistics information about particular players, the digital assistant can offer to show a video clip of the game in which the players had scored. For example, after the digital assistant has provided the user with Kobe's game statistics last night, the digital assistant can ask the user "Would you like to see a video clip of the game?" If the user accepts, the digital assistant proceeds to play the video clip for the game last night in which Kobe has scored.

Suppose that after the digital assistant has provided Kobe's game statistics to the user, or after the video clips are shown to the user, the conversation between the digital assistant and the user continues. For example, the user then asks, "So, who makes more money?" The digital assistant identifies that the user's input matches a language pattern

(e.g., "makes . . . money") associated with a query type "player salaries" stored under the sports domain. Based on the dialogue context stored for the current dialogue session, the digital assistant determines that two basketball players (e.g., LeBron James and Kobe Bryant) have been mentioned in the most recent exchange between the user and the digital assistant. Based on the dialogue context, the digital assistant disambiguates the user's input and interprets the user's input as a question about the salaries of the two basketball players, and specifically, a comparison between the salaries of the two basketball players. After the digital assistant determines the user's intent, the digital assistant proceeds to retrieve the salary information about the two players, and formulate an output comparing the salaries of the two players. For example, the digital assistant can provide a speech output saying, "Based on my sources, Kobe made X dollars in 2011 in salaries, and LeBron made Y dollars in 2011 in salaries."

In some embodiments, the digital assistant implements a dialogue flow to provide additional related information that may be of interest to the user. For example, in the dialogue flow associated with the player salary related queries, the digital assistant can provide information on product sponsorship by the players, and deals on the sponsored products. For example, the based on the dialogue flow, instead of a plain answer to the user's question regarding player salaries, the digital assistant provides a speech output saying, "Based on my sources, Kobe made X dollars in 2011 in salaries, and LeBron made Y dollars in 2011 in salaries. Both Kobe and LeBron contribute to charities. Would you like to join them in supporting the "After-School All-Stars" a national children's charity that provides after-school programs to inner-city kids?" If the user answers in the affirmative, the digital assistant invokes an appropriate task flow to initiate a donation procedure for the user.

In some embodiments, the digital assistant implements a dialogue flow to provide related information that may be of interest to the user if the digital assistant cannot provide a satisfactory answer to the user's original question. For example, if the user asks the digital assistant "Who is a better player?" The digital assistant determines that it is not able to provide a satisfactory answer to this complex question. As a result, the digital assistant provides an output that says "That's a touch question. But did you know that Kobe and LeBron both likes to tweet? But LeBron has four times more followers on Twitter™?"

Although the above examples are provided in the context of the sports domain, vocabulary, task flows, dialogue flows for other domains can be implemented in an analogous manner. For example, the digital assistant can also implement an entertainment domain to answer users' questions about celebrities, and the entertainment industry; a travels domain to answer users' questions about traveling, sight-seeing, and local and foreign cultures; a gaming domain to answer users' questions about games, gaming gadgets, walkthroughs, competitions, etc. Other domains are also possible.

The present invention has been described in particular detail with respect to possible embodiments. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that the invention may be practiced in other embodiments. First, the particular naming of the components, capitalization of terms, the attributes, data structures, or any other programming or structural aspect is not mandatory or significant, and the mechanisms that implement the invention or its features may have different names, formats, or protocols. Further, the system may be implemented via a combination of hardware and software, as described, or entirely in hardware elements, or entirely in software elements. Also, the particular division of function-

ality between the various system components described herein is merely exemplary, and not mandatory; functions performed by a single system component may instead be performed by multiple components, and functions performed by multiple components may instead be performed by a single component.

In various embodiments, the present invention can be implemented as a system or a method for performing the above-described techniques, either singly or in any combination. In another embodiment, the present invention can be implemented as a computer program product comprising a nontransitory computer-readable storage medium and computer program code, encoded on the medium, for causing a processor in a computing device or other electronic device to perform the above-described techniques.

Reference in the specification to “one embodiment” or to “an embodiment” means that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiments is included in at least one embodiment of the invention. The appearances of the phrase “in one embodiment” in various places in the specification are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment.

Some portions of the above are presented in terms of algorithms and symbolic representations of operations on data bits within a memory of a computing device. These algorithmic descriptions and representations are the means used by those skilled in the data processing arts to most effectively convey the substance of their work to others skilled in the art. An algorithm is here, and generally, conceived to be a self-consistent sequence of steps (instructions) leading to a desired result. The steps are those requiring physical manipulations of physical quantities. Usually, though not necessarily, these quantities take the form of electrical, magnetic or optical signals capable of being stored, transferred, combined, compared and otherwise manipulated. It is convenient at times, principally for reasons of common usage, to refer to these signals as bits, values, elements, symbols, characters, terms, numbers, or the like. Furthermore, it is also convenient at times, to refer to certain arrangements of steps requiring physical manipulations of physical quantities as modules or code devices, without loss of generality.

It should be borne in mind, however, that all of these and similar terms are to be associated with the appropriate physical quantities and are merely convenient labels applied to these quantities. Unless specifically stated otherwise as apparent from the following discussion, it is appreciated that throughout the description, discussions utilizing terms such as “processing” or “computing” or “calculating” or “displaying” or “determining” or the like, refer to the action and processes of a computer system, or similar electronic computing module and/or device, that manipulates and transforms data represented as physical (electronic) quantities within the computer system memories or registers or other such information storage, transmission or display devices.

Certain aspects of the present invention include process steps and instructions described herein in the form of an algorithm. It should be noted that the process steps and instructions of the present invention can be embodied in software, firmware and/or hardware, and when embodied in software, can be downloaded to reside on and be operated from different platforms used by a variety of operating systems.

The present invention also relates to an apparatus for performing the operations herein. This apparatus may be specially constructed for the required purposes, or it may comprise a general-purpose computing device selectively

activated or reconfigured by a computer program stored in the computing device. Such a computer program may be stored in a computer readable storage medium, such as, but is not limited to, any type of disk including floppy disks, optical disks, CD-ROMs, magnetic-optical disks, read-only memories (ROMs), random access memories (RAMs), EPROMs, EEPROMs, magnetic or optical cards, application specific integrated circuits (ASICs), or any type of media suitable for storing electronic instructions, and each coupled to a computer system bus. Further, the computing devices referred to herein may include a single processor or may be architectures employing multiple processor designs for increased computing capability.

The algorithms and displays presented herein are not inherently related to any particular computing device, virtualized system, or other apparatus. Various general-purpose systems may also be used with programs in accordance with the teachings herein, or it may prove convenient to construct more specialized apparatus to perform the required method steps. The required structure for a variety of these systems will be apparent from the description provided herein. In addition, the present invention is not described with reference to any particular programming language. It will be appreciated that a variety of programming languages may be used to implement the teachings of the present invention as described herein, and any references above to specific languages are provided for disclosure of enablement and best mode of the present invention.

Accordingly, in various embodiments, the present invention can be implemented as software, hardware, and/or other elements for controlling a computer system, computing device, or other electronic device, or any combination or plurality thereof. Such an electronic device can include, for example, a processor, an input device (such as a keyboard, mouse, touchpad, trackpad, joy-stick, trackball, microphone, and/or any combination thereof), an output device (such as a screen, speaker, and/or the like), memory, long-term storage (such as magnetic storage, optical storage, and/or the like), and/or network connectivity, according to techniques that are well known in the art. Such an electronic device may be portable or nonportable. Examples of electronic devices that may be used for implementing the invention include: a mobile phone, personal digital assistant, smartphone, kiosk, desktop computer, laptop computer, tablet computer, consumer electronic device, consumer entertainment device; music player; camera; television; set-top box; electronic gaming unit; or the like. An electronic device for implementing the present invention may use any operating system such as, for example, iOS or MacOS, available from Apple Inc. of Cupertino, Calif., or any other operating system that is adapted for use on the device.

While the invention has been described with respect to a limited number of embodiments, those skilled in the art, having benefit of the above description, will appreciate that other embodiments may be devised which do not depart from the scope of the present invention as described herein. In addition, it should be noted that the language used in the specification has been principally selected for readability and instructional purposes, and may not have been selected to delineate or circumscribe the inventive subject matter. Accordingly, the disclosure of the present invention is intended to be illustrative, but not limiting, of the scope of the invention, which is set forth in the claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A non-transitory computer-readable storage medium storing one or more programs, the one or more programs

113

comprising instructions, which when executed by one or more processors of an electronic device, cause the electronic device to:

- receive a first user input;
  - after receiving the first user input, receive a second input; 5
  - in response to receiving the second user input, define a dialogue session including a previous entertainment event search, wherein the dialog session is defined by a predetermined duration based on the first user input and the second user input; 10
  - receive a speech input from a user through a dialogue interface of the digital assistant, wherein the speech input is related to an entertainment event search;
  - determine context information associated with the speech input, wherein the context information includes previously 15
  - obtained search results related to the previous entertainment event search;
  - process the speech input to determine one or more entertainment search criteria, wherein the processing comprises at least one of supplementing and disambiguating 20
  - the speech input with the previously obtained search results to determine at least one of the one or more entertainment search criteria; and
  - present a plurality of search results to the user through the dialogue interface, each search result corresponding to 25
  - a respective entertainment event identified in accordance with the one or more entertainment search criteria.
2. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the instructions further cause the device to: 30
    - receive a reservation request for a first search result of the plurality of search results from the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant; and
    - in response to receiving the reservation request, execute a reservation procedure to purchase one or more tickets 35
    - for a respective entertainment event corresponding to the first search result.
  3. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the context information associated with the speech input includes at least one prior interaction between the user 40
  - and the digital assistant through the dialogue interface.
  4. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the context information includes information stored in one or more applications including a calendar application, an e-mail application, an instant messaging application, and 45
  - an address book application.
  5. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the context information includes one or more of a current location, a current time, and current or forecasted weather information. 50
  6. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the instructions further cause the device to:
    - concurrently present one or more user interface elements in the dialogue interface along with the plurality of search results, wherein selection of at least one of the 55
    - user interface elements causes downloading and playing of a media file associated with a selected search result.
  7. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the instructions further cause the device to: 60
    - receive, through the dialogue interface, a follow-up speech input from the user requesting additional information;
    - disambiguate at least part of the follow-up speech input to generate a search query for retrieving the requested 65
    - additional information, wherein the disambiguating is based at least in part on one or more properties related

114

to respective entertainment events corresponding to the plurality of search results; and  
 present information retrieved based on the search query to the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant.

8. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the instructions further cause the device to:
  - during a dialogue session in which the speech input was received:
    - maintain a dialogue context based on user inputs received through the dialogue interface and information provided to the user through the dialogue interface;
    - receive one or more additional speech inputs from the user through the dialogue interface;
    - process each of the one or more additional speech inputs based on the dialogue context to determine a user intent expressed in the additional speech input, the processing including at least one of supplementing and disambiguating the additional speech input based on the dialogue context; and
    - based on the processing, provide additional information in response to each of the one or more additional speech inputs.
9. The computer readable storage medium of claim 8, wherein the instructions further cause the device to:
  - during the dialogue session in which the speech input was received:
    - receive a reservation request through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant after presentation of the plurality of search results has been replaced with other information in response to subsequent user inputs;
    - determine a target entertainment event of the reservation request based on the dialogue context, wherein the target entertainment event corresponds to a first search result of the plurality of search results; and
    - in response to receiving the reservation request, execute a reservation procedure to purchase one or more tickets for the determined target entertainment event.
10. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the context information includes information extracted from one or more speech inputs previously received through the dialogue interface.
11. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the context information includes information extracted from one or more non-verbal inputs previously received through the dialogue interface.
12. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the instructions further cause the device to:
  - provide an audio output including a paraphrase of a request included in the speech input.
13. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the instructions further cause the device to:
  - provide an audio output including at least one of the plurality of search results.
14. The computer readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the instructions further cause the device to:
  - determine whether at least one search result of the plurality of search results satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria; and
  - in accordance with a determination that at least one search result of the plurality of search results does not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria:
    - modify at least one search criteria of the one or more entertainment search criteria.

115

15. The computer readable storage medium of claim 14, wherein modifying at least one search criteria of the one or more entertainment search criteria includes expanding a location search area.

16. The computer readable storage medium of claim 14, wherein the instructions further cause the device to:

in accordance with a determination that at least one search result of the plurality of search results does not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria:

present a plurality of second search results to the user through the dialogue interface, each search result corresponding to a respective entertainment event identified in accordance with the modified one or more entertainment search criteria.

17. The computer readable storage medium of claim 16, wherein the plurality of second search results includes an indication that at least one search result of the plurality of search results did not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria.

18. The computer readable storage medium of claim 16, wherein the plurality of second search results includes an indication that the one or more entertainment search criteria was modified.

19. An electronic device, comprising:

one or more processors;

a memory; and

one or more programs, wherein the one or more programs are stored in the memory and configured to be executed by the one or more processors, the one or more programs including instructions for:

receiving a first user input;

after receiving the first user input, receiving a second input;

in response to receiving the second user input, defining a dialogue session including a previous entertainment event search, wherein the dialog session is defined by a predetermined duration based on the first user input and the second user input;

receiving a speech input from a user through a dialogue interface of the digital assistant, wherein the speech input is related to an entertainment event search;

determining context information associated with the speech input, wherein the context information includes previously obtained search results related to the previous entertainment event search;

processing the speech input to determine one or more entertainment search criteria, wherein the processing comprises at least one of supplementing and disambiguating the speech input with the previously obtained search results to determine at least one of the one or more entertainment search criteria; and

presenting a plurality of search results to the user through the dialogue interface, each search result corresponding to a respective entertainment event identified in accordance with the one or more entertainment search criteria.

20. A method, comprising:

at an electronic device with one or more processors and memory:

receiving a first user input;

after receiving the first user input, receiving a second input;

in response to receiving the second user input defining a dialogue session including a previous entertainment event search, wherein the dialog session is defined by a predetermined duration based on the first user input and the second user input;

116

receiving a speech input from a user through a dialogue interface of the digital assistant, wherein the speech input is related to an entertainment event search;

determining context information associated with the speech input, wherein the context information includes previously obtained search results related to the previous entertainment event search;

processing the speech input to determine one or more entertainment search criteria, wherein the processing comprises at least one of supplementing and disambiguating the speech input with the previously obtained search results to determine at least one of the one or more entertainment search criteria; and

presenting a plurality of search results to the user through the dialogue interface, each search result corresponding to a respective entertainment event identified in accordance with the one or more entertainment search criteria.

21. The device of claim 19, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

receiving a reservation request for a first search result of the plurality of search results from the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant; and

in response to receiving the reservation request, executing a reservation procedure to purchase one or more tickets for a respective entertainment event corresponding to the first search result.

22. The device of claim 19, wherein the context information associated with the speech input includes at least one prior interaction between the user and the digital assistant through the dialogue interface.

23. The device of claim 19, wherein the context information includes information stored in one or more applications including a calendar application, an e-mail application, an instant messaging application, and an address book application.

24. The device of claim 19, wherein the context information includes one or more of a current location, a current time, and current or forecasted weather information.

25. The device of claim 19, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

concurrently presenting one or more user interface elements in the dialogue interface along with the plurality of search results, wherein selection of at least one of the user interface elements causes downloading and playing of a media file associated with a selected search result.

26. The device of claim 19, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

receiving, through the dialogue interface, a follow-up speech input from the user requesting additional information;

disambiguating at least part of the follow-up speech input to generate a search query for retrieving the requested additional information, wherein the disambiguating is based at least in part on one or more properties related to respective entertainment events corresponding to the plurality of search results; and

presenting information retrieved based on the search query to the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant.

27. The device of claim 19, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

during a dialogue session in which the speech input was received:

maintaining a dialogue context based on user inputs received through the dialogue interface and information provided to the user through the dialogue interface;

receiving one or more additional speech inputs from the user through the dialogue interface;

processing each of the one or more additional speech inputs based on the dialogue context to determine a user intent expressed in the additional speech input, the processing including at least one of supplementing and disambiguating the additional speech input based on the dialogue context; and

based on the processing, providing additional information in response to each of the one or more additional speech inputs.

28. The device of claim 27, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

during the dialogue session in which the speech input was received:

receiving a reservation request through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant after presentation of the plurality of search results has been replaced with other information in response to subsequent user inputs;

determining a target entertainment event of the reservation request based on the dialogue context, wherein the target entertainment event corresponds to a first search result of the plurality of search results; and

in response to receiving the reservation request, executing a reservation procedure to purchase one or more tickets for the determined target entertainment event.

29. The device of claim 19, wherein the context information includes information extracted from one or more speech inputs previously received through the dialogue interface.

30. The device of claim 19, wherein the context information includes information extracted from one or more non-verbal inputs previously received through the dialogue interface.

31. The device of claim 19, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

providing an audio output including a paraphrase of a request included in the speech input.

32. The device of claim 19, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

providing an audio output including at least one of the plurality of search results.

33. The device of claim 19, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

determining whether at least one search result of the plurality of search results satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria; and

in accordance with a determination that at least one search result of the plurality of search results does not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria:

modifying at least one search criteria of the one or more entertainment search criteria.

34. The device of claim 33, wherein modifying at least one search criteria of the one or more entertainment search criteria includes expanding a location search area.

35. The device of claim 33, wherein the one or more programs further include instructions for:

in accordance with a determination that at least one search result of the plurality of search results does not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria:

presenting a plurality of second search results to the user through the dialogue interface, each search

result corresponding to a respective entertainment event identified in accordance with the modified one or more entertainment search criteria.

36. The device of claim 35, wherein the plurality of second search results includes an indication that at least one search result of the plurality of search results did not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria.

37. The device of claim 35, wherein the plurality of second search results includes an indication that the one or more entertainment search criteria was modified.

38. The method of claim 20, further comprising:

receiving a reservation request for a first search result of the plurality of search results from the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant; and

in response to receiving the reservation request, executing a reservation procedure to purchase one or more tickets for a respective entertainment event corresponding to the first search result.

39. The method of claim 20, wherein the context information associated with the speech input includes at least one prior interaction between the user and the digital assistant through the dialogue interface.

40. The method of claim 20, wherein the context information includes information stored in one or more applications including a calendar application, an e-mail application, an instant messaging application, and an address book application.

41. The method of claim 20, wherein the context information includes one or more of a current location, a current time, and current or forecasted weather information.

42. The method of claim 20, further comprising:

concurrently presenting one or more user interface elements in the dialogue interface along with the plurality of search results, wherein selection of at least one of the user interface elements causes downloading and playing of a media file associated with a selected search result.

43. The method of claim 20, further comprising:

receiving, through the dialogue interface, a follow-up speech input from the user requesting additional information;

disambiguating at least part of the follow-up speech input to generate a search query for retrieving the requested additional information, wherein the disambiguating is based at least in part on one or more properties related to respective entertainment events corresponding to the plurality of search results; and

presenting information retrieved based on the search query to the user through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant.

44. The method of claim 20, further comprising:

during a dialogue session in which the speech input was received:

maintaining a dialogue context based on user inputs received through the dialogue interface and information provided to the user through the dialogue interface;

receiving one or more additional speech inputs from the user through the dialogue interface;

processing each of the one or more additional speech inputs based on the dialogue context to determine a user intent expressed in the additional speech input, the processing including at least one of supplementing and disambiguating the additional speech input based on the dialogue context; and

119

based on the processing, providing additional information in response to each of the one or more additional speech inputs.

45. The method of claim 44, further comprising: during the dialogue session in which the speech input was received:

receiving a reservation request through the dialogue interface of the digital assistant after presentation of the plurality of search results has been replaced with other information in response to subsequent user inputs;

determining a target entertainment event of the reservation request based on the dialogue context, wherein the target entertainment event corresponds to a first search result of the plurality of search results; and

in response to receiving the reservation request, executing a reservation procedure to purchase one or more tickets for the determined target entertainment event.

46. The method of claim 20, wherein the context information includes information extracted from one or more speech inputs previously received through the dialogue interface.

47. The method of claim 20, wherein the context information includes information extracted from one or more non-verbal inputs previously received through the dialogue interface.

48. The method of claim 20, further comprising: providing an audio output including a paraphrase of a request included in the speech input.

120

49. The method of claim 20, further comprising: providing an audio output including at least one of the plurality of search results.

50. The method of claim 20, further comprising: determining whether at least one search result of the plurality of search results satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria; and

in accordance with a determination that at least one search result of the plurality of search results does not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria:

modifying at least one search criteria of the one or more entertainment search criteria.

51. The method of claim 50, wherein modifying at least one search criteria of the one or more entertainment search criteria includes expanding a location search area.

52. The method of claim 50, further comprising: in accordance with a determination that at least one search result of the plurality of search results does not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria:

presenting a plurality of second search results to the user through the dialogue interface, each search result corresponding to a respective entertainment event identified in accordance with the modified one or more entertainment search criteria.

53. The method of claim 52, wherein the plurality of second search results includes an indication that at least one search result of the plurality of search results did not satisfy the one or more entertainment search criteria.

54. The method of claim 52, wherein the plurality of second search results includes an indication that the one or more entertainment search criteria was modified.

\* \* \* \* \*